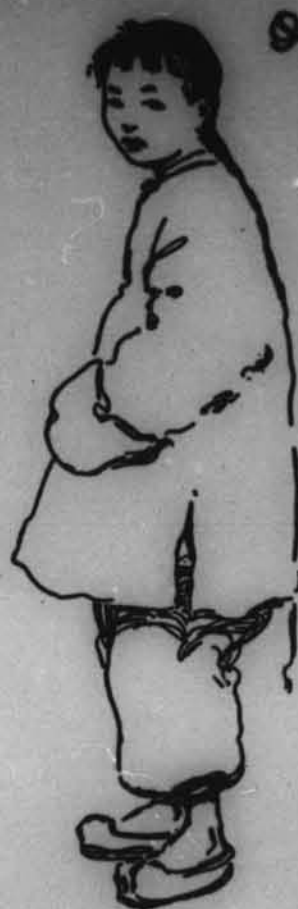
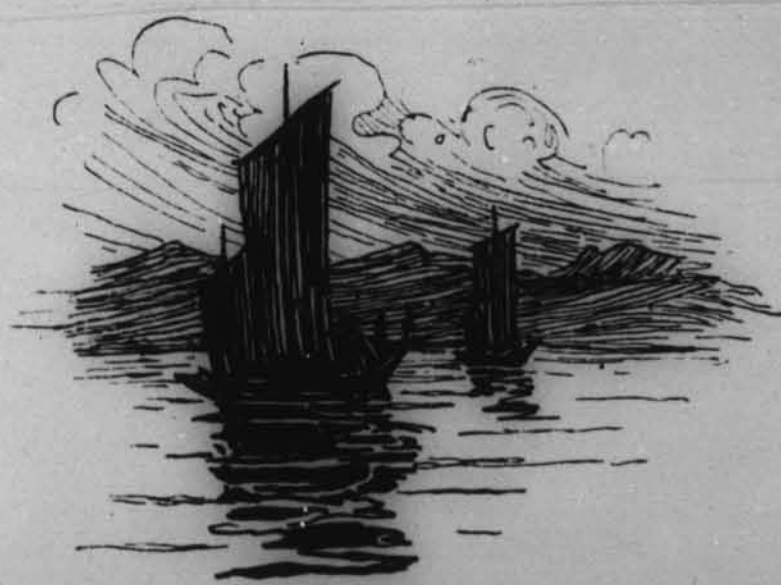


The
Willard
Straight
Papers



at
Cornell University



Reel Number

1

0

The Willard Straight Papers at Cornell University

006451

Reel 10 Willard Straight manuscripts and printed matter

The reel begins with a continuation of Straight's personal manuscripts, translations and verse. The greater part of the reel is made up of copies of documents and printed memoranda and agreements relating to his work in Seoul, Mukden, and Peking, beginning with trade and customs in Korea and Manchuria and followed by various railway agreements and loan proposals for Chinese currency reform and reorganization. The reel ends with bound material, printed copies of Straight speeches about the loan negotiations and bound manuscript material relating to his study of the Chinese language.

REEL 10

Segment 1

Personal Manuscripts and
trade in Korea and Manchuria

Segment 2

Railway, Currency Reform and
Reorganization

Segment 3

Speeches and language notebooks



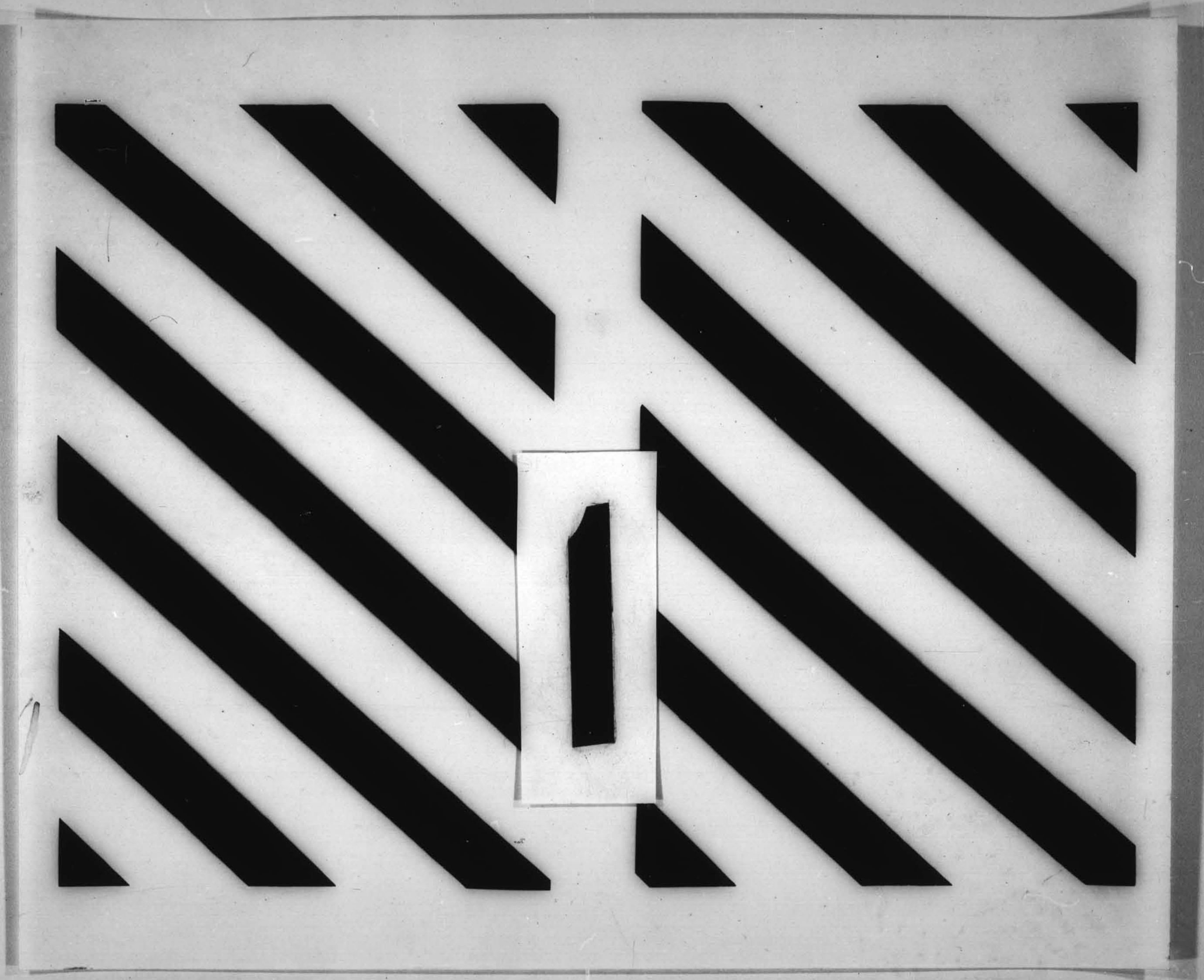
START

MICROFILM *by* PHOTO SCIENCE
of CORNELL UNIVERSITY
ITHACA, NEW YORK
14850

1974

The Willard Straight Papers at Cornell University

006451



The Willard Straight Papers at Cornell University

006452

[The origin of
American Group]

[1910 or later]

Memorandum regarding Tang
Shao Yi Note.

71

In the summer of 1907 shortly after the arrival at Mukden of Hsu Shih Chang and Tang Shao Yi, as Viceroy of Manchuria and Governor of Fengtien respectively, Mr. Straight, then Consul General at Mukden, informally discussed with them the project for extending the Imperial Railways of North China from Hsinmintun to Faku-men, with the idea of eventually constructing a railroad from the latter point to Tsitsihar and Aigun. This original conversation was followed by several conferences, most of which were held with Tang Shao Yi. During the course of these interviews Mr. Tang stated that while he desired to build this railway he thought it might be more advantageous for China if the Manchurian Administration were to float a loan of about Twenty Million Gold Dollars which should be used for the establishment of a Manchurian Bank. It was his purpose to name this bank as the Financial Agent of the Manchurian Administration, and to utilize its services for furthering railway construction and various industrial enterprises in Manchuria as well as in establishing, if possible, a more stable currency system in the Three Provinces. A memorandum covering these various points was prepared by Mr. Straight, approved by Mr. Tang, and, at Mr. Tang's request that Mr. Straight lay the matter before American capitalists, was transmitted to the late Mr. E. H. Harriman.

In October 1907 Mr. Tang, who had originally intended that the Manchurian Loan should be secured by certain provincial revenues, suggested to Mr. Straight that it might be possible to

-2-

utilize funds drawn from the amounts which China would be able to retain under the arrangements with the United States for the remission of a portion of the Boxer Indemnity.

In November 1907 Mr. Straight met President Taft, then Secretary of War at Vladivostok, travelling with him to Harbin. Mr. Taft was at that time handed a memorandum on the Manchurian situation, which he later transmitted to the Secretary of State, and which is now on file at the Department. This memorandum mentioned the Chinese proposal to float a Manchurian Loan and Mr. Tang's ideas on this subject were further elaborated in Mr. Straight's conversations with the Secretary of War, who was informed that the matter had been laid before Mr. Harriman.

Prior to his conference with the Secretary of War Mr. Straight had received a telegram from Mr. Harriman stating that owing to disturbed financial conditions in the United States (i.e. the panic of 1907) it would be impossible to take up the proposed Manchurian Loan at that time.

In March 1908 a conference of Manchurian Governors was held at Mukden. Mr. Tang's plan for the flotation of a Manchurian Loan was endorsed by the Viceroy and the Three Governors, and submitted to Peking in a memorial to the Throne. This was reported in a despatch from the Consulate General at Mukden dated about March 10th, 1908. Mr. Tang shortly himself went to the capital and through the influence of Yuan Shih Kai, who was then head of the Foreign Office and a member of the Grand Council, secured the approval of the late Empress Dowager for his scheme.

During the spring of 1908 the Chinese Government pro-

posed to send H. E. Liang Tun Yen to America to return thanks for the remission of a portion of the Boxer Indemnity.

It was subsequently decided, however, to appoint Tang Shao Yi Special Ambassador, in order that he might take up with American financiers the proposed Manchurian Loan. His mission to this country therefore was primarily for this object, although ostensibly of a purely complimentary nature.

On August 12th, 1908, Mr. Straight, under instructions from the Department of State, left Mukden for Washington. Prior to his departure he received from Mr. Tang a memorandum signed by himself, in which the Manchurian Administration, i.e. the Viceroy of Manchuria and the Governor of Fengtien, expressed their desire to borrow \$20,000,000. from American capitalists in order to establish a Manchurian Bank. This memorandum was transmitted to Mr. Straight under a personal note from Tang Shao Yi. The terms of the memorandum had been approved by the Viceroy, Hsu Shih Chang.

Although this memorandum contained no specific reference to any particular American capitalist it was Mr. Tang's understanding that this matter should be taken up with Mr. Harriman, the original memorandum which had not been signed, having been submitted to him. It was further Mr. Tang's intention that this memorandum should form a basis for negotiation with American capitalists.

On arriving in the United States in September 1908 Mr. Straight was informed by Mr. Phillips, then Chief of the Division of Far Eastern Affairs of the State Department, that he had been

ordered to the United States in order to discuss Manchurian investments with certain gentlemen in Wall Street.

Mr. Straight proceeded to Washington but received no orders as to the person or persons with whom he was expected to confer.

A few days after his arrival Mr. Straight saw Mr. Harriman, who discussed the Manchurian situation and the possibilities for railway construction there. Mr. Straight informed Mr. Harriman that he had in his possession the memorandum signed by Tang Shao Yi, but that in view of the Department's intention that he should take this question up with certain gentlemen in Wall Street he was unable to show Mr. Harriman the document mentioned, until he had received instructions from the Department as to the persons to whom this matter was to be submitted.

Mr. Harriman requested Mr. Straight to inform the Secretary of State, Mr. Root, that he, Mr. Harriman, wished to see this document.

After waiting two weeks for a reply from Mr. Root Mr. Straight went again to Washington, there to discuss the matter with Mr. Bacon, the Assistant Secretary of State, to whom he showed the Tang Memorandum. Mr. Bacon informed Mr. Straight that he might submit the document to Mr. Harriman. This was done, and returning again to Washington Mr. Straight took the matter up with the Secretary of State in person, who also read the Tang Memorandum.

During these various interviews with the State Department it developed that Mr. Root, although he was desirous of supporting the "open door" in Manchuria, did not feel that there were American

formed the Secretary of State that China desired to reform her currency system, to abolish likin, and increase her customs tariff in accordance with her treaty engagements with Great Britain, United States and Japan. To accomplish this purpose he proposed the flotation of a loan of between Two and Three Hundred Million Dollars. He desired to conduct his initial negotiations with American Bankers.

Owing to various complications the procedure to be followed in remitting the Boxer Indemnity was not settled until the end of December. Early in January Yuan Shih Kai, upon whose influence Mr. Tang had depended for the consummation of his schemes, was removed from office, and Mr. Tang himself was ordered to return to Peking at once.

Although it is probable that had Mr. Tang been able to settle the questions regarding the remission of the Indemnity he might not in view of his larger scheme have been willing to conclude the Manchurian negotiations, it was never so stated. He did not at any time personally negotiate with Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company or with Mr. Harriman, but during December 1908 Mr. Straight served as intermediary between Mr. Tang and the Bankers principally with reference to the Manchurian Loan. This was, of course, the only definite proposition in hand; the proposal regarding the currency reform loan being very general in character. Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company and Mr. E. H. Harriman were, however, advised of the Chinese desire in this regard, and had signified their willingness to undertake the business.

Mr. Straight's negotiations were conducted with the entire knowledge and approval of the Department.

investments in this region sufficient to justify the United States Government in adopting a strong attitude. Therefore while he did not wish to be a party to inducing Mr. Harriman, or his friends, to take up Mr. Tang's proposals, he was willing that Mr. Straight should submit Mr. Tang's scheme to them, and authorized Mr. Straight to inform Mr. Harriman that in case he entered upon this venture he would be given the support of the American Government.

At the instance of Mr. Harriman Mr. Straight then laid the Tang Memorandum before Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company and on November 2nd, 1908, Mr. Jacob H. Schiff and Mr. Otto H. Kahn informed Mr. Straight that they would be prepared to take up the Manchurian Loan on the basis of the Tang Memorandum, and requested Mr. Straight to advise Mr. Tang to this effect. Mr. Schiff and Mr. Kahn further stated that they felt their acceptance of these proposals committed Mr. Tang to negotiate with them and they were therefore to be solely entitled to take this business provided satisfactory terms could be arranged.

Mr. Straight telegraphed Mr. Tang at Honolulu that his proposals had been accepted.

On Mr. Tang's arrival in Washington Mr. Straight informed him that Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company were prepared to undertake the Manchurian Loan and desired at once to open negotiations.

Inasmuch as Mr. Tang desired to utilize a portion of the remitted Boxer Indemnity for the service of the loan, he did not wish to take up negotiations with Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company until the details regarding this remission were settled with the Department of State.

Shortly after Mr. Tang's arrival in Washington he in-

to the attention of the Chinese Foreign Office, and a copy of the Tang Memorandum filed with the Legation at Peking.

From the foregoing it would seem apparent that

(a) Mr. Tang, with the knowledge and approval of the Chinese Government, considered the memorandum which he had handed Mr. Straight a basis for negotiations with American Bankers.

(b) That Mr. Straight undertook these negotiations with Mr. Harriman and Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company with the knowledge and approval of the American Government.

(c) That the American Government promised support for the Manchurian Bank scheme, authorized Mr. Straight to lay Mr. Tang's currency loan proposal before American Bankers, and was cognizant of Mr. Straight's action in taking this matter up with Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company and Mr. E. H. Harriman,

(d) That the prospects of floating a Manchurian Loan on the basis outlined in the Tang Memorandum were responsible for inducing Mr. E. H. Harriman and Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company, to undertake Chinese business and,

(e) That the fact that these negotiations were in hand was responsible for the organization of the American Group.

In order to regularize Mr. Straight's position the Secretary of State, with the approval of the President in an instruction dated December 1908, authorized him to introduce Mr. Tang to American Bankers, and to assist him in developing his plan for securing a large currency loan.

When Mr. Tang was recalled owing to the political upheaval in Peking, already referred to, the negotiations for the Manchurian Bank Loan and the tentative discussion for the loan for currency reform were naturally discontinued.

Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company, however, did not wish to abandon the Chinese field and in May 1909, requested Mr. Straight to represent them in Peking.

In June 1909 the American Group ^{was} ~~were~~ organized with the object of participating in the Hukuang Loan, of endeavoring to secure a loan for the establishment of a Manchurian Bank, as outlined under the Tang Memorandum, with the idea of eventually undertaking the large currency loan discussed by Mr. Tang with the Secretary of State, and with the knowledge of both laid it before Messrs. Kuhn, Loeb & Company.

In October 1909 when Mr. Straight concluded the Preliminary Agreement for the Chinchou-Aigun Railway with the Viceroy of Manchuria, he also laid before the Viceroy a proposed draft agreement for the Manchurian Bank Loan, and at that time informed the Viceroy of the genesis of this project.

The fact that the Group considered itself entitled to the flotation of this Manchurian Bank Loan was at several times during the autumn of 1909, and the early part of 1910, brought

President Taft's Administration.

Since 1860 the year which marked the commencement of what may be termed modern diplomatic relations between the Peking Government and foreign powers, there has been a constant struggle for influence among the various nations anxious to profit by the growing trade, or to satisfy their land hunger at China's expense. This contest was for many years more or less military in character. From the close of the China-Japan war in 1895 however, while not altogether losing its beligerent possibilities the rivalry assumed on the surface at least a financial complexion. The Russo-Chinese Bank was created as the chief instrument in pushing Russia's adventure in Manchuria. ~~the investment~~ and with each succeeding year the political value of the H.A. S. Bank, the Dah Bank and the Banque de L'Indo Chine to the British, German and French Governments became more and more generally recognized. Today in addition to the institutions mentioned the United States has the American Group, with the International Banking Corporation, while Belgium and Holland have also their banking representatives, and it will undoubtedly be these institutions which will be utilized by their Governments as the logical and obvious agencies through which to assist the financial and commercial reorganization which is bound to take place in China once a political settlement is effected.

Prior to the war with Japan 1894-5 China had not foreign debt. To meet the expenses incident to this trouble and to pay the indemnity exacted by Japan at its conclusion, China was forced to borrow. ~~England~~, Germany, and Russia (the latter through the French market) furnished the necessary funds, and having loaned money proceeded in the order named to forcibly to lease small tracts of Chinese territory.

During the so-called "Leasing Years" 1897-8 Russia Germany occupied Kiaochow, Russia Port Arthur and the Liaotung Peninsula, Great Britain Weihaiwei and France Kwangchowwan. This military occupation was followed by a commercial invasion of Russia, China, and England, France, Germany, Belgium, and the United States all secured from a prostrate China the right to build, and to operate, or share in the profits of operating, her railways.

These occidental pills proved indigestible. Not unnaturally

The Boxer outbreak which resulted was ^{a blind} ~~a~~ ^{unreasoning} attempt to throw off the galling foreign yoke. It failed, but it brought to the Empress Dowager the realization that China could ^{only} ~~only~~ defend herself against western aggression by herself becoming efficient along western lines. The resentment against foreign interference and domination which had flared into the Boxer revolt, smouldered still and was soon manifested in another form.

Administrative reforms were inaugurated. The Chinese press hitherto practically non-existent began to assert itself, and young ^{direct the agitation} ~~men~~ ^{a reorganized} men, educated abroad returned to ~~stimulate~~ ^{self sufficient} China which has found its final expression in the revolution now in progress. ~~stimulating~~

Yuan Shih K'ai (now Premier of China) then Viceroy of Chihli Province at the conclusion of the Russo-Japanese War had gathered about him a number of ^{officials} ~~men~~, notably Tang Shao Yi and Liang Tun 'en, who had been recalled from America in the early 80's but who had not, until this time, had much share in the direction of affairs. These men, and the country at large were stirred by the victory of an Asiatic over an occidental power. China they determined must bestir herself and gain recognition for her sovereign rights..

In 1898-9 the break-up of the Empire had been considered imminent. The "Open Door" doctrine enunciated by John Hay at this time, and reiterated during the negotiations which followed the relief of Peking won the adherence of the great powers

chiefly because of their ~~mutual~~ mutual jealousy and their realization that the partition of China would impose on them responsibilities which they would find it difficult to bear.

Russia however despite ^{her} ~~the~~ diplomatic assurances had ~~not~~ not evacuated Manchuria, occupied after the Boxer troubles, and had persisted in an attempt to acquire control over northern Korea as well. She had been driven out by Japan avowedly the champion of ~~the~~ Chinese integrity and the "open door" for the trade of all nations. British, French, German and Belgian capitalists were vying with each other ~~to~~ to loan money to China. Freed from the Russian menace, not yet fully aware of the new danger threatening from Manchuria beset by competing bankers it was not surprising that the ~~Chinese Government~~ Manchu Court should lend a ready ear to the advocates of a rights recovery policy.

¹⁹⁰⁵ signed ~~agreements~~ prior to the ~~1905~~ The old railway loan agreements had pledged the lines themselves as security for the loans. The instruments negotiated after the Russo-Japanese war no longer gave a mortgage of the railways, but specified provincial revenues as security. Bonds secured on the Peking-Hankow line were redeemed and internal revenues hypothecated for a new issue. American interests which held the concession for the construction of the line from Hankow to Canton were bought out by the Chinese Government. American financiers were not interested

in the new loans ~~and American manufacturers had but~~
~~little chance of securing the materials~~ Materials
to be used for the construction of these new lines were
~~which were~~ almost without exception, and quite naturally,
purchased from these countries whose bankers made the loans.

It seemed ~~unthinkable~~ therefore that unless Americans
~~financiers~~ shared in the financing of Chinese railroad
building, American manufacturers would have no share in the
profits to be derived therefrom.

The United States moreover had pledged itself in the
Treaty of 1903 to consent to the increase of the Maritime Customs
tariff when China should abolish the internal tax likin. The
Department of State furthermore in response to a request from
the Chinese Government had promised to render all possible assis-
tance in obtaining from the other powers their consent to this
customs revision.

The fact that these internal taxes ~~were being pledged~~
~~as security for the railway loans~~ upon whose abolition the contemplated
increase of the maritime customs depended, were being pledged as
security for the new railway loans ~~which directly~~
directly affected the fulfillment of the engagements which the
State Department had made.

~~The fact that these internal taxes were being pledged~~
~~as security for the railway loans~~

Loans to China, moreover, are never without a certain

political complexion. For this reason therefore ~~and in order~~
~~that the United States might be entitled~~
to a practical, not a ^{merely} theoretical voice, in the anticipated
negotiations regarding the increase of the customs tariff, as
well as to insure ^{to} American manufacturers ~~a share~~
a share in the profits of Chinese railway construction and the
general business arising therefrom, the Department of State deemed
it desirable that American capitalists should participate in
Chinese loans.

In the spring of 1909 it became known that the
British French and German banking groups were negotiating for a
loan for the construction of the Hukwang railways i.e. the
lines from Hankow into Szechuan, and from Hankow to Canton.

The Department of State held in trust for American
capital the promise of the Chinese Government that if foreign
money were required for the construction of the Hankow-Szechuan
line, one-half should be secured from American, and one half
from British, capitalists.

This claim entitled the United States to a partici-
pation in the loan under negotiation, and furnished the desired
opportunity for the organization of a representative group
of American financiers to engage in the Chinese loan business.

After nearly a year of negotiations satisfactory arrangements were made between the British, German, French and American financial groups and the Hukuang Loan Agreement was signed with the Chinese Government on the 20th of May, 1911.

On the 15th of April an Agreement for a loan of £10,000,000. to be utilized in inaugurating a scheme of Currency Reform and for the development of Manchurian industry, had been concluded by the same signatories. This so-called Currency Loan was secured in part by Manchurian revenues, and in part by certain salt taxes.

The Hukuang Loan was issued on the London, Paris, Berlin and New York markets in June. ^{During the latter part} of negotiations the gentry of Hunan, Hupei and Szechuan protested against the use of foreign funds for the construction of railways in these Provinces. They objected further to the pledging of Provincial revenues as security for foreign loans and insisted that the Provincial Companies should retain the right to build these lines.

The members of the National Assembly, which had adjourned in January, ^{again} came to Peking and demanded ~~that~~ an extra session, in order that they might consider the Loan Agreement under discussion.

The Imperial ^{Chinese} Government, however, well aware that the whole history of the Provincial Companies had been one of waste and mismanagement, decreed that while ~~Provincial~~ Companies might construct branch lines, all trunk lines should be built and controlled by the Central Government. The demand for an extra session was refused and the assemblymen informed that the loan negotiations, then in progress, were based upon an agreement concluded before the organization of the National Assembly, which was not, therefore, competent to discuss the same.

Arrangements were made, however, to reimburse those persons who had subscribed for shares in the original

Provincial Companies. The funds collected from these sources had, it is true, been wasted, The Directors of the Szechuan Company having speculated in rubber shares, being the most flagrant offenders.

A Group of agitators in Szechuan, however, started the cry that the shareholders were being robbed by the Imperial Government. There were riots in the Provincial capital and disaffection spread throughout the Province. The weakness of the Imperial Government in the face of this revolt undoubtedly inspired the revolutionists at Wuch'ang to make the execution of some of their associates the excuse for rebellion. The Imperial Government was terrified by this fresh outbreak and instead of quickly moving troops to crush the revolution at the outset, the Peking authorities temporized, quibbled and procrastinated until under pressure from the National Assembly, which in turn was dominated by the fear of a small body of troops some 200 miles away, the Manchu autocracy was stripped of its power.

The Currency Loan was the first and the Hukuang Loan the second Agreement signed jointly by the financial groups of the four nations , and under these Agreements the United States , for the first time , was placed on a footing of equality with the other powers who had , up to that time . , been principally interested in Chinese finance.

Whether as the result of the revolution now in progress there be a Constitutional Monarchy or a republic in China the change from the old autocracy will be so radical that the whole administrative structure will have to be rebuilt , and in this problem of reconstruction the financial factor will be the most important .

At the present time the Imperial Maritime Customs Collectorate which , under foreign management, is the security for the major portion of China's foreign debt , is the one ~~link~~ bond between the loyal and the revolted provinces . Revolutionists and Imperialists alike desire to meet the charges of the foreign loans , ~~and~~ the common interest of the powers in this debt , secured alike by customs revenues and internal taxes is the most powerful safeguard against the disintegration of the Empire, ^{the} and joint action by the interested powers which alone can preserve the integrity of ~~the~~ China will best be secured through the arrangements which will necessarily be made for the payment of

old debts and for securing fresh funds for purposes of development and administration.

Through " Dollar Diplomacy" ^{and} the position of the American Group acquired with the support of the Department of State , the United States is now associated with Great Britain ^{Therefore} Germany and France , ~~and~~ even though American investments are by no means as large as those of the three powers mentioned, the United States can not be excluded , as it might have been had this cooperation not been secured, from steps which these three powers may take ~~in China~~ to conserve and to extend their interests in China.

The friendly policy of the United States toward China has become traditional and the American Government because of its present position is ~~unable~~ ^{able} to use its good offices ~~with more effectiveness than before~~ more effectively than before to further American trade by assisting the development of this great people.

" Dollar Diplomacy" then has been justified by its tangible ~~and~~ results. The claim has been staked , and it remains for American manufacturers to take advantage of the opportunities which have been given them through the combined activities of the Government and Wall Street.

The work which has been done however , ~~is the results~~

to be permanently beneficial must be followed by consistent effort and continuous ~~negotiations~~ not so much now by ~~the diplomatic agents of~~ the Government as by the representatives of American industry and commerce. Diplomacy ~~has~~ assisted by finance has ~~opened~~ the door. It remains for the merchant and the manufacturer to enter in.

The whole machinery of foreign endeavour must be perfected. The Department of State which has done this pioneer work for the business interests abroad, must be supported by these interests at home, Congress must be ^{persuaded} ~~induced~~ to make larger appropriations enabling the Department to ~~make~~ the foreign service more attractive than at present to able men. Manufacturers who compete in our domestic business must combine for foreign trade and unite in maintaining ^{joint} ~~an efficient~~ selling organizations ~~abroad~~ especially in those countries where as in China diplomatic support is ^{required} ~~essential~~ ~~in securing~~. If this be not done the Government will not be able to assist one ^{lack of} ~~negotiations~~ joint action American concern to the exclusion of others, and ~~the resulting~~ ~~jealous~~ ^a ~~competition~~ among American interests will result in commercial victory for their foreign competitors.

Competition at home is perhaps desirable, but there must be cooperation abroad. When this is secured diplomacy and

can render even more efficient service than before, to commerce and industry, and the value of "Dollar Diplomacy" whose possibilities ~~are~~ are not yet sufficiently appreciated will be recognized by all of those whom it is now endeavoring to serve.

Only copy

Address by Mr. W. D. Straight at the Annual Dinner
of the American Asiatic Society, Nov. 2nd, 1912.

Mr. President and Gentlemen:-

It is a very great privilege to be permitted to respond to the toast "America's friendship for China". It has been my good fortune to pass the greater part of the last twelve years in the Far East, most of the time in China; in Peking, in Manchuria and again more recently at the Capital. I have followed the stirring events which have taken place with the keenest interest, and have had the pleasure of knowing personally, and in some cases intimately, the men who have played the most important parts. Like Dr. Chen Chin Tao, whom we are here to honor this evening, most of these men have been educated in the United States. They speak our language. By this I do not mean that they have a knowledge of English. They have mastered a far more difficult tongue - "American".

Mr. Davison, who should have responded to this toast this evening, but who unfortunately, for your sake, was prevented from being present, tells a story of a dinner given by the German Banking Group last year in Berlin, at which Dr. Chen was also present. He found himself seated at the table between the Chinese Envoy and a distinguished German banker, whose knowledge of English, though effective, was spasmodic. Mr. Davison, awed by the magnificent silk robes of his right hand neighbor, turned to his German colleague and conducted a broken conversation, dreading the moment when he would be obliged to attempt to address the

[11-2-12]

-2-

Minister. There was a lull in the conversation. He toyed with his knife and fork in apprehension, when a voice demanded "Can you tell me who is pitching for Pittsburg this year". It was the Chinese Minister, Sir. Chen-Tung Liang Chen, who won for Andover Academy one of its most famous victories over Exeter, and who pitched for the Amherst nine.

The incident, it seems to me, was significant. An immediate bond of sympathy had been established between these two men, and while it may be too much to say that a similar bond exists between our two great nations, with their countless millions, who never have, and never will, come in contact with each other, I believe that it may be honestly said that where Chinese and Americans have met in business, in finance or in diplomacy, their relations have been characterized by friendliness and mutual confidence.

That China believes in American friendship, would seem apparent from the fact that she has sent so many of her sons to this country to be educated, that she has turned to the American Government so frequently for advice, and that she has now, largely inspired by our example, adopted a republican form of government.

The subject upon which Mr. Davison was requested to speak, and with regard to which I am attempting to address you, however, "America's Friendship for China", is one perhaps which might more appropriately be enlarged upon by Dr. Chen by myself. He will I trust pardon me, if, undeterred by any innate American modesty, I endeavor to make a case.

America's Far Eastern policy has been based upon consistent friendship to China from the time when diplomatic relations were first opened with the Peking Government. An interest in, and a friendship for, China has been inherited by many of the leading men of this country, whose forefathers, like those of your distinguished President, The Honorable Seth Low, for years were engaged in what was then known as the China trade, when American clipper ships made records around the Horn and bore their rich cargoes back and forth through Eastern Seas.

As a result of the mutual trust and confidence established in those early days, the Hon. Anson Burlingame, one time American Minister to Peking, was commissioned by China to visit the United States and the countries of Europe on her behalf. The Hon. John W. Foster, was invited by the late Li Hung Chang to assist him in the negotiations with Japan at the conclusion of the Chinese-Japanese War. In 1904 also Dr. Jenks was invited by the Chinese Government to visit Peking to discuss Chinese currency reform. These were proofs of China's friendship for us, founded, you will agree, upon our friendship for China.

American policy was in the autumn of 1907 enunciated by President Taft, then Secretary of War, in his Shanghai speech, which you will all remember. The American Government desired, he declared, to see a strong self-sufficient prosperous China, with an administration developing the resources of this wonderful country in the interests of her splendid people. During the four years

of his administration the President has conscientiously endeavored to give practical expression to the policy voiced in his Shanghai speech.

It has been the object of the American Group to carry out the wishes of the administration in this respect. When Tang Shao Yi came to the United States in the autumn of 1908, as Special Ambassador ~~of~~ to render thanks for the remission of the Boxer Indemnity and to arrange for the education of Chinese students in this country which the remitted funds were to finance, he laid before Mr. Root, then Secretary of State, a proposal for a loan of \$300,000,000., which was to be utilized for a programme of industrial development, for currency reform, and to finance the Chinese Administration during the period which it was thought might elapse following the abolition of likin and prior to the completion of arrangements for an increase in the customs tariff. Mr. Tang desired an international loan in which he wished the United States to take the lead. This matter was brought to the attention of American bankers, with the authority of Mr. Root and the sanction of President Roosevelt, but it was necessary temporarily to abandon the project owing to the dismissal of His Excellency Yuan Shih Kai from the high office which he then held in Peking.

Following the inauguration of President Taft, however, Mr. Knox became keenly interested in this matter and the Department of State desired as soon as an opportune moment should arise to reopen the question of customs revision and likin abolition, as well as

currency reform, in accordance with the stipulations of our Commercial Treaty of 1903. With a view to taking up the proposed loan at the proper time, the American bankers who had been interested closely followed the situation.

In May 1909 it became known that the British, French and German financial groups were about to conclude an agreement, to be secured on provincial revenues, for the construction of the Hukuang Railways, i.e. the lines from Hankow into Szechuan and from Hankow to Canton.

The Department of State held in trust for American capital the promise of the Chinese Government that if any foreign money were required for the construction of the Hankow-Szechuan Line one-half should be secured from American and one-half from British capitalists. The fact that internal taxes, upon whose abolition the contemplated increase of the Maritime Customs tariff depended, were being pledged as security for the new railway loan, directly affected the fulfillment of the engagement which the Department of State had made to assist China in obtaining from the other Powers their consent to customs revision.

In order, therefore, that the United States might be entitled to a practical, and not a merely theoretical, voice in the anticipated negotiations regarding the increase of the customs tariff, as well as to assure to American manufacturers a share in the profits of Chinese railway construction and the business arising therefrom, it was essential that American capitalists should participate in the Hukuang Loan. The Department of State laid the matter before

the bankers already interested in the loan proposed by Mr. Tang Shao Yi and the American Group was organized, creating an instrument which it was hoped might enable the Administration not only to further the interests of American trade but effectively to assist China in obtaining the consent of the Powers to the customs revision she so greatly desired.

You are all familiar with the story of the loan negotiations carried on during the past three years. You are aware that the American Group secured a contract for a loan to construct a railway from Chinchou, on the Gulf of Chihli, to Aigun, on the Amur River, and you are familiar with the history of the neutralization proposals advanced by Secretary Knox as the most practical method of removing Manchuria from the sphere of international jealousy and of assuring to China the development of this rich territory in accordance with the terms of the Portsmouth Treaty. You are aware also that an agreement was concluded in November 1910, whereby the American Group was to co-operate with the British, French and German Groups, and that this combination contracted with China for the Hukuang and Currency Loans. In the latter transaction the American Group was in the lead. After lengthy discussion in London last summer, in which China was ably represented by Dr. Chen Chin Tao, and the American Group by Dr. Jenks, both of whom address you this evening, the Chinese programme of currency reform, the credit for the preparation of which is due almost entirely to Dr. Chen, was examined and approved by a committee of experts.

It was hoped that this great work might have been initiated last autumn but China embarked upon a reform of far greater significance than that of reorganizing her currency. During a few brief months the oldest empire became the youngest republic in the world and to-day many of the men who, as subordinate officials, were responsible for the progress which had taken place in China during the ten preceding years, are placed at the head of affairs.

The principal problem confronting the young republic to-day is that of "finance". In its solution the American Group, acting in accord with the Department of State, has endeavored to assist but the conditions upon which we were willing to advance funds to the Chinese Government have not, up to the present time, been found acceptable. These terms were decided upon by the financial groups, and approved by their respective governments, only after long and careful deliberation. They were prepared with full and sympathetic consideration for the difficulties of the Chinese Administration and while at the present time no arrangement has been concluded, we cannot believe it will be impossible to come to an understanding which will be mutually satisfactory.

It will be admitted, I think, that John Hay did a great service to China when he induced the Powers to accept his "open door" doctrine. The arrangement was a political one, brought about by what it was feared might be the territorial designs of some of the Powers on China and adherence to the "open door" necessitated a new definition of rival interests in China in financial and commercial,

no longer in territorial, terms, and the mutual forbearance of the Powers thus secured was very largely responsible for the preservation of the integrity of the Chinese Empire at a time when it was unfortunately not able to protect itself.

The present arrangement under which the Six Governments are acting in harmony, though based on an agreement between banking groups, is nevertheless of inestimable value to China. If this understanding between the Six Governments and the Six Groups can be maintained, and if China is willing to invite the co-operation of these associated interests, John Hay's diplomacy will have borne fruit, and through this financial combination China may find protection from the selfishness of those who might threaten her integrity were they not restrained by the necessities of joint action.

It is possible nevertheless to understand that many patriotic Chinese see in this combination, and in the loan terms which it has asked, a menace to the sovereign rights of the new republic.

We believe, however, that this fear is based either on a misconception of the objects of the combination or upon a lack of appreciation, not only of the real dangers by which the Republic is confronted, but of the means by which these perils may best be averted.

We believe that in the United States there exists a real friendship for China and a sympathy with the aspirations and

[11-2-12]

-9-

ideals of the young republic. We believe there is a sincere desire on the part of the Administration, and on the part of those of us who are here to-night, to assist China to a realization of those aspirations. And if I may be pardoned for saying so, I believe that the American Group has in these loan negotiations been the instrument of the Administration in endeavoring to induce China to follow the course best calculated to secure the end which we all desire. We have felt in this matter a heavy responsibility which we have not believed it possible to discharge by encouraging financial transactions which, while expedient, did not seem calculated to assure the construction of that broad and sound foundation which we believe essential to the successful upbuilding of Chinese credit.

[authorship uncertain]

The Progressive Party was founded to accomplish certain definite purposes which we believe vital to the conservation and development of democratic government in this country. We have constituted ourselves a party but we regard our organization as a means essential to the realization of our aspirations. We protest against that unreasoning adherence to party ties which has led many public spirited but misguided citizens to regard party as an end in itself. This mistaken loyalty has so blinded them to their duty, both to themselves and to the community, that they have submitted to the domination of men who, to retain or to acquire political power, have prostituted their leadership and betrayed the trust reposed in them by the people.

In the Presidential campaign which was brought to a close on November 5th last, we were in agreement with the Democratic candidate in recognizing certain evils in our national life. We differed with him as to the remedies calculated to be most efficacious in dealing therewith. We still believe that our programme was best suited to accomplish the end in view. For the present, however, we desire loyally to co-operate with the President-Elect in so far as we are able conscientiously to do so, and we shall gladly applaud the success of what we are certain will be his honest and patriotic efforts to meet the responsibilities which he will shortly be called upon to bear.

In the meantime we shall endeavor to perfect and strengthen our local, state and national organizations. Through the agency of legislative committees, we shall prepare in concrete and definite form measures which we believe calculated to assure the legislation contemplated by our platform and by the declarations of our candidate for the Presidency. These measures we shall submit for the consideration of the public and of the legislative bodies competent under the Federal and State constitutions to deal therewith. We shall support the nomination and strive for the election to legislative and executive offices of the men, irrespective of their party affiliations, who are pledged to secure the enactment of these measures and to their efficient administration when they become law. Our aim is not to upbuild our party for the purpose of obtaining for ourselves political power. Our hope is that we may maintain an efficient organization under disinterested leadership to guide and to co-operate with all those who are honestly working for the best interest of their respective communities and the nation as a whole.

OUTLINE OF AMERICAN ORGANIZATION
FOR CHINESE BUSINESS

Once stable conditions are restored in China after the present upheaval it may safely be assumed that there will be a period of development such as has not heretofore been known in that Country, for though all the elements now struggling for leadership leave much to be desired, the Government which will eventually be established will be, either of itself or under foreign direction, more progressive than its predecessors.

Business attractive to foreign enterprise will fall under the following heads -

- A. Government Loans
- B. Governmental Industrial Work to be undertaken with the proceeds thereof.
- C. General import and export trade.
- D. Municipal undertakings, such as Street Railways, Water-works, Lighting Plants, etc.

At the present time American interests, financial and commercial, are not sufficiently well organized to profit by this development to the extent to which they are entitled by the geographical position of the United States, their political and financial interests in China, and the quality of their manufactures.

It is proposed therefore to effect an organization which will secure for Americans their share in the benefits to be

derived/

derived from China's development.

The American Group is in a position to be the most potent factor in attaining this end.

In developing a scheme for the organization proposed it is necessary to keep in mind that the American Group is bound to the British, French, and German Groups by the Agreement of November 10th 1910, and also that the organization to operate successfully in China must receive as far as possible the individual support of the American Government, and must therefore be so constituted that it will incorporate or co-operate with enough American interests to enable the State Department to extend diplomatic assistance where needed without exposing itself unnecessarily to the charge that it has become the tool of Wall Street.

It is essential therefore that the proposed organization should not only arouse as little antagonism as possible, but should command the largest measure of support from established interests.

A former suggestion that a selling organization, acting for a large number of American manufacturers should be established is open to objection that it would deprive firms now doing business in China of agencies which they now hold, firms whose friendship might be valuable and whose enmity might be embarrassing. It/

It is desirable therefore to utilize as far as possible the already existing machinery in effecting the organization proposed.

The concerns which might be incorporated or with which it might be possible to co-operate are as follows -

- a. The International Banking Corporation.
- b. The British-American Tobacco Company. (which also through Mustard & Co. does a general import business)
- c. The Standard Oil Company.
- d. The United States Steel Products Export Company.
- e. Trading firms such as Arnold Karberg & Co., Shevan, Tomes & Co., The American Trading Company, Pearson Daniel & Co., Anderson Meyer & Co., all of which do a regular import and export business, and in addition have engineering departments, for putting in electric plants, water works, etc. and for the sale of railway materials, and all of which though the American Trading Company is the only purely American concern, handle a large amount of American goods on an agency basis.

With the considerations as set forth above, it is therefore proposed that the American Group should effect an organization on the following General lines.

1. Acquire control of and incorporate the International Bank in the American Group, thus avoiding objections which might be raised by the British, French, and German Groups that their commitment was to the American Group and that they could not recognise the I.B.C., designating the I.B.C to represent the American Group in China as the Deutsch-Asiatische Bank and the Banque de l'Indo Chine now represent the German and French Groups respectively.

Increase the working capital and improve the management of/

of the International Banking Corporation, so that it shall perform the functions of the present representatives of the American Group in dealing with Chinese Government Loans, and also be in a position to conduct ordinary banking operations on a much more comprehensive and wider scale, by extending accommodation to merchants, financing small industrial undertakings, and doing such small loan business as it could undertake without conflicting with the commitment of the American Group to the other Groups.

2. In addition to consider the advisability of establishing or inducing others to establish a construction firm which would contract for work to be undertaken with the proceeds of Government loans, and for Municipal Engineering Works such as Bridges, Water-works, Lighting Plants etc.

3. Insure the co-operation of the commercial organizations named in b., c., d., e., above,

A. For the Bank.

By making the Tobacco Company, the Standard Oil Company and the Steel Company stockholders in the Bank, with representatives on the Board of Directors, and by extending to the trading firms accommodation which they have heretofore been unable to secure from the I. B. C.

B. For the Construction Company.

By/

By an understanding that this Company would be prepared to pay a commission on all business secured for it by the trading through their various agencies throughout China, and further would not itself compete with them in endeavouring to secure agencies for American manufacturers, but would be prepared to purchase such supplies as might be required through them on a small commission.

Organization of the Bank

The American Group to reorganize the I.B.C., to retain control, but to allot certain shares to the Tobacco Co., the Standard Oil Co. and the United States Steel Co., giving each of these concerns representation on the Board of Directors, thus acquiring their political support at home, and obtaining for the Bank their business abroad, in itself a very considerable item.

The Bank to act as depository for loan proceeds in the United States and generally to handle the American share of loans undertaken by the International Groups, to do an ordinary banking and exchange business, with possibly a Trust Company department, and first rate facilities for extending accommodation to reliable merchants.

Chinese Bond Issues, however, to be made by the Group
as/

as before, the Bank, however, to issue jointly as a member of the Group.

THE NEW YORK OFFICE to exercise general supervision over all operations of the Bank subject to the Board of Directors.

The President of the Bank, or a Vice-President especially designated for this purpose, himself to handle all details regarding Loans to China involving a Public Issue, and to represent the Group in dealing with the Department of State. Important commitments as to loan business, however, to be referred to the Group and not to the Board of Directors, for decision.

THE LONDON OFFICE to conduct its regular Banking business. The London Manager to be associated with Mr. Grenfell or Mr. Whigham, who should be the permanent European representative of the American Group, and represent them at all Group Conferences.

THE SHANGHAI OFFICE to be the Head Banking and Commercial office for China, and to act in a consultative capacity with

THE PEKING OFFICE (or wherever the Capital may be) where the Bank Manager shall conduct all loan negotiations. If it be desirable to have a Manager who is less of a Banker than a Diplomat, he could be given an assistant who would conduct the ordinary business of the Bank, relieving the Manager when away from the Capital.

Organization/

Organization of the Construction Co.

It might perhaps be most desirable to induce a concern such as J. G. White & Co. of international reputation and accustomed to work abroad, to establish an office in Shanghai, and to there maintain a staff of engineers sufficiently large to enable them to undertake work in any part of China or of the Far East.

Their possible activities would be:-

- a. Contracting for work to be undertaken with the proceeds of Government loans in which the Bank had participated.
- b. Utilizing the trading firms already established and enumerated above, which have now their agencies throughout China, to secure contracts for municipal work, the Construction firm to pay either a commission on the contract price or to purchase the materials required through the trading firm securing the business or both.

Work of this character for which the Chinese municipalities could not pay at once in cash could be done for payment in bonds, secured by a mortgage on the property, to be taken by the Construction firm at a discount, and by the Construction firm turned over to the Bank, which could either itself dispose of the same, or if necessitated by the provisions of the Intergroup

Agreement/

Agreement, offer a portion thereof to the other members of the International Group.

As an alternative scheme securing control of a banking instrument, it is, after a conversation with His Excellency W. Cameron Forbes, Governor General of the Philippine Islands, suggested that if it is now impossible to obtain control of the International Banking Corporation, a charter might be obtained from the Philippine Government entitling the Group Bank to do business in China and elsewhere, and to maintain a Branch in New York.

Governor Forbes suggested that this might be done in one of two ways, either -

- (1) By acquiring control of the so called Bank of the Philippines, now very largely owned by the Friars, and therefore dominated by the Catholic Church, or
- (2) to obtain a fresh charter from the Philippine Government.

The Governor stated that the Charter now held by the Bank of the Philippines was the best in the Islands. He was not certain that it would entitle the Bank to establish Branches abroad, but thought that this difficulty might be remedied, if it were desired to do so.

As to obtaining the fresh Charter, he stated that if

the/

the Group would inform him as to the conditions they considered essential, he thought he might be able to secure the approval of the Philippine Legislature.

The proper development of the Philippine Islands would be immensely profitable, and if the American Group proposes to create a satisfactory Banking Organization in the Far East, it would be highly desirable, either by acquiring control of the Bank of the Philippines by obtaining a new Charter, or by extending the activities of the Branches of the International Banking Corporation already established in the Philippines to secure a foot-hold in this business.

[January 26, 1915]

Mr. Secretary, Mr. Ambassador, Mr. Minister and Gentlemen, on behalf of the American-Asiatic Association, I bid you welcome.

To you - Mr. Ambassador - and to your fellow countrymen, on behalf of this Association, I wish to extend the heartfelt sympathy which we feel for you all in the face of the great disaster which has befallen your ^{countrymen} and to assure you that we share your grief at the terrible losses you have sustained. We are particularly gratified that you - Mr. Secretary - should have found it possible to honour us by your presence this evening, and Mr. Minister and M. le Chargé d'Affaires, without you our evening would have been incomplete.

We are gathered here to-night, gentlemen, ^{to do you honour} as businessmen interested in trade with the Far East. We hope that you will honour us with your confidence and frankly discuss some, at least, of those questions which are of mutual interest, as

-2-

well as the problems whose successful solution must depend very largely upon our common understanding and our continued co-operation.

No dinner of this Association has ever been held, I imagine, without some reference to William A. Seward's prophetic words regarding our future on the Pacific. The Pacific Era which he foresaw is no longer a dream. This day has dawned. It extends its promise and imposes its responsibilities, and this Annual Dinner of the American-Asiatic Association is, therefore, more significant perhaps than any that has preceded it.

Within a few months the Panama Canal will be opened, a great highway for the trade of the world. Has it occurred to you that we in the United States, while we are conscious certainly of the magnitude of the task now nearing completion, ^{may} have failed to grasp the full import of its influence on the development of international commerce and have neglected perhaps the very necessary preparations for realizing

opportunities which we have created and which our foreign friends have for some years eagerly anticipated?

The past year, moreover, has witnessed one of the most remarkable achievements in our political history. President Wilson - unabashed by criticism - undeterred by opposition - between March and December, has secured the passage, first, of the Tariff, and, second, of the Currency Bill. Whether or not we be entirely in sympathy with the measures now enacted, makes little difference. We cannot, no matter what our political creed, withhold an admiration bordering almost upon wonder for the force and singleness of purpose of our Chief Executive who, with the loyal and active assistance of the Premier of his Cabinet, has wrought a legislative miracle by so nearly squaring promise and performance.

The opening of the Panama Canal, by removing geographical barriers, must stimulate foreign commerce. The Currency Bill just passed permits

the establishment of branches of American banking institutions abroad and should free vast sums for use in an international discount market and for the purchase of desirable foreign securities. Thus, with added transportation facilities and with opportunity for the extension of both banking and investment, we are in a better position than at any time in our history aggressively to undertake the development of our export trade.

Not only this, but the Tariff Bill, facilitating as it does the importation of foreign goods, imposes upon our manufacturers the necessity of carrying the war into the enemies camp and competing abroad with those who will now invade our own market.

The Era of Discovery, the Era of Conquest, are passed. The world's boundaries/^{disputes}are rapidly being settled. Opportunities for national, as well as for individual exploitation, are everywhere curtailed, and nations, like individuals, must earn their living.

The Era upon which we are entering is not only that of the Pacific Ocean, it must be one of Pacific Development as well. The barriers of industrial exclusiveness are fast disappearing. World Peace, of which our honoured guest is such an active and sincere advocate, is becoming a practical, as well as a highly desirable, possibility. It is as essential to the development of international trade as internal tranquillity is to national progress. It is doubtless true that we may not for many years to come be able to substitute the reaping hook for the sabre and the sewing machine for the gattling gun but, some recent events to the contrary notwithstanding, it is impossible to deny that the armies of to-day are becoming factors for peace - great police forces - imposing perhaps a heavy financial burden upon the peoples which support them but at the same time guaranteeing them against aggression and bringing to them, through compulsory military service, a conception of discipline and a feeling of nationalism which would otherwise be unobtainable.

The true armies of world peace to-day, however, are the merchants engaged in international trade. In this army the Secretary of State is a Chief of Staff and the Ambassador a Corps Commander. We of this Association are the rank and file. We are always in active service in the world-wide struggle for daily bread. We are constantly fighting our business war and we are the points of contact with the real living organisms of foreign peoples. Religion has inspired great world movements. Education has brought mutual understanding to different peoples. I do not wish to appear even to minimize their value or to belittle their influence, both past and present. But international harmony like connubial bliss, depends not only upon reciprocal appreciation of high principles and recognition of common ideals, but upon the satisfactory solution and adjustment of the problems of every day life. In the family, it is the little things that count, and, between nations, mutual confidence and esteem is founded most permanently and

truly upon fair and mutually profitable diplomatic and business dealings. The greater our foreign commerce the better will be our relations with foreign peoples and the less chance there will be for trouble.

At a time when China's negotiations with foreign financiers were much in the public eye, I noticed reference to a newspaper headline entitled "Ship pursued through Indian Ocean by Chinese ghost". The editorial comment was that "The Ghost probably wanted a loan". I have no desire to call forth spirits of any kind. Least of all, the ghost of a Chinese loan. The withdrawal of the American banking group from China is a closed incident, but the question of our diminishing China trade is to the members of this Association a very pressing one and of the most vital importance. This is the ghost that bothers us. It is, if I may say so, the skeleton not in our closet but in our counting house.

I cannot refrain, therefore, from stating that many merchants, members of the American-Asiatic Association, while not directly affected by the withdrawal of the American banking group, have interpreted the announcement made by President Wilson in March last to mean that the American Government would not extend to our bankers the support which those familiar with trade conditions in China consider necessary. They are to-day frankly discouraged at our prospects for future business. In China - more than in almost any other country perhaps - trade follows the loan.

I personally feel assured that this impression referred to is not justified, for President Wilson even in the announcement mentioned specifically expressed his determination to aid the extension of our American trade abroad. He said -

"The present administration will urge and support the legislative measures necessary to give American merchants, manufacturers, contractors, and engineers the banking and other financial facilities which they now lack, and without which they are at a serious disadvantage as compared with

their industrial and commercial rivals. This is its duty. This is the main material interest of its citizens in the development of China. Our interests are those of the open door - a door of friendship and mutual advantage. This is the only door we care to enter."

China's growing foreign trade promises great returns to those engaged therein. To secure our share we must depend primarily upon the energy and farsightedness of American merchants and manufacturers, but if they are to take full advantage of these opportunities, they must, as President Wilson has said, be assured adequate banking and other financial facilities. Our merchants now secure the necessary accommodation chiefly through British, Japanese and German banks, as well as the one American bank in the East. The service rendered by these institutions is adequate perhaps for present needs. We cannot rely, however, upon these very good foreign friends of ours to push American interests as they do their own. This certainly is not as it should be. Moreover, while our ordinary merchandising may be financed to a greater or less extent by foreign bankers, there is

absolutely no chance for American manufacturers to sell their goods to railway or other government or industrial undertakings, which are constructed or operated with foreign money. This after all is but natural. China herself is not in a position to build railroads or herself to finance public improvements. She must secure money from abroad. We cannot hope, therefore, to share in railway construction in China; we cannot hope that our manufacturers may install government arsenals, electric light works, water works and other public utilities, or that our engineers can contract for harbour works and conservancy schemes, until American bankers can be found willing to purchase the bonds which China must issue to secure funds to finance these operations. Reputable American bankers cannot afford to purchase Chinese bonds unless their ability to sell them is reasonably certain, and the American investor is not willing to buy Chinese bonds unless he believes the American Government will protect him by all possible diplomatic means

in case the Chinese Government, through difficulties of its own, should fail for a time to meet its obligations - obligations not to the bankers who underwrite a bond issue but to the investors who depend for their income upon a regular return from these securities. Investors do not want bonds if there is any chance that the interest thereon ~~may~~ must be collected by war. Such bonds are not good investments - money can be placed much more safely at home. Investors in foreign securities do however desire some assurance of the support of their own government. In China it has never been necessary to collect interest by gunboats and there is little likelihood that it will be necessary in the future because China for years to come must finance her necessary development by foreign loans. No matter what party may be in power it must borrow from abroad. It is therefore essential that the present Government of China, or any that may succeed it, should pay interest when due in order that it may have continued and ready access to the money markets of the world.

Americans cannot expect, nor can they legitimately desire, exclusive support for certain individuals but, if the principle of support for ~~our~~ merchants, contractors and engineers ~~abroad~~ be enunciated, assistance must be accorded those who already have had the courage and enterprise ^{it is to be desired} to engage in foreign trade. If ~~we are to build up our interest~~ ^{it is to be desired} ~~abroad~~, moreover, firms which have not as yet established foreign connections must be encouraged to do so. They ~~must~~ be regarded as national assets - not as special interests - and whatever our differences may be at home ^{beyond the seas} we must all, diplomats and consuls, missionaries and teachers, merchants and bankers, stand together, as Americans. We must assist each other ^{in the work which we are doing abroad} ^{is for our common interest} ^{the American work} ^{whether it be} in the work which we ~~are doing abroad~~, be it diplomacy or education or trade, for once we have seen the dock lights die we become representatives of our country. For this reason Governmental support, if given, must be accorded only to those who by their performance will justify the confidence of foreigners in the representations of our government and the

confidence of our own government in them. We must apply eugenics to international trade.

I have ventured to speak at some length of certain phases of our trade with China because the unsettled conditions which still prevail in that country, despite the masterly administration of President Yuan Shih Kai, give to commercial problems a political importance and necessitate a degree of diplomatic attention, which fortunately would be superfluous elsewhere. I have been bold to do so, moreover, because all of our guests this evening are, I do not doubt, thoroughly familiar with Chinese conditions and are to-day dealing with the very problems which are holding our own attention.

Our guests will, I am confident, agree that current diplomatic problems, while perhaps political in character, nevertheless usually have their origin in some matter either directly or indirectly affecting trade. The Ambassador, or the Minister, of to-day no longer

represents his sovereign or his government alone. He acts for his fellow countrymen. He must be truly representative of his own people and he must be familiar also with the aspirations and ideals, the character and commercial standards of the people to whom he is accredited. He must know the leading men of his own land and be familiar with its best thought, and he must be fitted by training, knowledge and culture, to be on intimate terms with officials and leaders of the country to which he is accredited.

As a graduate of an American university, familiar with our people, and sympathetic with our ideals, Viscount Chinda not only truly represents His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Japan and the Japanese people, but he is to-day, as the Japanese Ambassador, performing a great service to the people of the United States.

[June 2, 1915]

It is a great pleasure to add a word to the welcome extended by Mr. Taft and Mr. Breed. I feel this particularly because of the intimacy of past associations with China, my great admiration for the Chinese people, my belief in their future, and the personal friendships in China which it has been my privilege to enjoy.

If this visit of the members of the Associated Chambers of Commerce of China results in the establishment of closer trade relations between the United States and the great Republic across the Pacific, their journey will indeed not have been in vain. The international problems of the future will be increasingly concerned with business relations, and though political disputes may arise, they will, it is safe to say, generally be fundamentally commercial in their origin. We are some of us familiar with - we have all heard of - the ability and integrity of the Chinese merchant. Like our own businessmen they have in the past been inclined to let politics alone, provided their officials permitted them to conduct their own affairs without undue interference. In the United States

[6-2-15]

-2-

we are gradually realizing that the inselation of business and politics works to the detriment of both; that instead of being two distinct and unconnected forms of activity, they are in reality but different expressions of interests which are fundamentally the same, the welfare and progress of the nation as a whole. For this reason many businessmen in this country, as is shown by the organization of such bodies as the Merchants Association, are taking an interest in public affairs. They do this not to gain some specific advantage for their own business but to secure the much broader and more general benefits which they will derive through the betterment of the community as a whole. They do not enter politics selfishly as businessmen, but believe that by effectively performing their duties as citizens the business interests of the nation, from which it derives its very life-blood, will profit.

If I may be permitted to say so, this attitude on the part of merchants and bankers would seem to me to be the spirit which

China, as well as the United States, most needs to cultivate to-day.

As a general thing discreet utterance is the better part of after-dinner speaking, but there are times when candid recognition of facts, rather than an ostrichlike blindness thereto, is an evidence of sincere friendship. It is impossible for our guests to travel through this country without wondering what assistance we, as a nation, might render to them in what they sincerely believe to be their present difficulties; nor is it possible for us to meet them here to-day without inward speculation as to the effect on China of the events which have recently taken place in the Far East. It would be blinking at facts not to recognize that for some years past the Peking Government has endeavored to secure immunity from foreign aggression by trying to effect a nice balance between the commercial interests and conflicting political ambitions of the powers in China. That situation has been radically altered.

Without expressing any opinion as to the means which have been

utilized to effect them, I deeply sympathize with the humiliation and apprehension which these changes may have caused in the breasts of many of our Chinese friends and to many of the friends of China. It would be presumptuous for me to outline what I believe to be the present diplomatic policy of our government. I have no authority, even if I had the information, to warrant an expression in this regard, but I cannot refrain from expressing it as my personal opinion that the United States is not only a friend of China's, but a friend of Japan's, as well. We have received categorical assurances that none of the steps which have recently been taken will violate the treaties between China and any of the powers, and that the equality of commercial opportunity will be assured. This statement, if made in good faith, is sufficiently comprehensive not only to protect our own present position but to assure the development of our future trade.

There are those who in their ardour have urged that the United States should take some action, presumably against Japan, in what

[6-2-15]

-5-

they sincerely believe to be in the interests of China. I am afraid they do not very clearly apprehend either China's interests, or our own. I fear that their pronouncements, and these of a similar character, may mislead both Chinese and Japanese opinion; that it may tend to aggravate possible aggressive tendencies and stimulate a resistance by holding out false hopes that such resistance may receive American support.

A declaration of good intentions is not always the most effective form of friendship, and declarations of the character mentioned are not in the interests of China or of the United States.

Nearly four hundred millions of intelligent, industrious people, if they will but find themselves, can never be dominated by any alien control. The hope for China's future rests not in stirring up international strife at the present time but in the development of her vast resources. If peace in the Far East be guaranteed, as we are assured it will be, this development should

[6-2-15]

-6-

proceed with great rapidity. In this development we trust that we may be permitted to have an increasing share. China's true interests like our own, lie in the domestic progress and the extension of her commercial relations. In this extension we sincerely trust that we may play a mutually satisfactory part.

American and Chinese Railroads. From Journal of the American Asiatic Association.
by Willard Straight. January, 1917. (Re-printed from New York Times).

Willard Straight, Vice-President of the American International Corporation, which is interested in the development of railroads in China, was asked the other day why his company desires to do business in that country, in view of the fact that it is reported to be in such a disturbed political state.

"China", said Mr. Straight, "is one of the great markets of the world, and the development of China, we believe, offers great opportunities for the various manufacturing, transportation, commercial and banking interests which are represented on our Board of Directors. To co-ordinate their activities and to enable them to enter the Chinese field, China, our prospective customer, must be financed.

"This the American International Corporation is willing to do, if satisfactory business terms can be arranged. This is the character of work that the American International Corporation was created to perform. Despite rumors of trouble, moreover, we believe in Chinese credit, for although there have on one or two occasions been some slight delays in payment, China has never failed to meet her external obligations.

"You say that since President Wilson's declaration in 1913, as a result of which the American bankers withdrew from the so-called six-power loan, it is generally supposed that the State Department would refuse to support American enterprise in China. Many people, moreover, ask why our investors should go to China in any case, when they have the example of Mexico before them.

"Here you have raised questions which involve the whole theory of Government protection of American interests abroad. Personally, I believe that the Administration made a mistake in not supporting the American interest in the 'six-power' loan. I believe that the result of the withdrawal of the American group from China was unfortunate—more unfortunate for China than for any one else.

"The Administration's decision, however, did not necessarily mean that the Government would not protect American investments; it involved rather the reversal of a diplomatic policy. This policy had been developed by experience, and further experience, I believe, will prove the policy to have been a sound one.

"The preceding Administration had encouraged, and, indeed, requested, our bankers to go to China in the hope that their entry into this field might enable the American Government more effectively to support the open door. Our Government desired primarily to help China, and, by so doing, to safeguard the future of American trade. The bankers were prepared to help China if they could do so on a practical business basis.

"Both the Government and the bankers from the outset found that sound diplomatic as well as business policy made it wiser to co-operate with other powers and financial groups rather than attempt to play a lone hand. The American Government and the American bankers committed themselves to the principle of co-operation.

"When the Government changed its policy the bankers withdrew. They could not without their Government's approval continue in the international combination which had been created. The result of their action was that China, instead of securing money in the United States on less onerous terms than those demanded by the six-power group, as she expected to do, was forced to borrow from the five powers who remained in the combination. China lost the benefits which American participation in this combination might have given, and the Americans were for the time being excluded from any real voice in the Far Eastern situation.

"Open-door declarations are only empty theory, unless made effective by actual

- 2 -

business arrangements. The only practical way to realize the open door and to enable China to work out her own salvation is to internationalize Chinese finance. Our Government in 1913 did not, I believe, realize this situation as clearly as it might have done had the problem been presented after the Administration had been longer in power.

"Our Government having reached its decision—that it would not approve international financial combinations in China—there were three courses for American bankers to follow. First, to keep out of China entirely; second, to act alone in competition with other powers; third, to avoid transactions clothed with any political character and adhere strictly to business lines.

"To have adopted the second alternative might have involved the United States in serious diplomatic and financial rivalry. Our bankers could co-operate, but they could not compete with others unless the Government was prepared to back them with force if necessary. This the bankers did not desire, nor would the Government have been prepared to embark upon such a policy.

"There is a good deal of misunderstanding about the nature of the support which banking interests desire their Government to give them in foreign fields. It seems to be the popular idea that American bankers expect the American Government to act as a sort of collecting agency; to send gunboats or armies, if needed, to collect their debts.

"It is frequently asserted that American financial interests have been responsible for American intervention in Nicaragua, Haiti, and San Domingo. It is true that American interests in these particular countries have been threatened by the continued disorders which prevailed there until our Government assumed control. But our Government, so far as I have been informed, did not go in as a collecting agency on behalf of its nationals, but did intervene to restore order in the interest of the people of these countries themselves and to protect them from exploitation by their unscrupulous leaders. And this action was made necessary by the fact that under our interpretation of the Monroe Doctrine we have caused to it been understood that we would resort to armed or political intervention by any other nation for the protection of their subjects or citizens on this side of the Atlantic.

"Having assumed this position, we have made ourselves to a certain extent responsible for the preservation of order in the Western Hemisphere. This assumption of our part has been resented by many of our Latin-American friends, who have, with justice, felt that they were themselves capable of maintaining order within their own boundaries.

"If the United States intervenes in Mexico it will not be because American armies are sent across the border at the behest of Wall Street, but because conditions in Mexico have become so bad that, unless we recognize our responsibility under the Monroe Doctrine, other powers for the protection of their nationals will take steps to assure the maintenance of order.

"American intervention in Mexico, Central America, Haiti, or San Domingo, therefore, while it may incidentally benefit American investors, has been and will be inspired by the desire of our Government to insure stable conditions in these countries. Given stability, they will be free under American protection to find their own salvation. They might otherwise be subject to the interference of powers that would have no responsibility for or particular interest in the welfare of the native population, but would act solely to protect the interests of their own nationals.

"In Mexico, Central America, Haiti, and San Domingo our Government may have to act as a policeman. This, to my mind, is not the case in any other part of the world. In China it seems to me that all American bankers can expect is that the State Department is prepared to act as their advocate and endeavor with ordinary diplomatic means to secure for them adequate protection. This the State Department has shown itself

prepared to do. Dr. Reinsch, the American Minister to Peking, has on more than one occasion been of the greatest assistance to American business men.

"There is no similarity between our Government's general responsibilities in this hemisphere and the support which it might be called upon to extend to American interests in China. I doubt if any American banking group which contemplated investment in China ever considered the possibility of asking the American Government to assume jurisdiction over any part of Chinese territory in case China defaulted in her debt.

"Had the bankers contemplated that such necessity would arise, they probably would not have made an investment. Reputable bankers do not stand sponsor for foreign investments unless they feel reasonably sure of the stability of the country in which their clients' money is to be placed. As far as I know, it has never been necessary for any foreign power to assert force to collect from China a debt owing to its nationals. That is one of the reasons why China affords such a desirable field for American investment.

"You ask whether the recent Russian protest against construction by the American International Corporation of the Fengcheng-Lanchow Railway and the Japanese Government's protest against the dredging of the Grand Canal do not constitute to our minds a threat to the open door. In both of instances the Chinese Government had, it is claimed, given certain pledges to the Russian and Japanese Governments, which, in the opinion of the latter, preclude China from carrying out with other interests the contracts which it is proposed the American International Corporation should undertake.

"The fundamental questions involved are primarily political and must be settled between China and Japan and China and Russia. If Russian and Japanese action is considered a violation of the open door, the matter no doubt will receive the attention of the State Department. The American International Corporation, however, does not desire to become involved in political controversies in China. This corporation was established to do business and not to mix in politics.

"The other day, at a luncheon of the Japan Society, Doctor Iyenaga, the representative in American of the East and West News Bureau, stated that Japan would welcome American investment in China. He added, however, that some people in Japan feared such American investment because they felt it might be used as an instrument to extend American political influence as opposed to Japanese interest in China.

"He added that Americans apparently feared the extension of Japanese political domination, because, they considered that such extension might interfere with the possibilities for American investment. He declared that Japan would support the open door. He felt that the policies of the two countries should be made clear.

"American interests, as far as I know, have no political ambitions in China. It seems that the assurance of Japanese statesmen must be taken at their face value. On this basis there should be no ground for misunderstanding.

"There are many people in this country who urge the investment of American capital in China on the ground that such investment would serve as a check on what they consider to be Japan's aggressive designs. Investments made on such grounds would certainly be political in character.

"As a general thing, the people who voice these sentiments are the very ones who criticize the American bankers for what they suppose to be American bankers' desire to secure the armed support of the American Government in case their investments were threatened.

"They cannot have their cake and eat it. The American Government might embark upon a program of financial imperialism. With promises of active and armed support it might persuade bankers to undertake investments which it was believed might assure the future of American trade, even though such action might involve this country in difficulties with other nations.

"Our Government is not likely to initiate nor are our bankers likely to urge such a program. Our bankers and merchants will probably proceed, as they have in the past, on the theory that the American Government will see through peaceable means that American investments abroad receive fair and equitable treatment. On such a basis bankers and merchants will judge enterprises on a business basis, assuming the ordinary risk of possible complications.

"In China there is, I believe, much sound business which may be done, and ample opportunity for American enterprise free from the danger of political complications. For this reason I believe that we may safely proceed with the program which we at present have in mind.

"The American International Corporation is attempting, under its railway contract recently concluded, to work out an experiment which has heretofore never been tried in China. When China desired a railway in the past, a loan has generally been arranged, chief engineers appointed, surveys completed, and, if the amount of money originally provided was not sufficient, an additional loan was secured. The chief engineers have generally been recommended by the lenders and the roads have been built as part of the Government's transportation system. In some of the earlier contracts the lenders secured a certain percentage of operating profits.

"In recent contracts no participation in profits was given and bankers were obliged to rely entirely on the sale of securities for their profit. Inasmuch as the bonds issued for railway constructions in order that earnings might meet the interest charge.

"We propose to proceed on a different basis. American engineers appointed by the Chinese Government will first locate certain roads which the Government desires to build. Plans will be prepared and the cost will be carefully estimated. On the basis of such estimates Chinese Government bonds will be issued. An attempt will be made to show that the railways constructed under our contract will, from the outset, pay their way.

"Although the Chinese have made rapid progress of late years, they have not as yet a sufficient number of engineers and technical railway men to construct and operate their lines. For that reason arrangements will be made whereby the Chinese Government will secure the services of American experts to assist them in the management of the new roads.

"They are anxious to introduce modern American administrative methods in the management of their railways and to place all lines constructed under our contracts on a paying basis. For our services in financing and in directing operation we shall receive a certain percentage of the profits in operation. We believe this arrangement will be to the advantage of both the Chinese Government and our Corporation.

"As to the service the American International Corporation desires to perform and whether or not we have found that the friendship which China is supposed to feel for the United States has facilitated our negotiations, I will reply to the first part of your question by saying that we desire to perform of the Chinese Government the same service that any reputable banker or engineering firm will perform for its client.

"China desires railways and we desire to build them. We expect to build good railways, and we believe that in assisting the Chinese to manage them we will perform a certain service for China. We do not wish to give the impression that we are undertaking this work from altruistic motives. We regard this as sound business.

"It has been my experience that when people state they are undertaking business from altruistic motives it is generally a pretty expensive proceeding for those who are alleged to be benefitted. Altruism in business consists in a square deal and work well done for a reasonable profit, not in attempting to secure exorbitant profits in the guise of uplift.

"As to your other question, I believe that the Chinese are extremely friendly to the

United States. I think they are inclined to trust Americans. Many Chinese have been educated in this country and they have, fortunately, retained a pleasant impression of the treatment they received here.

"The fact that the United States refunded some twenty-five million dollars of the indemnity exacted as a result of the Boxer rebellion, expending this money in the education of Chinese students in the United States, is generally known throughout China and has created a most friendly feeling toward this country.

"The Chinese know that we are actuated by no political motives and desire no Chinese territory. This gives them confidence in our intentions. Mutual confidence is the basis of any satisfactory business. For that reason we should be in an extent an excellent position to undertake developments in China.

"At the same time, I must say that in my own experience, when it has come to an actual trade as to the basis upon which a piece of work should be financed, I have found that some of my Chinese friends apparently felt that it was unwise to mix friendship with business and have been quite prepared to close the transactions with some one else, provided the Americans were not willing to give equal terms or better.

"The Chinese are by nature business men. They will drive a hard bargain and when the bargain is made they will stand by it, even though they may lose in consequence. They consider that when any transaction is undertaken, both parties thereto desire to proceed. They do not, therefore, appreciate the technical legal methods developed by European and American practice to anticipate in written contracts possibilities for dispute or violation of agreements.

"They prefer to base their transactions on a simple arrangement and to proceed on the theory that when both sides desire to proceed with a piece of business, there will be no difficulty, in case of controversy, in reaching a satisfactory arrangement on an equitable basis. For this reason, the Chinese are an extraordinarily satisfactory people to deal with, and because of their industry, integrity, and to the great resources of their country, I believe that China will be an excellent field for American investment."

Fairy Stories.

The Origin of Japan.

Feb. 21st. 1903

Many years ago on the time of Chin
Shih Huang. He heard of an angel
or Holy Spirit living somewhere in the
Eastern Sea. And the Emperor
sent many trusted retainers. To try
and find him. But no one found
him. and finally. as they returned then
were all killed by the angry monarch.
At last he decided to send one of his most
trusted ministers, and so sent Ho Hsi
Hsi. But this man was with him
the others - and said that the Holy Spirit
would never be interviewed unless there
was present bright light. So he took
five hundred Bagg - and five
hundred swords and many dots -
and sailed for the Eastern Sea. But when
a man he knew there was no such
spirit and saying the island. in the
Eastern Ocean. he settled there. and
from his colony grew the Empire of
Japan.

The Emperor had heard that in the
Eastern Ocean. there were three mysterious
beasts floating from the sea. and the
Pang-hai, Tang Chang, Shih Chen,
and there were many mysterious spirits
there. Once he had even gone himself
into the cold wind and stormy seas
had driven him back again.

The Hares & Ponies

In every household and business shop
there is the "Tsao Chuen" or household
god - a different being from the
"Huang" God. whom all men in
the same business must worship.
On his right side are attendants.
One who carries a money jar
"Huang" or "credit". the other carries
a jar with "S" or debt. and
as each member of the family
does a good or a bad deed, the
"Tsao Chuen" with it in a small
ship and puts it in the paper boat
jar. The account runs from
the first of the year to the 23rd of the
12th moon - and that day the
Tsao Chuen goes to heaven and renders
his report to the Emperor. rendering an account
of the "Huang".

of the good and bad deeds of his
household, and carries the two jars
in his boat. If any one has been
very bad he is punished at once.
and the "Tsao Chuen" can give
men new leaves of life, but
he must first consult the
Yin Yang before the "deed"
holds good.

The I-Ti.

義地

a sort of a Potters field
owned not only by the
Census of the Palace.
but by the various
bureaus as well. The funds
are subscribed by the
wealthy men. The houses
are giving a little bit.
Upon this death of them
however be many miles away.
they are buried there.
This is called the "I-Ti"
largely to the houses and the
wealthy men buying

tracts of land for themselves
and building houses there.
In the case of the Census.
ground. there is generally
a temple near the place.
the subscribers. keeping
the temple in repair. and
giving the priest his increase
money. There is also generally
a certain amount of land
in connection with the temple.
cultivated by the priest.

The grounds of the
bureaus are subscribed
into the same way. but
have no temple. only a
cemetery. in all cases when

the family of the deceased
make a lot of money.
they will not allow
cemetery for the remains
of their forefathers.

The Emperor also keeps
a Potters field where
all the poor and the
unfortunate people who
die and live about the
street.

The Heavy Side. ①
in Chiang P'ei. 其 7
Chi Tui. There were
that another crops.
us. 2. but one unless
can any himself in some
way. So he kills a hundred
or two men, with 2 us. 1.
brings a day for the scraps. and
the killings fight. It is not.
arrangements having been
made beforehand for
the settlement in case
death or wounds. The
Mueis did not dare to refuse
for if they did with their
would at one turn upon them.
They came to afterwards however

for a little squeeze of salt. ②
another beautiful game is the
life insurance policy. a
man kills his neighbor. they
claim so much money and
keep the affair in the P.T.
also we make talking him
ment for another after the
payment of a certain indemnity

Ways of Praying for Rain ①
a piece of any sort may
be squelting cross legged on a
stage. for three days and three
nights. The figure is wrapped
in cotton wool. soaked in
rosin oil. and as he sits there
he must each day turn in joint.
Praying for rain the while.
At the end of his time it is hard
to move. — — —
In the country it is common
for small boys to believe in and
fifteen years to make mud.
dragons. and which are carried
by four of the best boys
in front of the temple of the gods
of war. all the small boys
of the neighborhood gather and

burn incense and burn towers. ②
at the same time throwing
water into the air.
High officials deputed to
pray for rain, must live in the
temple for twenty or thirty days.
and even though their houses are
not far distant, are still obliged
to stay in the temple, every morning
every day praying three times.
with some or more priests
chanting. The ceremony lasts for
about one hour. They must
bathe every day — and are
not permitted to drink wine
or eat meat. In the Palace
while these ceremonies are
on, no music is played
during meals. and the
Emperor himself with the
Princes are enabled to
drink wine & eat meat.

after a certain time, if there ③
has been no rain fall, it
is forbidden by edict to kill
any animals, in which
case there is no meat
to be had. — — —
The Iron Tablet. A
certain child is sacrificed
himself for the good of the
people. by drowning himself
in a well. a Tablet was erected
in a well. and many offerings in the
well. When the Tablet is brought
to the city, the Emperor must
return a golden one as a gift
to the temple.

Sho Ho Ching P'ei
a cross on which,
in the case of the best ones, surrounded
the prayer is printed and
each of the common ones printed.
The characters are always printed
and which the Chinese are tucked
in with them when the Emperor in his
godless presents the same. They
are not generally used.
The family of the Emperor
presents these articles in his
recession to the death of high
officials — red characters on
either white or yellow silk.

As Chou. ①
The Five in the Palace
Temple. 2. 2. 2.
Marguerite under the
Emperor Jung Cheng. in
the Temple which he had
established under his
old palace. and wherein
he had established his
monastery of Imperial
blames. The first feast
was in the second year of
his reign after he had
thoroughly renovated the
place.

As Chou. ②
The idea is that, on the
evening of the "Pa" month.
all crops have been gathered
in and the year is rapidly
drawing to its close. here
all good folk should be
thankful for the blessings
bestowed upon them. This
day, "Pa Jueh. Pa Jueh",
has been taken. the birthday
of "Shih Chia To", and
hence the name "Pa Pa Chou"
given to the Prayers. It
contains all kinds of grain and
fruit. All of all the crops
of the year are brought forth.
and being them set together.

As Chou. ③
they are the resultant
mixtures. and when drinking
the formulae they make
it of a prayer. The
priest himself before his
saddles. and pray that
the crops of the ensuing
year may be plentiful and
that the earth may bring
forth good fruit. as there
offering them entices all
things, so they trust that
the year will produce all
things.

a Eunuch.

(1)

wie Chung Hsien, a powerful eunuch in the reign of Chia Ching or Wan Li. He had a portrait containing his likeness hung in all the houses and public places, and people were forced to worship him, but a eunuch had no beard, and one who saw him, thinking a temple in his honor, and pulling a beard upon his image, was extremely pleased, and had many bones in this wise man - at the time of his downfall, all these temples were destroyed. In no, where the head of the image was of a precious wood, a precious savor in and currying the eunuch. Sometimes, though he could kill him personally

he could still break up the image, and taking the sword, he cut off the head. Then he cursed again, and said that not only that, but he would carry the head home and place it in his house and then he would see it. He would himself curse. All the bystanders thought this a very extraordinary thing to do, and praised the man in his righteous anger. But afterwards it was discovered that he had done it all simply to steal the head. of valuable wood.

頭取

.. Hsien Sheng

The manifestation of the will of the Gods. as when in older days some angel or other aided the Emperor in some conquest, and the visitations are largely in sea. where, when a vessel is about to go over - some angel over it and rights her. Or when in a campaign against Bandits, the robbers flee before the soldiers are visible war. boats, with red faces. It is then discovered who is the particular deity of that vicinity and a temple is erected. It is the duty of Governors and Viceroys to report all such occurrences. These are written down.

The emperor K'anghsi used to go about the city in disguise, acting a mean drudge, for the purpose of investigating and finding out what was going on in the city. The supporters of the high were at that time very powerful and constantly trying to send assassins to him. One day while in the library of a large tea house, as the emperor was sitting, he was recognized by one (Yang Shu) who immediately made up their minds to take him. Another group of "Piao Hsueh", overheard this plot, and all were of course in the way of the assassins. One of them seized the Emperor and carrying him in his back jumped high the window & made off.

a yarn.

Told by old Sun. Feb. 15 1903.

In the time of Chia Ching, there was a great Chung Yang. undoubtedly he could remove anything. One day in going from the Palace, his horse was frightened and he being thrown, had his head cracked, and his brains went out on the pavement. The Emperor ordered his physician to attend the patient, and he replied that it was in the nick of time, only method was to take a bull's head, and use its brains. This was done and the man was never used again.

May, 6, 1903

In the south, during the present, depression, there was a famine, a man heard of this, and buying up all the flour he could find made it into cakes and carried to the stricken district. His price was tremendous and he made such an amount of money in each sale, that he closed off his stock, and then, considering his money sat down to wait for more cakes. The river came, and thus the foolish fellow sat, with his box full of flour & silver, and with a bag to eat, so he was really one of the hungry.

The Theatre

(1)

In Green Room a Bulletin Board with the names of all the actors in the troupe. Divided in the following classes.

Leo Sheng. The men who wear the beards and sing. They do not play the villain at all.

Hsiao Sheng. The men who act the younger parts and do not, who play the villain.

Leo Taw. Men who take the parts of old women.

Hsiao Taw. Young girls - Powder their faces.

Hua Taw. Ladies of easy virtues.

Kuei Men Taw. Most respectable young ladies - daughters of great officials etc.

Hung Ching. Men who ride on their faces.

Hsi Ching. Men who blacken their faces.

Hsiao Hsiao. Men who ride on horses - etc. and paint their faces all colors. Every terrible crowd. First only act in Military Plays.

Chao'rh. The villains, cowards etc. The men who can do sword and spear play - are called "ouchs'rh".

The very bad characters are always to be distinguished by having white in greater or less proportion spread over their face.

There are various kinds of face painting etc. and the men must make up in accordance with the stage.

The Theatre

4

Pan's Pail. Shensi, Shensi men in the majority. They are a peculiar instrument of work. The Pan's Pail is not employed by others. Their strong point is the military play. Sing very quickly.

Hui Pail. Anhwei men in the majority. Sing slow and is a different tone. Now, however, the two kinds are given at all theatres, because the public demands are more exacting than before.

The Theatre

5

Kuei Chiao a very low tone, and of very difficult and literary Chinese. Largely sung by small boys - and are plays dealing principally with female characters, extremely popular with the Southerners on account of its literary merit.

The management of the troupe is in the hands of the man - and he is engaged with his followers, by his "Kai Pong-ti" or "Kai Pong-ti" who pays him so much, out of which he pays his salaries, and keeps the remainder. The K. P. T. - on the other hand, pays so much out to the haulowner, and collects the price of admission from the audience, making what he can. This is altogether a very mean man in the house.

The Chinese Theatre

(1)

First note after a visit to a restaurant.

Painting of Faces. If it is a great official, and he has a lock of white hair in his nose, it is a sign that he is a soldier etc., not for his office. Any one else but a great official who has the white hair in his nose, is known at once to be of no account. There are other colored and yellow and green and blue, each color meaning a different thing and indicating in some way the character of the man.

Beard. The majority of the beards are of course black. But there are exceptions. When a man wishes to be extremely ugly, he has the beard painted brown or red, or a mixture of the two, a most

The Chinese Theatre

(2)

terrible person, or an exceedingly strange one. He will be a red or a yellow beard. That anyone may understand at once that he is not of the common herd.

Evening amateurs. Men in high official positions - often make a hobby of acting, and when a reason they are invited. To perform they do so gladly. Sometimes they are invited by a regular troupe, and sing in the public theatre. Men, however, wanting any money for it; they are always extremely flattered when an amateur asks them to help him out. They are also trunks of amateurs, who are invited either by friends of their own or by men who know some much to bring a holiday

The Church Service

front. They go to the home where a tremendous feast has been prepared. But they never touch a thing, waiting until after wards when they have a feast by themselves in a restaurant. After it is finished, a three repastation a amateur will receive a dinner but always in going tip the servants. These actors, in case it is a birthday show, are sure to bring with them presents for the host. They may not know him or see him, but after the case for practice out a common as it was owing to the poverty of the Pekingese at the festival day.

The Theatre

9.

The theatres have all been driven out of the city - the Peking City because in the period Chia ching, a rebellion was started through them. The Peking theatre was in the city, gathered in the theatres and finally at the end, when the rebellion was made, it was discovered that they had gathered there, and it was strictly forbidden by Imperial Edict. Since then theatres again in Peking, the Peking City.

The Peking theatre was also forbidden to show their pictures for the same reason. Now however, they are never seen anywhere, while in the old days, they used to go about in bands of eight or ten and sing in the theatres.

Concerning Actors.

10.

The actor is a day a day they may not go to the theatre being the anniversary of the death of one of the Emperor's family. All theatres are closed. This also applies in the days of the Chia Ching. (The actor) when his Majesty goes to some of the Imperial Temples to visit. The first month of the year is free of these days, and is therefore hated by the actors, for were it not that these days were not exactly closed for about half the time they could easily earn money as at that part of the year. The audience are particularly large.

Priests.

The majority of the large temples, of course, have lands etc. which by tilling they derive the means necessary to keep the temple. As for the head priest of the temple, he is the head of the temple, it is time to harvest, he, without saying a word to anyone, goes out into the field, and after having found the small pockets of grain - or the vegetables on the side of his carrying bits, he returns to the temple. The others in seeing him know at once that it is quite time to harvest and all go immediately to the fields and proceed with their work. The priests in the small temples let either the villagers or by the produce from the temple land given for the story of Buddha and as a chance of fire escape by the incense burner a valuable return to the temple.

Priests.

In the temple where the house for monks' offerings, the signal to give by the beating of drums, the clanging of symbols or the rattling of the wooden blocks used by the monks. All the priests therefore are there, some in the kitchen, some in the refectory, and some in the chapel where they chant and then in the refectory. Here the high priest sits in a chair and the others are ranged all by benches. They are served in proper sequence by waiters, with rice and vegetables, and while they eat are not allowed to speak a word. When the food is served, when they wait another helping, no one can begin. nor are they allowed to leave the room until all are served or have finished eating. After the meal they must make a circle of the altar again - and after that are free.

Priests.

11.

Priests rather than Buddhist are in the habit of going about the country with their long robes and looking for boys to buy. They, "gaining virtue". even the boys of animals or birds are bought. In a wild spot a fine hawk with the red, but even if he does do all the good things. He cannot be sold to the temple by the way, unless he has a little a show. Chieh - tchi.

Priests.

The wandering priests, as proof of their genius, wisdom, must have the three certificates, as it were, the clerk, the fair, the lottery, begging bowl, and the certificate of having passed through the "Shen-chieh" or Holy Ordinal, which is a sort of examination for the priests. They must sleep in the temple for forty nine days, chanting early & late. Sleeping only during certain hours, and then only in certain ways. So many of the room, with a guardian watching on each side, no one may leave the room. They are branded during this festival, on the crown of their heads - chanting the whole. They must put their fingers into several

and all as there is some, some even crying out at the attendant pain. And when this ordeal is past they are able to go on the road. And off at any temple they may choose they are said to have "hua-tan" which means to have "huy-ni" that diploma. In output to the "Ssu ho. Sang" a private forest who has been given through the ordeal which are held twice in three years in certain temples selected by the head of the church under the Emperor's direction. "Wai Chieh Sang".

In most of the small country temples the priest has never passed through the "chih", and in consequence are left to lead their own lives. As they advance in years they select a small boy from among the village children - after consultation with the elders - as their successor. A sacred apprenticeship.

Priests.

①a!

In the "Chau Chui" or
monasteries, where they have
great dining halls. The
priests. Taoists & Buddhist
alike, when at meals are
not allowed to say a word.
but must sit silent. When a
man finishes his bowl of rice
& wants more he puts it in his
bowl, and meditates until the
attendant comes around to supply
him more. When he is out
he has a ~~bell~~, he puts his
bowl in the center of his board.
if he wants a quarter he puts
a quarter of the bread away
from him. & thus the attendant
knows how much to give him.
"Long time & long" ...

Buddhist

①a.

He sees who governs the world
as the devil, because all
is vanity and there is no lasting
joy. These men eat no meat.
"Puritan". made of straw, and
closing their eyes. "Ta-tso" and
修行, meditate all day. He
says that in time & some they will
be among the Buddhist saints.
"Long Time 1 St" 前餐-宿
Priest from the Princes.
many in are entitled to two
meals & no night lodging in
the "Chau Chui" or monasteries.
(表) as they come in at noon
eat the tiffin and evening meal and
are off at daylight. If however they
come after some time some food & wait
to stay in the place for some time, they
are given some sort of employment
(over)

The man who makes Buddhas.
He is in Chiang, or Molder.
and the Tsai Chiang is artist.
along fresh the whole affair.
Place the pictures and figures are
then after awaiting a prohibition
day. paint in the eyes. This
is accompanied by much feasting
and by theatricals and so called
the "Kai Kuang" or "opening
of brightness". There is also a
common expression "to in Chiang
hui hai po". But the makers
of Buddhas, do not worship him.

and allowed to remain in the
temple. Last one has hole.
resides of getting a night's lodging
which close them, the priest
has an elaborate bonanza
that must be gone through with.
The "Chieh Tien" 天 門.
given by the "Tou" 頭, under
his seal, a sort of a diploma.
showing his proficiency in chanting.
"Name. Home. at what time
he was examined in chanting."
Latter him to go to any place.
They are then able to go around
the country stopping where they
will, and where eventually they
come to a place that suits.
there they are able to stay
there as long as they will.

Tavist
Teacher gives them a little
money and they write his name
in the books with the amount
of his gift. This is called
"Shu Yuan". These men also
meditate that they become
"hien" or spirits. and ascend
to heaven eat meat and
drink wine.

a. Game. This used to be quite
popular. Thousands of men. 8-10-6.
with an leather ball. which the
men throw and strike with their
hands. across the 40 paces distance.
The teacher says that everyone eats
of him now so that it is no longer
possible to have this game.

Priests.
and their habits
徒弟. twiti. the
newlytons. or embryo
priests. Hsiao Ho Ti. Temple Prop.
Buddhist.
a. Fa. Have no beards.
don't show heads.
Chiao-men.
b. Hui have beards.
c. Tsing - drinks & eat
meat. don't have beards.
hs. Seng - hu. - son.
affiliated by Emborer.
in the temple. Tsang Chia is T. I.
also do the "Shu Yuan" act.

General

- a. Seng-hu-Su,
Buddhist. governor.
Ranks given by Emperor.
- b. Tao-hu-Ssu
Taoist no. 1.

(2)

Taoists

are married. & have
children. Huo Chu Tao
Tao Shih are

~~are~~ celibates.
Huo Chu Tao stay in
the Imperial Temple.
When they are off they can
wear pigtail & are indistinguishable
from the ordinary man.

Tao-hu-Ssu
Master of all. app.
by Emperor.
in the temple. Tang Chia ti no. 1.
- Wu Hsing. To his household
go to sleep with a book and go
to the temple there. He sleep.

(3)

blauas

can suit themselves
on the woman question.
In ~~the~~ a woman where
there is more than ^{a wife} in a family
at least is mixed with the
clerk.

Notes on Building Terms.

①房頂 fan ting. roof

②椽子 chuan tzu. rafters
房簷 fan yen. eave.

③房脊 fang chi.

(a) 鞍子脊

鞍子脊 an tzu chi.

(b)

青水脊 ching shui chi.

(c)

元寶脊 yuan fao chi.

④山牆 shan chuang - side -

⑤前槽 chient sao. facade.

Notes on Building Terms. ②

⑥ 後簷 hou yen. Rear.

⑦ 窗臺 chuan tai.

walls under windows.

⑧ 柱子 chu tzu.

Uprights at ends of a partition.

⑨ 櫳 lin - horizontal beams

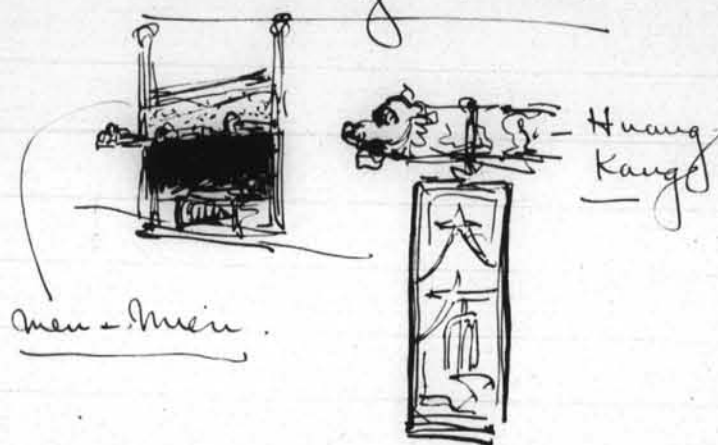


pai-lo. at the entrance of a loop.



also pai-lo - on the street as a road mark.

Building Terms ③



Chinese Musical Instruments ④

作樂 - Tzu yoh -

band.

樂 - yoh - Music.

樂器. Musical instrument
yoh. chi.



yoh-chin
silk-strings
wooden drum.

po-tzu - the high-
banded or horn.



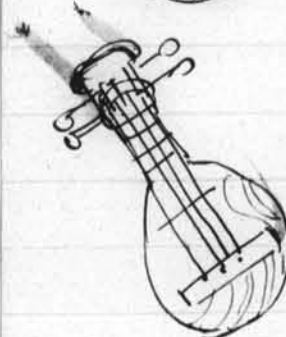
yang-chin
copper-strings.

Chinese Musical Instruments ⑤

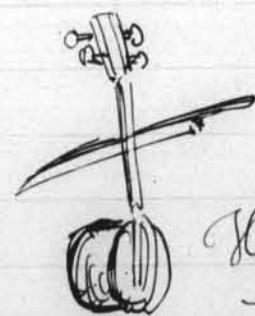
Hsien'zu.



The chin Banjo.
silk-strings. skin drum.



Pi-ha.
the mandolin.
silk-strings. wood



Hu-chin'rh
kung tzu.



The Violin
silk-strings. skin head
used by blind men
drum.

Funerals

(1)

the street.

Pan Sang Shue Funerals.

Paper House. Boilers.

how Ku. House.

Ho Shang "Pien shan"

chia sha. Red embroidery



Yin Yoch Pu. can
line men for funerals
weddings etc. all the
musical instruments.
Chairs. Drums & everything
Ming Yi Pu Paper things
for the funeral.

Funerals

(2)

Cart. Horses. Chairs. House.

Kau Tang. The great
shop - where the 12 man train
or coffins. 4-8-16-32-64-128.
men. are lined out. They
have the great red sticks.
etc. & enormous chairs where
the coffin is carried.



20.9
66.501
96-111

Yung Ho King Hama Nias

Beats. Su'ghou'rh. S.H.

Sung chen. K.H.

Reading Sutras. Sung Ching.

4th Ching. Hama Nias.



was used in Hing Chao.
used formerly by
was a yeh. who when
he became emperor -
Yung Ching. on 200 years
ago turned it into the
Hamas. After the
troubles. it was found
to right needs
embroideries. green.
red. blue Buddhas.

Fo. Hsiang.

Embroidery Hama Nias Fables

The City Magistrate
and the country re.
nited to the village. C.H.
advice. & then in turn
visits. Country. led to
me in and see him.
He lies in a temple. with
four great Buddhas. &
tell his notes to meet himself.
He V. trip all. is blood.
is nothing. a few days
later the C.H. goes off to turn
again. His friend is very angry.
his blood is dried up.
(He can see judge by
appearances.)

Street - Follies

(1)

- (a) Shuo - Shu - ti - Story tellers.
 Renting benches are transient.
 Read up their tales. Some
 books & make barely good
 money. Sometimes carry the Hsien-tzu
magical tales.
 (b) Hsiao - Sheng - shi.
Shou - Hsiao - shu - shi.
 Imitators: Stays in a
 little cloth house, and asks
 the bystanders. When they want
 they name the best & he gives
 the same. Does not like to be
 seen on account of his -
 grimaces.

Street Follies

(2)

- (3) Chen - chen - shi Ballad
reciters. Make up themselves
 or sing old time known
 pieces. Men & women.
 A man sitting at the side of
 the street will write characters in the ground
 with white chalk, either writing or describing
 white powder. When a crowd has collected he
 will tell them he can sing. He is the
 name of his ballads, which he has written
 and bound with the performance. The
 bystanders are practically obliged to pay
 something. If we go away without doing so, the
 singer - says as above, & the best fearing
 his tongue, promptly turn on their heels.

Street Follies

(3)

- (4) Chen - Hsi. Actors.
 men entirely. Hsi - Puan-tzu
Hsi - Yuen-tzu. Theatres.
 also sell nut baskets
 on the street side.

Street Follies

(4)

5. Pien Hsi - Fa - shi
Jugglers. The best ones
 have their own place
 boards, etc. & give the
 music which with their
 performance. Shen - an.
 Their wives have accompanying
 their money is sent home
 & the men and their apprentices
 beg on the road.

Street Fells

(5)

The street vendors at the street side. "Pai-ta'ih." "Hsiao Ta'ih." Some are from vegetable families that have lost their money. They take their little wares & huck by the roadside. selling. knits. things. all sorts of things. &c. Some "Mai Tso'eh" in the ghettoes in a way. As usual. they go to the early markets & buy stuffs - then set out and sell at a higher price the next day. Or huckish their stocks, or they sell them to the curio shops instead of to the old shops. boots. old iron. boxes. and scissors. knives. nails. "Sui Tih-Ta'ih."

Street Fells

(6)

The Fortune Tellers. "Hsiao Mien-Ti." 相面. They look at face & hands. They tell their victim his future. then with it out. for him to keep and see if they are trustworthy or not. The table is the amount of the fee which they charge. leave the subject without descending to any financial discussion. can pay them the higher sum.

^ "Suan Kua Ti." 算卦. "in a jar." or "Ting T'ing." On the stick placed on this jar is the written the character of the future. time here and there. the day is divided, one in each. The inquirer draws out a stick, and the S.K.T. looks at it. turns in his books to the day of the month. and the hour of the "chien"; here are tabulated age.

Street Fells

(7)

The Beggars

The blind headed by the Ka'ih or Beggar. blind man. strong the old. demanding money from the passers by. When they get money from a shop. they will stand outside the door and yell for money. The shopkeeper enigmatically offers up ^{highly} ~~some~~ ^{highly} ~~some~~ with the chief. whom they a certain sum each month for his protection. He in turn warns the beggar not to go there and if they do punish them. but the cunning of the thing signifies the beggar had something there on way. so the whole affair was turned over to a P'ina who was given a great staff Ka'ih. so to the day

Street Fells

(8)

Strolling medicine vendors. load their wares on a camel, and wander down to the south. Here are the country-balls ^{as usual} out to see the ~~strange~~ ^{strange} sight, right, and the salesmen the in shingling hate game for them, and they naturally buy out of mere shamefacedness.



Peking
July 19. 1902.

Kelly & W. Webb
Shanghai

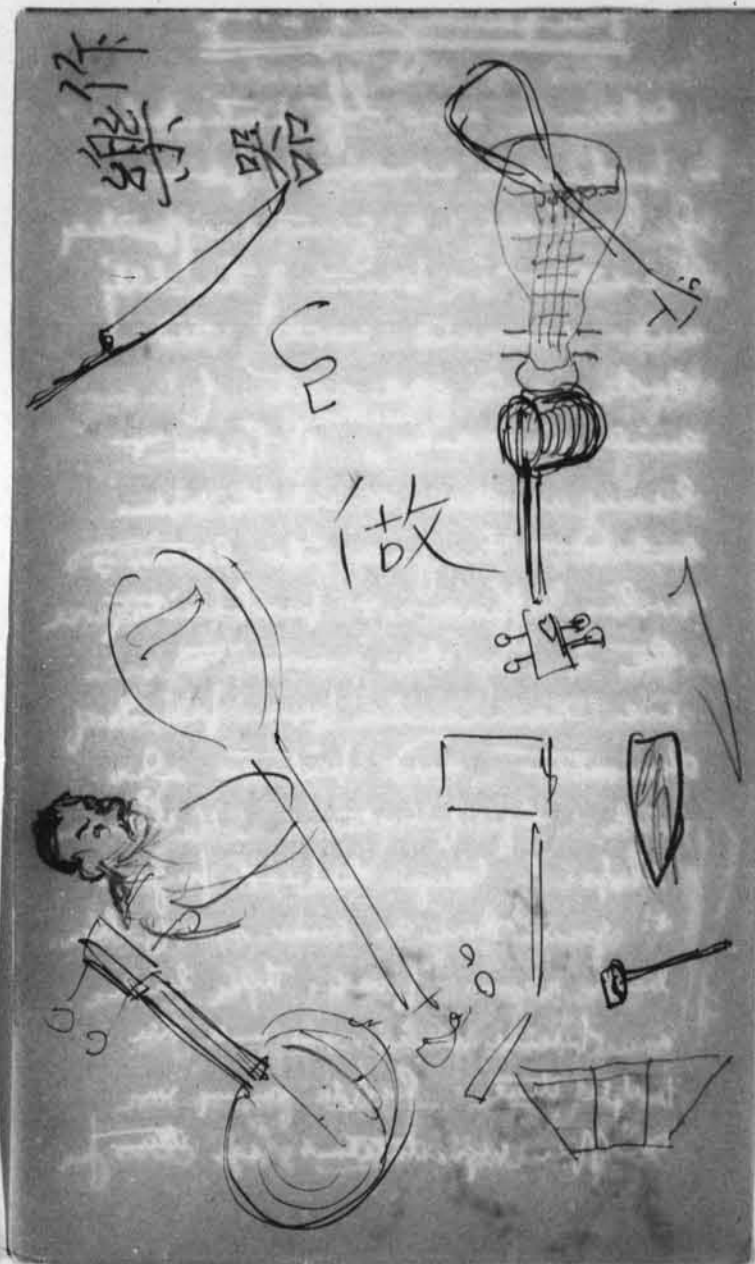
Gentlemen,

Kindly send me
the Chinese ~~text~~
of the Kuan Hua Chih

He asks the age of the figures
and then looks in the book, where it
written. "Cao". He can do. So
no good. and according to this
he gives his answer.
Under "Cao" "Silo-Ping". He has
a chart of a man's face. marked
with different denizens. each
with a character upon it. The
figures come, with his pencil
on his nose. The Fala looks at
him. compares the face with the
chart and tells him whether the
chart is a good sign or not. If it
"Silo" is a good sign or not. If it
is - he lets it stay. If it bad, he
lets the falser put his medicine
on it. and the evil influence is
thoroughly averted.

the chief of the guild is
called Kark and carries the
staff. When freedom is given
a bit a small ticket. being
bearing the ^{a. white} ~~the~~ ^{of a} ~~the~~
staff - is posted on the door.
way. The prison is purchased,
from time to time. One man
having changed up a hole.
will sell out and another
take his place.

Mun - N. - Lee. K. - Fu.
Sho - Song.
(4)



Large Plate 7 Fins.

(1) Twenty-eight.

(2) Seven.

(3) Six: 5.19. Shaw.

(4) Six: 5.11. Andes.

(5) 4 over 10.11. Picard.

(6) 4 over 10.25. Dink.

(7) Eleven ^{2.00}

(8) Eleven, ^{30.00}

(9) ^{10.00}

(10) ^{10.00}

(11) ^{10.00}

33.00 cash

10.00 By

10.00 Pay

4.00 Wad

10.00 Men

10.00 C.C.

10.00 Cyp

6.50 2nd

95.50

95.50

10.00

110.00

The Autumn Festival Chung Chin Chieh.

"In erh yeh" 兔兒爺.
"Mr. Rabbit."
"Chang-ah" - the body
in the moon looks the
rabbit, and feeds them.
They make medicine.
(配藥) The medicine
gives immortality, children
by the rabbit and how to
blowing wine and fruit in
front of him; schools.
Holidays; the little girls
braid and braid, and go
to the theatres.

all families, garden in
the courts and eat and
drink. Head of business
firms; with their partners.

Chung Yang Festival 重陽節

The month of Yang, the day of
Yang. People carry their bowls
and wine in the high places.
There was a certain Poet, who
had a very dear friend. One day
he told him that there must be
a horrible pestilence break on
the place, and to escape he
must take all his family with
him and go up on the high
tops. The man did this,
and when the next day he
returned, he found all his children
and his wife & his house all
dead. But his brother had
escaped owing to the kindly
interference of this friend. So
on this day, the Chinese carry many good
things to eat, up the high side and put
in memory of the man who escaped the
pestilence long ago.

invited to the feast.
 "Kung Hsi, Ta Hsi" "I have been li"
 "P. make 10,000" The junk are
 been told off to the river to
 the restaurant. The boats
 wait a little while to see how
 they are all getting along. How
 many are ready to start. He
 runs in hours wine. He's been
 and hustles out again. & attends
 to the affairs of his shop. More
 people coming he goes back again
 and attends to them. & himself
 of course, cannot be guilty of
 such hostility as sitting down
 at any one table and so
 must go from one place to another.
 pouring wine etc. Then he
 comes back to his ship. This
 act of an affair goes on all
 day. until the ship clear for

the right. In the case of the
 big ship. The show for
 it for three days. in the
 smaller no one but a few
 stay in the door. it
 lasts for a day. as this
 shows friends, fortunately are
 not as numerous. as the
 other vessels.

the little ones.
 drinks. (Yunnan) Bird
 (Yin - Chai) Shells. Fish.
 Crabs, from Tientsin.
 Fresh water. Crabs. Ho - Shown.
 drink a great deal. and
 gamble of course
 women bring incense. and
 burn and tobacco to the moon.
 The men do not. for they
 being men, the gods would not
 be well. for them to salute
 and pray court to a woman.



The origin of Binding Feet.
 Chou Chao, his Chao, named
 in a great platform, Miss Pan
 was given a performance in
 the palace. There were many
 lotus flowers. money, gold, and
 that he might the better walk on
 them, she bound her feet. and so
 this custom was handed down from
 one generation to the other.

I never did know a girl named
 Grace
 But she ended in the ruins &
 my heart was broke like the glass:
 And so I came to China
 And now I'm working for the Customs
 all the long day -
 just a studying of Kuan Hua -
 and have no time for play -
 Can't you hear my intention
 to run off so early in the morning -
 and now again to go to study
 in really quite far from.

The leaves are bare on the excited
 tree
 & the aculeus much less cold -
 and the whirling snows with
 the ~~whirling~~ ^{whirling} ~~at~~ ^{at} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~one~~ ^{one} ~~again~~ ^{again}
 In the years of winter old
 But the ~~leaves~~ ^{leaves} ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~gone~~ ^{gone} ~~the~~ ^{the}
 But the roots are firm & the
 some branches ~~are~~ ^{are} ~~still~~ ^{still} ~~there~~ ^{there}
 with them & bear again ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~new~~ ^{new} ~~leaves~~ ^{leaves}
 & when the spring time ~~comes~~ ^{comes} ~~of a~~ ^{of a}
 clearer land
 and the ~~leaves~~ ^{leaves} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~find~~ ^{find}
 and will ~~find~~ ^{find} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~before~~ ^{before}
 some before
 the ~~leaves~~ ^{leaves} ~~will~~ ^{will} ~~find~~ ^{find} ~~as~~ ^{as} ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~before~~ ^{before}
 then will ~~find~~ ^{find} ~~of~~ ^{of} ~~the~~ ^{the} ~~leaves~~ ^{leaves}

J. P. MORGAN & CO.,
Kuhn, Loeb & Co.,
THE FIRST NATIONAL BANK,
THE NATIONAL CITY BANK
OF
NEW YORK.

PEKING, CHINA.

[Nov. 1909]

If in autumn you stay up at night
When you lean down by candle light
You'll find that queerest beam of light
And sometimes it's the light of day -
And then it may be the light of day
When the sun is shining clear
To him and his friends away -
Just think of you - and that I say -

In time of bleeding and war
The sun is shining high and clear -
For in the sun is the light of day
If you want to go to the day
But if you want to be at night
At least you have the light of day
As we who sit in the light of day
Beneath your stars too
While you are up at night

[Dec. 24, 1910]

Straight: Isn't this dancing business funny? I've often wished I might try it."

Ohl: Yes, don't you wish you could? I would try if only that awfully nice young man Captain Holcombe were here."

Straight: But where is Captain Holcombe? I don't see him anywhere."

Ohl: Oh he's such a hard student these days I suppose he is PEGGING away at his lessons somewhere."

Straight: But what's all this on the Kang I wonder?"

Ohl: I expect Miss Reeves could tell us. She always does tell us such interesting things. What does it mean, "Li Gu-Niang?"

A Voice: Why this is Christmas.

Straight: Oh yes, I remember now. That's when a queer old man comes and gives everybody cumshaw!"

(Big noise outside--Entrance of Santa Claus on his Tiger. He does some cavorting that attracts attention for a brief moment, dismounts, and his Tiger cavorts away.)

(When quiet is restored---)

Ohl: Why this must be Santa Claus. What a funny-looking old man!"

Straight: I thought Santa Claus was a foreigner but look at him.

Ohl: Looks to me like a member of the Tzucheng Yuan who had been to interview the Grand Council! But hush---

SANTA CLAUS begins:-- (Read Proclamation.)

In days of old when knights were bold,
And barons hold their sway,
One night each year, to bring all cheer,
I joined them in their play.

In stately halls they gave great balls,
Joy reigned all supreme,
'Til the midnight bell, with its story to tell,
Sent them to sleep and dream.

In those brave days of knights and lays,
I had a dear old pal ---
A Prince was he. Ah many a spree
I've had with rare King Hal.

Tonight I come to another court,
Of a different sort, it is true,
But the same spirit is here, the spirit of cheer,
At the court of good King Cal.

The Willard Straight Papers at Cornell University

006508

For he is the King of the Maigo-Fu,
 Who takes our complaints to the Waiwupu,
 The Chun-chi-chu or the Yu-chuan-Pu,
 And even some times to the Tu-chi-Pu!
 He's ever at our call.
 All hail to the King of the Maigo-Fu,
 The pride of Americans all.

SANTA CLAUS, continuing,: "In me you see the only man who comes to China to give and not to get. MY gifts are real---there's no loan-string tied to 'em. To begin with, here's a modest little memento marked "To the King of the Maigo-Fu". My secretaries sometimes break into poetry, and I see they've been indulging themselves here. I'll ask these ladies, who seem to understand English, to help me out."

(Hands to Ohl who reads:)

Down in Manila a famous generalissimo
 Once mused o'er his fate most perplexing.
 Was HE the Boss, or was Aguinaldo --
 That was the problem ultra-vexing.

Right now in Peking a son of old Chicago
 Off feels a likewise doubt a-gripping at his soul.
 Is he financier --diplomatist--drummer or just altruist,
 Must he stand for Wall Street and tout for Standard Oil?

Is his place with the Y. M. C. A., the Mei-i-Mei-Huei and
 the spiritual way,
 Or is he COMMERCIAL evangelist, looking for quicker pay?
 Must his thoughts be of earthly dross, of cent percent,
 and rails of steel,
 Of cotton floss, bad cigarettes, of the B. A. T.? To
 make a deal
 For iron bars or Pullman cars; for battleships of many
 tons,
 For army tons or Springfield guns; for dope-em cures and
 other lures
 To get the Chinese cash?

A many-sided man must an American Minister be,
 And he whom we honor is all of that.
 But once in a while he must feel very much at sea
 A wondering just where he really is AT?

Straight: What's this I hear about a lot of strife here in the American Legation?

Ohl: I can't believe it!

Straight: It started this way: The other day Doppy declared that Seymour was the finest baby on earth. Fair-haired Julian overheard him and there was something doing right there."

Ohl: How can this momentous question of superiority of off-spring to be settled?

SANTA CLAUS: "The only way I can see is --- this!"
 (Holds up pair of boxing gloves, one marked OWENS the other marked WILLCOX)

Straight: I'm afraid some of these American girls are very improvident.

Ohl: How's that?

Straight: Why only the other day I was told of two who seem to make no effort to keep the Wolf from the door.

Ohl: Oh yes, I hear one of them has started a school of languages in the Russian Bank Building and another
 Sings a song of Home Sweet Home,
 The song that touches the heart.

SANTA CLAUS: For Miss Ohl German Without a Teacher. For Miss Tenney (Something that refers to her singing).

Straight: Isn't Mr. Calhoun a handsome man!

Ohl: I think so; but I understand the Japanese taste runs along the svelte-like lines of Mr. Einstein.

SANTA CLAUS: Here is something that seems to be for Mr. Einstein.

(Hands package to Straight who reads:

A man whose love of beauty, music, and allied arts,
 Absorbs him, but whose duty, calls him off to foreign
 parts,
 Who can write of Bach and Shakespeare, of Napoleon and
 Litz,
 What wonder Nippon blushes and regards him with a wist-
 ful glance and claims him, her very beau ideal,
 This poet ever gracious, this diplomat of steel.

(Holds up Japanese Doll.)

Ohl: These Americans are hustlers, I must say. Only this morning I saw a handsome young gentleman hurrying along the street and the Princess said to me, said she,-- there's the busiest man in all Peking!

Straight: Who was he?

SANTA CLAUS: I expect this is for him.

(Hands to Ohl who reads)

Busy Izzy! Is he busy?
 I should say he was -- cross my heart.
 The busiest man in all Peking,
 What is he doing? Just no-thing.
 The busiest man there is on That job
 Is Earlie Hobart.

(4.)

Straight: That's funny. I wonder what it means.

Ohl: I'm sure I don't know. I only know that's mighty bad poetry. When Confucius said 'Beware of Poets' he must have had old Lao-tou-sze here in mind. He pretends his his secretaries wrote that stuff, but I've a hunch he did it himself."

Straight: Speaking of hunches --- I've one too. Not two, but one too. Mine is that when the International Bank people selected their manager for Peking they did it on the theory that the ladies are still running the Chinese Government.

Ohl: I see! He IS handsome, isn't he. I think I'll go up there and negotiate a loan myself. Perhaps I might get a little squeeze."

SANTA CLAUS: I expect she means it, for she's asked me to hand over this as bargain money.

Ohl: Speaking of Lao-tou-Sze --- there's Doctor Tenney.

Straight: I don't exactly see the application.

SANTA CLAUS: Perhaps this will explain it:

(Hands to Straight who reads:

There was an old woman who lived in a shoe,
So we've heard from our childhood, perhaps it was true,
But no Regal, Sorosis, or Douglas she viewed,
Would suffice for the needs of her turbulent brood.
She half-soled and added a pair of fine wings,
But she never could house all the giddy young things,
They fluttered about and some lived in messes,
And some lived with her and at different addresses.
But though the Doyenne of the shoe might have found,
Some hardship in keeping her pets on the ground,
The brood that I speak of have got to go slow,
For a very good reason that all of you know,
A butterfly life may be led by the many,
But not if they get within reach of Aunt Tenney.

(Package opened --- Lao-Tao-Sze)

Straight: I wonder whose clothes Commander Gillis is wearing tonight. All Peking has heard about his hard luck with his trunks.

Ohl: Santa Claus tells me it's all right now. Commander Gillis's trunks have come.

SANTA CLAUS: And here they are:

(Holding up bathing trunks so all can see.)

Ohl: This American Legation Guard always seems fortunate

(5.)

in its officers, doesn't it.

Straight: I must say they give us a lot of trouble some times. You know we had to postpone that second Boxer uprising just to enable Major Russell to get here first."

SANTA CLAUS: Russell did you say? I have him on my list. Oh here it is.

(Hands to Straight who reads:

A man of war with plates of steel,
An armour belt which you can feel,
If perchance you don't believe me,
With pockets full of six inch guns,
And ballast room for many tons,
If you know the brand to please me,
I guard the Min the Secs and all,
My men obey my haughty bawl,
No danger friends can err befall,
That's why I bustle,
Russell.

Straight: I don't see Captain Reeves riding in the early mornings as I used to.

Ohl: She has gone.

Straight: You don't mean to say ---

Ohl: Sure! There's always a lady in the case when a cavalryman gets up before breakfast to go riding. And there's always a lady --- one, two, three or more --- where Captain Reeves is concerned. Several of my friends are quite mad about him. I've heard some rumors about a Cosy Corner --- but that's gossip!

Straight: I wonder what Santa Claus has for Captain Reeves.

(Santa Claus holds up the Manchu or Chinese girl doll.)

Straight: Aren't you having a perfectly lovely time?

Ohl: I sure am. And I hear there's a charming young lady in this compound who is having a PERFECTLY LOVELY time too.

Santa Claus hands package to Ohl who reads:

Mary had a little lamb,
With cheeks as soft as cream,
And everywhere that Mary went---
He followed in a dream.

(The present should be a Dutch doll)

Ohl: I think it very considerate the way these Americans adapt themselves to the customs of our country. No wonder they are popular.

Straight: That remark being apropos of whom?

Ohl: Why, Captain Williams. Don't you notice how nicely he has arranged his hair according to Chinese fashion? I can't see the queue from here, but the front's all right.

Straight: And it isn't a false front, either!

SANTA CLAUS: You ladies may think that fashion pretty, but I don't. So I've brought him the Latest Hint from Paris.

(Holds up bottle marked Hair Tonic.)

Straight: I've just thought out a beautiful piece of poetry.

Ohl: Better keep it to yourself. You've got no poetic license.

Straight: Yes I have. I saw Mr. Kuychinski today and he said I might. And you know what HE says is law in this Legation Quarter. So here goes----

Heinzle is a diplomat
With a dimple in his jaw.
Heinzle has a bunch of views
And none of them are raw.

Heinzle has a lot of loves
Finding safety in the mass.
THIS Heinzle's 57 varieties
Aren't bottled in by glass.

(Santa Claus holds up the big pickle labeled Heintzleman.)

Ohl: Well, I must say I think that was pretty rotten!

Straight: What -- the pickle?

Ohl: No -- the poetry. Speaking of things that are rotten, did you ever see Cloud play billiards?

Straight: I can't say that I have.

Ohl: Well you've missed something. I saw him the other day, and the sight inspired my poetic soul to a lay which, by way of retaliation, I will now proceed to unload on you:

Freddy Cloud was mighty proud
Of the way he toyed with the ivories.
He met one day a big fat jay
In a room where the air was close to freeze.
When the game was done -- the fat jay won --
The temperature been raised, you know how, until the
room was warm enough for a lien-tzu.
Cloud was cowed, and he cried out loud
The only cue that for me will do is the queue they
call a bien-tzu.

(Clouds package shows a queue and a big ball)

Straight: Young love is a beautiful thing, isn't it.

Ohl: I don't know about that!

Straight: Oh you're an old maid, anyhow. Now my soul always goes out to young lovers -- especially to them in their honeymoon days.

Santa Claus: Speaking of honeymoons ---

(Hand package to Straight, who reads:)

You have heard of the romances, commenced at foolish dances,
You have heard the tales of love on steamers decks,
You have all of you heard verses, sometimes --like me-- with cures,
Of the violet and the primrose, but they vex.
But the north-wind down from Gobi, and the trades just fresh from Kobe,
Bring a my new and quite a different tale,
Of the strongest wedding ever, how the hurricane and zephyr,
Were spliced one day and call themselves the Gales.

Straight: My word! Young Tenney is a chip off the old block, isn't he!

Ohl: A chip? He strikes me more like a splinter!

Straight: Chip, did you say? You mean one of those of the national colors -- red, white and blue?

Ohl: No, your mixing him up with some other young men of our acquaintance. Now there's Remillard ---

Straight: By the way. Remmy is going to have a lot of his relatives visit him.

Ohl: Is that so?

Straight: Yes -- only that other day I heard him talking to Hanson, Perkins, Bishop, Josselyn, Bristow, Watson and Budd about his Auntie and his cousin Jack Patts! And Budd said something about a new acquaintance of his, a girl he called Kitty!

Ohl: I suspect those young men have been visiting the Spanish Legation.

(Santa Claus: Present for these.)

Ohl: That reminds me. Have you heard all this scandal in the Palace?

Straight: I'm afraid not... Tell me quick!
(Pause of the bated variety)

Ohl: Why Captain Hugh has sold a navy to China.

Straight: Is that so?

Ohl: Yes, you see it was all fixed this way. Down at the Wagons-Slits, where the foreigners spend all their money, Captain Hugh was discovered playing game of billiards with young Tocco.

Straight: Ah --- I see!

Ohl: Tocco, you know, is the son of Tuan Fang who USED to be a Viceroy. When Tuan Fang was viceroy, he was close friends with Yuan Shih Kai, who also USED to be a viceroy. Now Yuan's son is deputy vice-president of the Board of Commerce, and it is said prince Tsai Chen MAY some day be president of that Board, being just now very much in favor. If Chen DOES get that job he will be in a position to talk some times with Prince Tsai Hsun who is the head of the Navy Board. So the thing is all fixed, and Captain Hugh has cabled his people the gladsome tidings that he has established the closest possible relations with the highest authorities and his expense allowance has been doubled.

Straight: That's good for the mai-mai men. And perhaps China MAY have a navy some day!

SENITA CLAUS: Here's a goat for somebody. It's marked Captain Hugh.

(At the end)

SENITA CLAUS: "Here's something not on the bill of fare."

(Hands to Straight who reads:)

There's a Lady whom were fond of,
There's a Lady who is dear
To the hearts of all us stray ones,
Who are far from friends and cheer.
She has wiped out miles of distance,
She has driven care away,
Till we've forgotten that New England
And the white lights of Broadway,
Are far across the ocean,
In the land from which we've strayed,
To her we owe our Christmas,
And to her we'll drink a toast,
A health and all good fortune,
To our hostess and our host.

[12-30-11]

GRAND HOLIDAY PERFORMANCE! SPECIAL ATTRACTIONS
BILLED BY AN EXPENSIVE ARRANGEMENT WITH
THE GREAT MAESTRO MR. HAMMER OSCARSTFIN,
OF LONDON & NEW YORK.

THEY HAVE TRAVELLED THOUSANDS OF MILES
TO PLEASE YOU!
VARIETY SHOWS ARE THE SPICE OF LIFE.

1. By special arrangement with Christies Minstrels
Mr. Bristow and Chorous in
A COON IN PEKING.
2. The World renowned Contralto, Senora de Menocal, in a
sympathetic interpretation of
BERGERETTES OF THE XVIII CENTURY.
"Je connais un Berger discret."
"Chantons les amours de Jean."
"Aminse (Tambourin)."
"Bergere Legere."
3. ROOT AND REIM
in their famous act
BY DER ZUYDERZEE.
4. The Russian Dancers!
Mille. Joanohla and M. Mord de Luca
in
AU BAL DE L'OPERA.
AND

(2)

MRS. W. J. CALHOUN BEGS TO PRESENT

A COMPANY OF NOTED ARTISTS

AND

ONE ARTISTE

IN

A FIVE-ACT DRAMA

ENTITLED

THE MYSTERY OF MURPHY MANOR

OR

THEY HID IT IN THE WELL

A DRAHMA OF AMERICAN POLITICAL LIFE

Mutilated from the French after

U. Al. Fonts.

Under the Mismanagement of David Fiasco.

THE PERPETRATORS.

ERMINTRUDE MONTMORENCY, A Southern Beauty.

Too proud to beg, too lazy to work. Holder of the welterweight
gum chewing record of the United States of America. Daughter
of old Michael Murphy, of the well known Murphy family of
Virginia..... ANNA HEID.

[12-30-11]

(3)

MARTIN BRADFORD, Alias Red Mike, alias Pete Skinner.

A crook by birth. A man with a past. (Confidential: Seven years.
in the Shanghai Jail. Escaped)..... ENRIQUE CARUSO.

EPHRIAM B. GOUGEM, Cruel, corrupt, corpulent.

U. S. Senator from Virginia. Never forgets an enemy, always
cheats a friend. He seeks the hidden wealth of Murphy
Manor..... HARRY LAUDER.

STANLEY FAIRFAX CARTER, Trick and true. He
loves the fair Ermintrude. He, also, seeks the hidden wealth of Murphy
Manor..... JOHN DREW.

ARSENIC DISHP'AN. Always on the trail. A sleuth
of the first water which he always uses as a chaser. A chaste
chaser..... WILLIAM GILLETTE.

Merry Villagers, Spear Carriers, Number One Boys, Coolies
Exits, Entrances, Alarums from Without, Etc.

Costumes by Paquin.

Shoes by Gov. 3 1/2 Douglas.

Mortgage by CALHOUN, LYFORD and SHEEAN.

LAWYERS, THE CROOKERY, Chicago, Ill. U. S. A. (Near Lake
Mich.)

(4)

Hats by Knox (Not Philander C.)

Piano by the door.

Approaching patrol wagon, noise of horses, whoops, and other disturbances of the peace are under the supervision of the Stage Manager,

SIR BUMBEER TREE.

WHERE AND WHEN.

ACT I. The office of Skinner and Cheatham, Stock
Brokers, in The Wicked City. Morning.

ACT II. The same. At dusk.

ACT III. Mid the Green Fields of Virginia.

ACT IV. Office of Senator Gougem.

ACT V. Same as Act II.

Time.

From the beginning of the play until the departure of the
audience.

Moral.

"Why work for a living when you can get it for nothing."

ACT I.

Largely written by Lillard,
acted by him & Miss Peking

The first act takes place in the office of

Skinner and Cheatham, stock brothers. Ermintrude at typewriter
Martin Bradford, alias Pete Skinner, at desk. Skinner is
looking over the mail.

Skinner: Ermintrude, write this letter, please.

Ermintrude takes all the time in the world, fusses
around and after a full minute or two is ready to write. Rather
piqued at having to work.

Skinner: Sardine, Battheson & Co., Shanghai

(Ermintrude writes in desultory manner)

Gents (Ermintrude smashes off at least three or four full lines)

Skinner being oblivious of this.)) I desire to call your
attention to the fact that the last consignment of Chinese
bonds which you secured for us are a little bit thick.

The public has become somewhat wary and this year prefers a
subtler shade of green. Period. We will, however, try to
unload them all. (Ermintrude hits the machine twice)

Please be good enough to keep us informed as to any new gold,
silver, coal or other mines you may have in stock.

(Ermintrude finishes wearily.)

Skinner: That's all Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: Are you interested in gold mines
Mr. Skinner.

-2-

Skinner: Yes, Ermintrude, why.

Ermintrude: Because, back on my father's country
seat buried away in some old nook or cranny, there is a pile
of gold hidden.

Skinner: (Avariciously) What's that? Let me hear more.

Ermintrude: Why yes. You know, even though I don't
look it now (primps) I once lived in the country. But it was too
dull in the country for a girl like me, what hankered after the
white lights of Broadway, and had heaps of talent. So I came
to the City to be a actress. I got to the City all right, but
didn't do the rest. I posed as a cake of ice one night in a show
called "With Dr. Cook at The North Pole." but Belasco didn't know
a actress when he seen one. So I decided to adopt a business
career. Don't you think it's just grand to live in the City
Mr. Skinner.

Skinner, Yes, yes, Ermintrude, it is quite nice. But
tell me, girl, of the hidden gold on the old plantation in
Virginia. (Music without "Mid the green fields, etc.)

Ermintrude: (Soft music. Hearts and flowers) Back in
the days of old, 'way back in 1776, Sir Rupert Cassaza was
Tartar General of Virdinia and he lived on what is now known as
the Murhp-Montomorency farm. The winter of '76 was a cold one,
as cold as my third floor back or the Wagon Lite hotel, and the

-3-

Indians (a few whoops without) were starving, poor devils. These Indians it seems had gathered together an immense store of Palace gold but they never let any one know where it was kept. This winter, though, they was starving. So hungry was they. That grim Spectre-Famine was abroad throughout the land. Conditions was awful! Sir Rupert, a crafty person had maize, great storehouses of maize, carefully guarded by what was then known as the new army. He saw his chance and he forced the naked, shivering aborigines to trade their gold for maize, ounce for ounce, that they might keep body and soul together. Thus Sir Rupert Cassaza acquired his treeseemjous fortune.

Skinner: Yes, yes, girl, go on, you interest me strangely. Aside (I must know more of this)

Ermintrude: And no sooner had Sir Rupert made his pile than G. Washington at the head of his brave warriors bold (On then to glory with courage unbending (Soldiers chorus from Faust) advanced on the headquarters of Sir Rupert. His nibs was up against it then for fair. So what did he do, what, I ask you, Pete Skinner, did he do?

Skinner: I dunno! WHAT did he do?

Ermintrude: He hid his money, - He and a few faithful servitors, including his number one boy and a trustworthy house coolie. He had them then, for Sir Rupert was not the man to

-4-

stint his lakeys. He hid the money, all this great pile of wealth and no one never found out where it was. (Music without - "oh where oh where is my little Dog Gone?)

Skinner: But what became of Sir Rupert and his faithful number one boy and this prince among house coolies.

Ermintrude: They died.

Skinner: Died?

Ermintrude: Yes, died.

Skinner: Dead - all dead

Ermintrude: Yes, all dead!

Skinner: But how did they die?

Ermintrude: Ah, Mr. Skinner t'was a hard death!

Skinner: (Standing and looking upward a hard death, How?

Ermintrude: (Turning to hide her emotion) They froze.

Skinner: They friz?

Ermintrude: Yes, fruz!

Skinner: (Emotion breaking voice) But Ermintrude was there never a trace? Did they leave no message of any sort.

Ermintrude: There was once an old piece of parchment with cryptic figures upon it. No one know what it meant although 't was supposed that it gave a clue to the hidden wealth. But after some years, so tradition has it, it was torn in twain and lost.

Skinner: Lost?

Ermintrude: Yes, lost.

Skinner: And never found?

Ermintrude: Not all of it. I found one torn piece --

Skinner: Ah-h, You did, and where is it now? Where did you find it?

Ermintrude: In grandfather's clock which stood in the spare room. It was a lovely clock Mr. Skinner, you should have seen it.

Skinner: Yes! but where is the parchment?

Ermintrude: Gone?

Skinner: Gone?

Ermintrude: Yes, gone

Skinner: But where, girl, tell me where?

Ermintrude: (Emotionally) Nancy-

Skinner: Nancy? Nancy who?

Ermintrude: Just Nancy, my goat --

Skinner: But what did he do, this Nancy, your goat?

Ermintrude: It

Skinner: Ate what?

Ermintrude: Everything -- my parchment.

Skinner: Curses. (Then to himself.) But the parchment may have been about some entirely different matter. The gold was put there by Sir Rupert, It has never been found, It must still be there. Hah Sir Rupert Gazzaza was not a smarter man

than I, Martin Bradford, alias Red Mike alias Pete Skinner, and I will have that gold, if gold there is, before many you moon shall wax and wane once more (To Ermintrude.) Was nought ever heard of the other bit of parchment, the piece from which the piece which Nancy ate was torn?

Ermintrude: (Sadly) nothing.

Skinner: (It must be somewhere, I must try to find it.) Does anyone else know this story Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: Oh, yes, all the people around the farm.

Skinner: Is anyone at the farm now, Ermintrude?

Ermintrude: Father is there.

(Everybody works but father.)

Skinner: How old is your father, Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: He's seventy-nine.

Skinner: That's quite old isn't it. Hasn't anyone to help him work the farm.

Ermintrude: Oh, he works it. But it's hard for him. Grandfather's too busy to help him much.

Skinner: GRANDFATHER. Is your grandfather living, too, and what is he busy about?

Ermintrude: (Innocently) Why, someone has to look after great grandfather.

Skinner: GREAT-GRANDFATHER? (Collapses in chair)

Ermintrude : Yes, Mr. Skinner - you see we are an old Virginia family.

Skinner: But tell me, Ermintrude, is anyone else there. Has anyone recently shown interest in this old tradition.

Ermintrude: Yes, theres a young mining engineer there now. He's a poor, but honest lad, broken in health from the seige of the Peking Club. He's looking around for the gold. But he won't find it. Nobody ever does.

Skinner: Anyone else looking for it Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: Senator Gougem, the old rascal, has asked me about it and seems curious to know if I have the parchment. I hate him. I never even told him about Nancy. Nancy was a beautiful goat Mr. Skinner. Don't you just love goats?

Skinner: Gougem! that grafter, I must watch that man. He may know something!

Enter Gougem.

Gougem: Good morning Mr. Skinner, good morning Ermintrude, my dear.

Skinner: Good morning, Senator. Do you wish to see me?

Gougem: No, Mr. Skinner, I came in to see Ermintrude, about a little matter concerning her father. He is a constituent of mine; one of my oldest and best friends.

Skinner: One moment, Senator. Until Miss Mont morency finishes the letter I have just dictated. I am then going out

and you may have an uninterrupted conversation.

(Reads over letter. Ermintrude toys with hair. Pats pieces of false in envelope. Gougem advances and says.)

Gougem: Can I but get this ohit of a girl to surrender that piece of parchment, the hidden wealth of the Murphy farm shall be mine and then, then who can say to what heights I may not rise. Who can say that the presidency of the Standard Oil Company or even the Philadelphia Baseball Club shall not be mine? Ay, who can say? She has the one piece of parchment. I, ah, ha, have the other, but no one knows. Here it is. (Looks around to see that no one observes.) Here it is. Were only the other piece in my hands now I'd make croesus look like 30 cents Mex. (He glouts over Chinese laundry bill) Skinner looks into a mirror which reflects Gougems hands and the parchment. He starts.)

Looks at Ermintrude, back at the parchment. Moves to Ermintrude)

Skinner: (In whisper) Ermintrude, Ermintrude, my girl. Of what manner of parchment was that parchment which Nancy ate? Was it of different colors?

Ermintrude: Yess, Mr. Skinner, it was. It was red and it was black. It ruined Nancy's complexion.

Skinner: Ah. (Aloud) That will be all Ermintrude. I will be back in a few moments. Good morning Senator.

(Starts out and passes through the exit but returns and hides

behind the screen.)

Gougem: (Unctuously) Well, Ermintrude, how go things at home. Are all well there?

Ermintrude: (Coldly) Yes, Senator, everything's all right.

Gougem: Ermintrude, do you ever think of the old, that very old and silly tradition about the hidden wealth on the Murph-Montgomery farm?

Ermintrude: (Startled somewhat by the inquiry) Yes, Senator I remember. (Gets up puts her envelope of false hair in the safe and lock the combination.)

Gougem: (Aside) Ah, I have startled her. That must be the parchment in that envelope. It must be mine. I will have it though I go through blood and fire to get it.
(Aloud) It would be fine, Ermintrude, for you and your family were that hidden wealth discovered.

Ermintrude: Sure

Gougem: Yes, Ermintrude, and do you know that it may be within your power to aid in its discovery, and were you to do so you would be rich, my dear, rich.

Ermintrude: In my power, senator, in my power?

Gougem: Yes, in your power Ermintrude, in your power,

Ermintrude: But why, and how?

Gougem: You possess a secret, Ermintrude, that may be the clue to the hidden fortune.

Ermintrude: I possess a secret, but where?

Gougem: Ah, Ermintrude, Montgomery, you are a clever girl. You would deceive me! You hold the secret, and that secret shall be mine! (Suddenly) IN THAT SAFE, do you hear, IN THAT SAFE. (Ermintrude startled immensely) Ah, my fair beauty, you have betrayed yourself. The secret is there.

Ermintrude: (Aside) I wonder that this old fool is talking about. He makes me tired. (Aloud) There is nothing in that safe which interest you, Senator Gougem.

Gougem (Forcibly) Don't play with me, you vixen, T'is a dangerous game. Others have tried -- and they have lost. Some are dead, some are in prison -- others have to work for a living. Don't toy with me, you spitfire or else you and yours will suffer, suffer as the Murphys never suffered before. I'll teach you manners. Now, Ermintrude, the secret. Tell me! You must!

Ermintrude: (Frightened) I don't know what you mean.

Gougem: Don't know what I mean, I'll tell you, I mean to have the Gazzara fortune hidden on the Murphy farm. To get it I must have your assistance. I must have the parchment found in grandfather's clock in the spare room, and I must have it NOW.

Ermintrude: (Giggles) But I haven't it.

Gougem (Aside) Stubborn woman! ah I must try another way. (Aloud) Ermintrude, did anyone ever tell you that you were pretty?

Ermintrude: Aw, chuck it, Senator Gougem, I don't like you well enough.

Gougem: Ah, Ermintrude! And proud too. But you are a pretty girl, and yet here you are, enjoying nothing of life, working from morn till night, when it lies within your power to have all the pleasure of the world. Hats from Kierulffs, clothes from Tientsin, Tientsin, I say yes and you would enjoy all the ease and affluence which goes with such luxuries as these. You could live in marble halls and have Horses, carriages, automobiles, a dozen of each, Servants without number at your beck and call. You could have everything, everything, Ermintrude that heart of woman could desire. A box at the Arcade, a moving picture show in your own home. Ice for cocktails, Ermintrude, real ice think of that, and weep tears of gratitude for me, your benefactor who, if you will but help me, will make all these things possible.

Ermintrude: Senator, You're kidding me.

Gougem: Not at all, Ermintrude, my dear, not at all. I offer you calth and happiness if you will but obey my will.

Ermintrude: Senator Gougem, stand back. You may tempt the upper classes with your bribes and filthy lucre, but

Heavings will protest the working gail. I defy you!

Gougem: Defy? DEFY? You defy me. Say these words lightly my fair maiden, lightly I say; for I can and will have your secret. Do you hear (advances threateningly) I will have your secret! Do you know Ermintrude, who holds the mortgage over the old homestead.

Ermintrude: No, I do not, who does.

Gougem: (Triumphant) I do. And tomorrow it falls due!

Ermintrude: H do!

Gougem: Ermintrude, feel the window. See how cold it is. In the hills of Virginia it is even colder. And Tomorrow the mortgage falls due. Your father, Ermintrude, your father, what of him? Have you no thought for him. And your grandfather, Ermintrude, your grandfather. And his father, Ermintrude, and his father, Have you no thought of they.

Ermintrude: Yes, I think of them; why?

Gougem: Why, woman, You ask why. Because on the morrow, when the sun is at its zenith, they will go from the old homestead. Out they go, never to return. For the mortgage will be foreclosed and the portals of Murphy Manor will swing on the backs of three old, bent broken men, your father and his father and his father's father. Slowly down the lane they will wend their way, going no one knows whither. No one to guide them, no one to lend

them an arm, no one. Out they go, bag and baggage, never to return.

You see, Ermintrude?

Ermintrude: No, no, no, no, you could not, you would not. You can not.

Gougem: I can, I shall, and I will. Come now, miss, open the safe, give me your secret.

Ermintrude: I cannot.

Gougem: You can and will. I, Gougem, say it.

Ermintrude: It is impissable. You shall never know.

Gougem: You don't know me. The combination, out with it, I say, out with it.

Ermintrude: I can not.

Gougem advances threateningly.

Gougem: You must or I'll make you suffer the torture of the damned. I stop at nothing, woman.

Enter Skinner.

Gougem: Curses. Foiled with victory in my grasp.

Skinner appears to have noticed nothing.

Skinner: Well, have you two discussed all that has happened back home.

seems Gougem with interest and curiosity. Trying to place him.

Gougem: Indeed, yes. We have had a most interesting and friendly conversation, have we not, Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: (faintly) Yes. We have not.

Gougem looks at safe with care, nods with satisfaction.

Gougem: I must go now. Good-afternoon, Ermintrude, good afternoon Mr. Skinner. (Aside) I go; but I return. That parchment shall be mine.

ACT II.

Same office, low lights, soft music.

Enter Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: My gum, oh where is my gum. I didn't enjoy that moving picture show at all. Ah, here it is.

Noise without. She hides behind screen or elsewhere.

Enter Gougem. Stealth, violin or guitar notes. Dark lantern.

Gougem: Victory in my grasp. The parchment is mine. Once that piece is in my possession I have the secret of the Murphy farm. Gold by the ton, gold, gold, gold, (This like a dog worrying a bone)

Ermintrude. slides out saying "Gougem".

Gougem: (Hammering a piece of iron.) An easy crib to crack, this. I laugh. Who would ever guess the I Ephrian B. Gougem U.S. Senator for Virginia am Spike the Nite, the Bear of Butte and the foremost safecracker of his time. Ah, ha, The fuse, now. No one in the world could do this better than I, except, perhaps, Red Mike, Whose equal was never known. I wonder where that man is now. No

one has seen or heard of him for years. I would like to meet him.

Now for the soup.

(Pure nitro-glycerine this. The blankets.

Ah, Now for a match. It's off. See, there she goes.

Sputter, sputter, sputter, sputter, sput, sput, spurtty-sput-sput,

'tis music, sput, sput, sput, ah NOW (Pep from without, (The safe

falls outward, chairs overturn, crashes outside.) Gougem rushes

into the debris. Seeks the packet.

Gougem! Aha, the packet. Fortune is mine, ha, ha, ha,

(Opens envelope.)

Ten thousand curses, Stung. The girl must die.

Curtain.

Act III.

Here Stanley McAllister Carter, scion of Va. enters upon the scene. Poses for a series of pictures. Prospecting. Walking home after a hard days work. Approaches the old well. Arrives at the old well. Muses by the side

ACT IV.

Gougem office.

Enter Skinner.

Skinner: Gougem's office, eh. (Surveys the situation, looking things over, advances toward desk.) Gougem, eh. That crook. He thinks to complete with me. Ha, Ha. (Snarl) With mv. Red Mike. Little does he know my metal. And he plays with the fair Ermintrude, eh. He'll have enough of that. Ermintrude must be mine, Ermintrude and the Murphy farm with all its wealth. Mine, I say mine, and who shall tell me, Pete Skinner, muh, muh, Red Mike, who step at naught, who would slit a gullet as quickly as he would with a train. (Walks toward desk.) Gougem's desk. We must look into this. (Goes through desk. Discovers revolvers. Empties same. Finds paper with red seal.) Aha, what might this be. A MORTGAGE ON THE MURPHY FARM.) And due to-day. This must be mine. It is mine, for I have it in my possession. I put it in my pecket, thus. (Shoves it in pecket.) And what is this? (Pulls out packet of Ermintrude's hair) False! This seems strangely familiar to me. From whence, I wonder, from whence did it come. Ah the label. (Reads) Made in China. La Viallette Coiffeur, And this, let me see. EUREKA, the parchment. A step in advance, Red Mike, a step in advance. The trail grows hot, the Murphies buried on the old farm may be mine. Ah, someone comes. (Closes desk, moves to other side of room.)

ENTER GOUGEM

Gougem: How d'you do, Mr. Skinner, is there anything I can do you for today.

Skinner: Yes, Senator Goudem (Sneering accent on GOUGEM) there is.

Gougem: And what might that be may I ask.

Skinner: Well you may ask, Senator Gougem and you shall know.

Gougem: I ask to know.

Skinner: You shall know, then, and quickly, for I am not the man to bandy words with such as you.

Gougem (Quickly) What do you mean, Skinner.

Skinner: What do I mean, you crook, well may you ask what mean.

Gougem: Crook, me a crook, explain yourself Mr. Skinner, else I will call the police and have you thrown from my office.

Skinner (Sneering and haughty.) Thrown from your office? Thrown from your office? I laugh. Ha. You Gougem, throw me, Pete Skinner from your office. NEVER! I have you in my power and you shall never escape.

Gougem: Have a care, Skinner, have a care. You may not talk to me thus, Once forced to the wall and you will find me a desperate man.

Skinner: I know how desperate a man you are Gougem (sneer) I know well and I fear you not. (Advances. Reaches and grasps his ear.) LET ME SEE THE LOBE OF YOUR LEFT EAR. NOW I know you, now I know you, curse your soul and I'll have your life's blood yet, Senator Gougem. (Sneer.)

Gougem: What do you know and who am I?

Skinner: You know well. You are SPIKE THE BITE THE BEAR OF BYTTE, and I have run you to earth at last!

Gougem: (Pulls open drawer revolver therein) You know me do you. Where and when, may I ask, did you ever meet me and what makes you think that I am this extraordinary person to whom you have just referred.

Skinner: I met you in the U. S. Consular Jail at Shanghai.

Gougem: But who, who are you. (Gringing now.)

Skinner: Red Mike, though you knew me not then.

Gougem: (Whisper, gasping) Ugh, Red Mike

Skinner: Yes, Red Mike.

Gougem: But do you want of me, Red Mike.

Skinner: Your secret. All that you know.

Gougem: About what?

Skinner: The hidden wealth.

Gougem: The wealth.

Skinner: Yes, quick now, out with it.

Gougem: Red Mike, you are a bold, bad man, but I am just as bold and possibly somewhat badder. You think (reaches after gun) that you could thwart me thus easily.

Skinner: Aye, I do, Even now the minions of the law await without, at my beck and call. Were I but to blow this little whistle thrice (illustrates without blow-- Gougem pulls gun from drawer concealing same) the police would be here on the instant.

Gougem: And do you think, man, that you would live to blow that whistle even once.

Skinner: And why not, who shall say me nay.

Gougem: I, Red Mike, I would say no, and with a missive far more effective than any word of mouth. A bullet.(Displays revolver)

Skinner: With that pop-gun. Man, I play with dynamite, I fear not that toy. You dare not fire.

Gougem: Dare I not? No tricks now or else you get it.

Skinner: I snap my fingers at you, so. Fire if you dare. I blow. (Lifts whistle to lips as Skinner sounds whistle. Pistol snaps -- empty.)

Gougem: Ten thousand curses, foiled.

Skinner: Aye, you brute, foiled. And the police are coming.

Gougem: I fear not the police. They have nothing on me.

Skinner: Nothing? You do not know.

Gougem: But what?

Skinner: Didn't you crack a safe in the second act?

Gougem: Yes, But it was a fake one!

Skinner: That makes no difference. It was the only one

we could get. But that, that is not all. I - I have proof that you - that you - are the man who stole lady necklace's orange.

Gougem: (Broken voice, pitifully undone) Great Gawd, undone. All is lost.

Noises of horses without. A gong, as on a patrol wagon, sounds two or three times. Heavy footsteps outside.

Skinner: You hear, Gougem, you hear. The hounds of the law have been loosed. They come. Gougem, they come, and you go with them. With them to the tombs, may be back to the Shanghai jail, who knows. There is no escape, ah, they come, nearer, nearer, nearer. Almost here now Gougem. Ha, Ha, Ha.

Gougem: There is no hope but never will they take me alive.

Enter Chinese policeman. Rubber shoes, no noise at all.

Skinner: Officer, do your duty, arrest that man.

Officer: Shuh.

Gougem suicides.

Skinner looks him over, sneering.

Gougem lies on floor Skinner advances to center of stage:
Dr. Woods will you be good enough to take a look at this man.

Woods: (Looking him over.) Dead.

Skinner (removing hat) Dead.

Officer (Removing queue) Finish!

Curtain.

ACT V.

Skinner and Cheathams office.

Skinner at desk.

Enter Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: Mr. Skinner, Mr. Skinner, what is this that I see in this mornings Daily News about the suicide of old Gougem?

Skinner: It is true, lass, may heaven rest his soul, Pity t'is 'Tis true. The world, however, is better without that man.

Ermintrude: I think likewise, Mr. Skinner. I hated that man.

Skinner: Hated?

Ermintrude: Yes, hated, with all the hate of a tempestuous southern nature I hated him.

Skinner: Is there anyone in this world for whom you particularly care, Ermintrude. I mean, of course, except your father and his father and his father -- and Nancy, of course.

Ermintrude: No, Mr. Skinner, there is not, although, way down deep in my heart there is a ticklish feeling whenever father writes me of young Stanley Fairfax Carter, that young engineer on the farm. I think that maybe that is love. What do you think?

Skinner: Love? THAT love? Bah! You (not) not what love is, fair Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: He is a good man, Mr. Skinner, I know it.

Skinner: Ay, may be, but what does goodness count in these days when the world is money-mad, NOTHING, nothing.

Ermintrude: You should not talk that way Mr. Skinner, to a girl like me.

Skinner: Ermintrude what a fool you are. Dreaming and mooning over this worthless young cub on the farm.

Ermintrude: You shall not speak of him in that manner, Mr. Skinner, you shall not. He is good, and noble, and true. I could learn to love him.

Skinner: Girl, you do not know what love is. (Softly) But you could learn, fair creature, you could learn and I could teach you.

Ermintrude: HOLD, Mr. Skinner, you knew not what you are saying.

Skinner: I do know, and you shall listen.

Ermintrude: I shalln't.

Skinner: You will, I say,

Ermintrude: I willn't.

Skinner: Come now, my pretty girl, and listen to reason.

(A pause and then in dulcet tones.) Ermintrude, my dear, hearken unto me. I have something to say to you, Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: Say on.

Skinner: I love you Ermintrude, I love you. Such passion as mine for you my dear, has never been seen before. I know that I have concealed it, Ermintrude, perhaps to an extent that even your womanly intuition failed to tell you this things which is so wonderful to me.

Ermintrude: (Whisperingly) I never guessed.

Skinner: (Aside) Ah, the beauty, she weakens. She shall be mine. And my wife shall never know.

Ermintrude: (Listens to this aside remark, then says) beast, beast, beast, I know you and your kind, I hate you.

Skinner: What do you mean, Ermintrude, what do you mean.

Ermintrude: What you said just now.

Skinner: When?

Ermintrude: Quietly, over there at one side.

Skinner: (Expestulating) But Ermintrude, you were not supposed to here that. It was an aside.

Ermintrude: But I did hear, and now I know you for what you are. Villain!

Skinner: Villian, yes, and I'll teach you, you little hussy, what villians do. Do you think for a single, solitary moment that you are beyond my power. Mistake not, my pretty lady, you ain't.

Ermintrude: (Shrinking) what do you mean?

Skinner: (Draws mortgage from pocket.) You see this little paper Ermintrude. T'is a simple bit of paper, my girl, but one of great value. And may have it means happiness for you and your family Ermintrude. Never more will you have to go to work for a living, never again will your family be in want were you to have possession of this paper.

Ermintrude: What is it?

Skinner: The mortgage -- the mortgage on the Murphy farm.

Ermintrude: The mortgage?

Skinner: Yes, the mortgage. And it is overdue now. Once it is foreclosed, Ermintrude your father and his father and his father will be turned out of house and home, Ermintrude, do you hear, out of house and home.

Ermintrude: Yes, yes, I know, but even you, Pete Skinner, could not be so cruel.

Skinner: I could and would. You do not know me or my kind. But, Ermintrude, should you consent to marry me I will destroy this mortgage. Come, now, and answer.

Ermintrude: Mr. Skinner, I am but a poor working girl, but I am proud, too, and never, no matter what might happen would I marry you, you cur.

Skinner: Cur, me a cur?

Ermintrude: Yes, you.

Skinner: Have a care, girl, have a care. You cannot thwart me thus, my fair Beh-uty. (Advances toward her)

Ermintrude: Back, stand back.

Skinner: Come now. Ermintrude, tell me that you love me.

Ermintrude: Never.

Skinner: Ah, but you must. And I will have my reward, beautiful one, my reward (Grasps her wrists.) A keen.

Ermintrude: Stop, stop.

(Music indicates the approaching arrival of Stanley.

Ermintrude and Skinner struggle. Chair's overturn, etc.)

Enter Stanley.

Stanley: What devil's work is going on here?

(Rushes to Ermintrude's rescue. She falls back to one side.

Stanley engages with Skinner.)

Skinner: Who are you?

Stanley: Stanley Fairfax Carter, of Virginia, sah.

Skinner: And you would interfere with my private affairs.

Stanley: When a Carter sees a woman insulted it ceases to become a private affair, sah.

Skinner: (Belting on him) It does, eh. Then take that, and that and that.

Stanley: And you may take that and that and that.

(Skinner gets a paper knife. The struggle and Stanley turns the knife on Skinner pressing it home. Skinner drops lifeless. Stanley looks him over.

Stanley: Dead.

(In the meantime Ermintrude has crawled behind the desk. She looks up over it. Stanley sees her.)

Stanley: Ermintrude. What do you here.

Ermintrude: I used to work here. But who are you?

Stanley: Stanley Fairfax Earter of Virginia, Miss., at your service.

Ermintrude: Stanley?

Stanley: Ah, how sweet it is to hear you utter that name Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: By what right do you call me by my first name?

Stanley: By the heaven sent right of love, Ermintrude, that sweetest, most intangible of all divine feelings, Ermintrude. For I love you!

Ermintrude: You do.

Stanley: Ay.

Ermintrude: I am glad, Stanley.

Stanley: Truly glad.

Ermintrude: Yes.

Stanley: Then we will be married Ermintrude.

Ermintrude: But, Stanley, we haven't the price. The cost of living has gone up so high.

Stanley: Cost of living, Ermintrude? We laugh at it, we scorn it. For Ermintrude, I have solved the mystery of Murphy manor. He hid it in the well!

Ermintrude: He did?

Stanley: He did!

Curtain.

LITTLE JOURNALS of JOYOUS JOURNEYS.

No. II . H.P.D. to CLIVEDEN.

Pushed by Mr. Robert Bacon and pulled by Mr. E.C. Grenfell of Morgan, Grenfell & Co., London, Robinson Crusoe (for such has been the title given H.P.D. by the heavy artillery of the British Government with whom he has been associating, since his discovery of Claridges, the Isle of Wight (spelled wait) reluctantly allowed his man Friday to pack the pigskin, and ventured forth upon his travels. They fared by railway for such is the custom of the country where motors may not run by day for the fogs & nor by night for the fear of Zeppelins. And this is what happened:-

He was charmed by his hostess and delighted by her husband, Waldorf Astor, a member of Parliament, quiet, serious and most considerate and thoughtful. He is now serving with the New Army inspecting camps etc. and expects to turn his wonderful country place, Cliveden, on the crest of a hill overlooking a long stretch of the Thames, into a hospital within another week.

Lord Curzon former Viceroy of India, Lt. the Hon. Julian Grenfell, "the stalker", a Miss Hosier, just back from Red Cross nursing in Belgium, and Geoffrey Robinson, Editor of the "Times" were fellow guests.

At dinner that night H.P.D. sat next Miss Hosier and with some difficulty managed to extract from her some account

of

her adventures. It seemed that she had gone to Belgium on the outbreak of the War and had established herself in Mons. As the British retreat swept back from the plains of Flanders she was left with her six associates in charge of a number of wounded, British, Belgian, and German. All had gone well for a time for the German Doctor in charge whose charge they had been placed with their hospital was a kind and considerate man. She had managed to get one or two letters through to tell her friends at home her whereabouts and condition. Later another surgeon had supplanted her friendly man, and things became more difficult. Finally she was left without patients. A representative from the American Legation in Brussels had come to see them, and suggested that if they wished to return with him it would be well to have passes even though the distance was only thirty miles. Together they went to the Hotel de Ville where they were promptly placed under arrest. The representative of the Legation on stating who he was was released but Miss Hoxier with her companions were placed in cells. The food which was brought them was uneatable and they threw it out the window whereupon their gaoler came to say that if they didn't treat him right and did things of that sort he'd make it disagreeable for them. They asked only for bread and water. Finally after five days Whitlock the American Minister came down himself and demanded their release threatening to publish the whole story broadcast unless they were immediately freed.

H.P.D. walked back from church with Miss Hoxier on

Sunday. She then told him further stories of her adventures and in response to his inquiries said that by "atrocities" he meant hand-lobbing and ear-cutting she didn't think there had been many but she said that whole villages had been cleaned out, the buildings fired as the Germans entered the towns and the people, men, women, and children inside butchered. She told the most pitiful tales of mothers, and daughters, husbands, wives, babies, who had lost all those near and dear to them.

A fine looking clean cut young fellow, Lord Tichfield, son of the Duke of Portland turned up for lunch. Mrs. Astor hailed him with delight, "Sit right down, Sonny" she said "Have a good time, You may be dead in a week" "So I may" said he and did. He returns to the front on Thursday. He told many stories, the most extraordinary of which was that with 600 cavalymen he had been holding trenches when they were attacked by fourteen thousand Germans, who advanced in a great mass. The British killed over five hundred of them but they came piling on regardless of the withering fire, rushed the trenches and simply threw the Englishmen out. They did not shoot or use the bayonet, for some reason which the British could not understand. The British retook the trenches, were driven out again and again captured and held them. During the fighting a shell burst near Tichfield and buried him all but his head. He was held, powerless to move, for ten minutes, with bullets whizzing all about him, and sometimes just grazing him. All he could do was to wink, he said, which was jolly little satisfaction under the circumstances. His comrades finally dug him out unharmed. He had the greatest admiration

for what his comrades had done and told of their bravery but he himself, he said was always in a blue funk. His friends had a different story.

Tichfield told of one incident which had never been understood. One day two Germans jumped over the crest of their entrenchments and walked across toward the British lines. About fifteen feet distant they threw down their guns and started to dig. They were promptly shot. The hardest thing of all to bear said Tichfield was the sight of wounded men lying between the lines, perishing for want of aid. Yet orders were to leave them for so many men had sacrificed themselves in trying to save their disabled comrades. He told of one case where apparently a man was deliberately kept alive by the Germans who gave him things to eat and drink at night in order to tempt his comrades to come out to his assistance in order that they might "get them". Numerous instances were related where both officers and men had been shot in attempting to save the wounded. On one occasion two stretcher bearers volunteered to bring in a wounded man who had been lying between the lines for some time. Both were shot. One was killed. The other crawled back to the British trenches, had his wounds bandaged and later went out again with another fellow, brought in the wounded man who died shortly afterwards.

Lt. the Hon. Julian Grenfell won his name "the stalker" by a dare devil escapade in which he crawled to the edge of the German trenches toward nightfall to catch if possible two snipers who had been picking people off inside the British lines

These worthies apparently satisfied with their day's bag were resting or chatting or telling each other stories, and Grenfell peeped in at them through the hole through which they had been shooting. He got them both. He then went back to his own lines and later crawled out again, getting into a German trench which was empty of men. He slid along in the twilight until he came quite close to a large body of men assembling. His German was imperfect but he understood enough to gather that they were making ready for a night attack. He crawled back again and gave the news. When the Germans arrived they were given a warm reception and driven back with very heavy losses.

Another incident was related of an officer who was wounded and left behind by his comrades on the retreat from Mons. He was given shelter by a poor farmer's wife, and finally regaining his strength, obtained some peasant's clothes and wandered about as a peddler. He next obtained a bicycle and used it in his daily rounds. He was challenged one day by a party of Uhlans, and started to run for it. He was hit in the shoulder ~~xxxxxxxxxxxx~~ but managed to reach a clump of wood. The Uhlans followed two going one way and two another. He shot the first two, and was starting off again when the others came upon him. He was shot in the ankle and fell, but managed to get the man who had wounded him, the other running away. He then with great difficulty mounted his wheel and pedalled along till he dropped. He remembers nothing more beyond this until he woke up in bed. It seems that he had fainted from loss of blood and fallen against a farmhouse door. The inmates had taken him in, found his British officers uniform under his

- 88 -

peasants clothes . They nursed him from that time until he was well enough to go on when he finally made his way back to the Allied lines near Lille.

The Willard Straight

[1916?]

THE ENGLEWOOD SCOOTERS,
or
DAVIE'S LOCKER ; A ROMANCE OF THE SEIZE.

Once on a time there lived a man, he's living yet they say,
Who organized a band of scoots , and led them to the fray,
They assailed the Wall Street Fortress , and captured it by storm,
And now they're in the Citadel, all comfortable and warm.

They mobilized in Englewood , and put it on the map,
And there they plotted night and day on how to win the ~~money~~ scrap.
They rendezvoused in Astor Place , and held insurance fast,
They sapped their way as journalists , or in the law-courts gassed.

The Captain of the Pirate Crew , became a candied Kidd,
And as the Captain ordered , each pirate went and did.
They gathered round from far and wide about one hallowed spot,
And then they travelled for to see the land that Davie'd bought.

Through Banks of more or less renown he forged his way ahead,
And ever faithful they came on , undaunted , where he led.
For them no task too arduous ; by terrors undeterred
They jumped from Banks to Bankers Trust in response to Davie's word.

And now they're all on easy street, they're moving very fast,
And Englewood's sunk back again to revel in her past.
The Band no longer plotting, commutes to Jersey's shores,
But guide the helpless Jerseyman in social service chores.

For though the Captain's moved away and lives in regal state,
His men still uplift Jersey , and through them she is great.
But the days of struggle are no more , and now these lucky ginks,
Are bosses in ward politics , or whirlwinds on the links.

006530

The moral of this story , is plain, as you'll agree.
If you'll look in Davis's locker , or at the Scoots, you'll see
The goods have been delivered , and all have travelled far,
But the Pirate Crew has scooted too, by hitching to a Star.

1866. Defeat of French. Saiyōin Kuni
Proclamation. ~~H. 215~~ H. 215.

Frictionless

1869 Japanese attempt to Treaty connection
addressed Prof. Tenzani through Boshima.
Korean turned down. N. 216.

1870 Hualabusa again tried, ⁽ⁱⁱⁱ⁾ but in
Palace H. 217-m
Chinese advised other foreign relations.
after French ~~difficult~~ attempts, scarce
Pan treatment his in arms.
disparaged by some Japanese.

1873. Retirement Agent to Ka-p'young.
Party still strong banner. but in
broken pamphlet in hands of
parents substituted. H. 218.

1975. ^{Plants} August visited to know his
interests some his friends.

H. 214.
1875. Sept. Wm. J. Kew. mistake foreign
indorus. effect in Japan
Sagitt. nursery to resist in
fruit.

m . Fre. J. T. Has head.

4.225. Chinese and the neutral zone. States. Gradual encroachment. Points to. Ai Hing Chang up border final frontier with China.

N. 2 is. Japanese send Chinese on the
ship to Korea. Chinese send all
responsibility. Korea & Navy's
fleet in Kaigun. War is Pass.
war for Philip. Less the Korea
himself go there first?

H 221. *Mytilus* sp. • *fruticosa* *racemifera*
debarlinea *florosa* *invol* in Japan.
His *racemifera* • 222. *Griffiths*.

H 24. V. are inter quos

H. 221. Have abuse sent. Creation new
Regimen. Protection French priests.

1721 1880. Klein Hong. jif. 1 li
chemie fuerd. Resistant mineral
regarding chemie for igne relative ours.

223 1883 Shantung Japan & China.

223-1881 Liberal Party. 1. Min Ok-kyun.
Early efforts reform seem strangely like
China's efforts for parliament. few
men. as part of national policy rather
than for themselves. Matter then
to reform national constitution so S.S.
H-T. X (1) Reform 1st. min.

H. 224. Machinery. why did they need it.
Original desire lean foreign inter course.
rather paternal jealousy than anything
else. Agents' policy same most
success. Miss etc. Sec. 224.
Personal reward rates. unwilling to do
harmful moves in effectualizing
reform schemes. Hist (X) 2

225. main parts becomes insensative.
Japanese dent instructions. R. Iso bayachi.

Historical.

Invasion
Frontier Guard. "Su-ga-ni", oug ni
H. 286.

Wagon. rate p.m.
 st. at stations.

Fares. fare by steamer to
 Yonampo. auty.

Steamer passages carried.
 a compared to sea road.
 Imports of goods a factor.
 Climate credit Rain 1/8.
 P. of. way An.

Water imports. 155,824 11,136. 79,663
 9,646. 12,580 bbls.
 F. 1. fm.

Ports introduction. Country. with
 land. water in water. Trade first year.
 for Japanese landing. Troops. War ships.
 Note. High price wages. Banker
 facilities. Japanese when from.

Japan in Korea.

- I. Historical. Empress Jingo. Early ambassadors.
 Korea in Japan. Peking, Seoul, Gyeongju, architecture etc. Kinsai & Korea.
 Fusan etc. Tsushima's dependencies.
- II. Modern. Events preceding Sato's rebellion.
 Early Sanyo. Ship wrecked sailors etc.
 Treaty of 1876. Events following. Fusan.
 1896. China vs. Japan.
- III. China vs. Japan. 1886. Yuen Shih Kai.
 Manchuria. Right of legation. agreement
 with China regarding Manchurian guards.
 China's violation. Kinsai.
- IV. China-Japan War. Events leading. Causing
 etc. attitude of Koreans. 1/11/1894.
- V. Major reforms. a year of strife. Tai Wan
 Kim. murder of Pusan. attitude
 of officials. Customs. etc.
- VI. Japan vs. Russia. Russia's appearance in field.
 by many intrigues. Embankment, etc.
 after Russian Revolution. attempt to buy
 Alex. 2. in Brown's place. etc. Events
 at Pusan. 1/1/1904. Manchuria. Seoul.
 Japan's success in Manchuria.
- VII. Position Japan before war. Statement.
 Railroads, etc. Emergency. Trade
 Position & influence of Russia.
 the Yalu across in. attitude to
 Korea has changed. etc.
- VIII. Post-war. 1904. Laws. Schools.
 Subsequent laws. Schools.
 Taxes. Census. Census.

2

VII. Anti. character, settlers.

VIII. War. Gaudy Troops. First events. Chumcho.
 military camp. character of troops.
 Ho's use. Gradual taking in government.
 Small traders. Seaboard.
 Next move Koreans.

Railroads. Seoul Fusan. Seoul Wye
 Chumcho. Seoul Seoul
 traffic (traffic). Sign boards
 Special. K. Seoul Fusan
 etc.

The French. Adv. no. Stevens. negotiator
Refuge. Step taken not Frenchmen.
 Gradual advance. The Hawaiian
 incident. Koreans using their
 words national in etc. & sq. etc.
 working to change responsibility.
 Embankment attitude towards Japan.
 etc.

Russian Bank in Korea.

Motel.

Swiss signing Peace Protocol. and the
Publication of Japan's account - Japan winning
Korean Problem. ✓

Chief drive forward with General Ryabov
Newspaper called 'L'essai'. ✓
Chief exclusion Russian Legation. ✓

→ Put you largely in experience. Duty was
unfamiliar as my much way administration
mistake in not keeping Japanese of
military. attempt secure outlet by shipping.
military and security weaknesses for Korean
a chance although they did. as we
instructed Japanese consulates receive complaints.
Mantel was 1. Hardships for J.
Siegwer lands for military purposes.
Action in of condemning outlet by affording
Military change graft. This was not. Why!

→ Prediction Korea today. under August agreement.
Problems & fact. ✓

addition all departments,
Finance Principal Office handled withals.
Foreign Office has important as no relations } from
abroad during war. } loan
Continues changing officials. fight for
position. Dismiss influence. impossibility
go to true situation. Netherlands suggestions

unwillingness helps others. While nature
higher demand defence.

Japan vs Korea. use wrong men. No
right men. Some patriotic men in country.
not try to clear out of debris. Korean study
Japanese language school
all trade ministers died residents. Same
applies to P. Korea in Japan. But may
drive out partly. People want to exhibit.
Incl from the
Character minor officials. do his natives. leaders.
hygiene laws
Superstition. from street office
superior in development independent traits.
Problem probably not so much got. Korea
is of Japan. First South. North later.
No

Handling finances instead of paying
money out for enterprises as for Koreans
ancient loan. pay without sure they
themselves debt finances. are
all use funds then are up

Condition & weight of roads.
Clearance & number of cross ties.

Bridge
amount of earthwork & rock removed for
embankments. Out & tunnel. of way.

Station
Platforms -
Buildings -
Terminal buildings -
Shedding Docks -
Docks -
Warehouses -
Cist replace substructure & buildings -
Probable not rehabilitated while.
Grades & construction of line.

Engineering Plan. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000. 1001. 1002. 1003. 1004. 1005. 1006. 1007. 1008. 1009. 1010. 1011. 1012. 1013. 1014. 1015. 1016. 1017. 1018. 1019. 1020. 1021. 1022. 1023. 1024. 1025. 1026. 1027. 1028. 1029. 1030. 1031. 1032. 1033. 1034. 1035. 1036. 1037. 1038. 1039. 1040. 1041. 1042. 1043. 1044. 1045. 1046. 1047. 1048. 1049. 1050. 1051. 1052. 1053. 1054. 1055. 1056. 1057. 1058. 1059. 1060. 1061. 1062. 1063. 1064. 1065. 1066. 1067. 1068. 1069. 1070. 1071. 1072. 1073. 1074. 1075. 1076. 1077. 1078. 1079. 1080. 1081. 1082. 1083. 1084. 1085. 1086. 1087. 1088. 1089. 1090. 1091. 1092. 1093. 1094. 1095. 1096. 1097. 1098. 1099. 1100. 1101. 1102. 1103. 1104. 1105. 1106. 1107. 1108. 1109. 1110. 1111. 1112. 1113. 1114. 1115. 1116. 1117. 1118. 1119. 1120. 1121. 1122. 1123. 1124. 1125. 1126. 1127. 1128. 1129. 1130. 1131. 1132. 1133. 1134. 1135. 1136. 1137. 1138. 1139. 1140. 1141. 1142. 1143. 1144. 1145. 1146. 1147. 1148. 1149. 1150. 1151. 1152. 1153. 1154. 1155. 1156. 1157. 1158. 1159. 1160. 1161. 1162. 1163. 1164. 1165. 1166. 1167. 1168. 1169. 1170. 1171. 1172. 1173. 1174. 1175. 1176. 1177. 1178. 1179. 1180. 1181. 1182. 1183. 1184. 1185. 1186. 1187. 1188. 1189. 1190. 1191. 1192. 1193. 1194. 1195. 1196. 1197. 1198. 1199. 1200. 1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1300. 1301. 1302. 1303. 1304. 1305. 1306. 1307. 1308. 1309. 1310. 1311. 1312. 1313. 1314. 1315. 1316. 1317. 1318. 1319. 1320. 1321. 1322. 1323. 1324. 1325. 1326. 1327. 1328. 1329. 1330. 1331. 1332. 1333. 1334. 1335. 1336. 1337. 1338. 1339. 1340. 1341. 1342. 1343. 1344. 1345. 1346. 1347. 1348. 1349. 1350. 1351. 1352. 1353. 1354. 1355. 1356. 1357. 1358. 1359. 1360. 1361. 1362. 1363. 1364. 1365. 1366. 1367. 1368. 1369. 1370. 1371. 1372. 1373. 1374. 1375. 1376. 1377. 1378. 1379. 1380. 1381. 1382. 1383. 1384. 1385. 1386. 1387. 1388. 1389. 1390. 1391. 1392. 1393. 1394. 1395. 1396. 1397. 1398. 1399. 1400. 1401. 1402. 1403. 1404. 1405. 1406. 1407. 1408. 1409. 1410. 1411. 1412. 1413. 1414. 1415. 1416. 1417. 1418. 1419. 1420. 1421. 1422. 1423. 1424. 1425. 1426. 1427. 1428. 1429. 1430. 1431. 1432. 1433. 1434. 1435. 1436. 1437. 1438. 1439. 1440. 1441. 1442. 1443. 1444. 1445. 1446. 1447. 1448. 1449. 1450. 1451. 1452. 1453. 1454. 1455. 1456. 1457. 1458. 1459. 1460. 1461. 1462. 1463. 1464. 1465. 1466. 1467. 1468. 1469. 1470. 1471. 1472. 1473. 1474. 1475. 1476. 1477. 1478. 1479. 1480. 1481. 1482. 1483. 1484. 1485. 1486. 1487. 1488. 1489. 1490. 1491. 1492. 1493. 1494. 1495. 1496. 1497. 1498. 1499. 1500. 1501. 1502. 1503. 1504. 1505. 1506. 1507. 1508. 1509. 1510. 1511. 1512. 1513. 1514. 1515. 1516. 1517. 1518. 1519. 1520. 1521. 1522. 1523. 1524. 1525. 1526. 1527. 1528. 1529. 1530. 1531. 1532. 1533. 1534. 1535. 1536. 1537. 1538. 1539. 1540. 1541. 1542. 1543. 1544. 1545. 1546. 1547. 1548. 1549. 1550. 1551. 1552. 1553. 1554. 1555. 1556. 1557. 1558. 1559. 1560. 1561. 1562. 1563. 1564. 1565. 1566. 1567. 1568. 1569. 1570. 1571. 1572. 1573. 1574. 1575. 1576. 1577. 1578. 1579. 1580. 1581. 1582. 1583. 1584. 1585. 1586. 1587. 1588. 1589. 1590. 1591. 1592. 1593. 1594. 1595. 1596. 1597. 1598. 1599. 1600. 1601. 1602. 1603. 1604. 1605. 1606. 1607. 1608. 1609. 1610. 1611. 1612. 1613. 1614. 1615. 1616. 1617. 1618. 1619. 1620. 1621. 1622. 1623. 1624. 1625. 1626. 1627. 1628. 1629. 1630. 1631. 1632. 1633. 1634. 1635. 1636. 1637. 1638. 1639. 1640. 1641. 1642. 1643. 1644. 1645. 1646. 1647. 1648. 1649. 1650. 1651. 1652. 1653. 1654. 1655. 1656. 1657. 1658. 1659. 1660. 1661. 1662. 1663. 1664. 1665. 1666. 1667. 1668. 1669. 1670. 1671. 1672. 1673. 1674. 1675. 1676. 1677. 1678. 1679. 1680. 1681. 1682. 1683. 1684. 1685. 1686. 1687. 1688. 1689. 1690. 1691. 1692. 1693. 1694. 1695. 1696. 1697. 1698. 1699. 1700. 1701. 1702. 1703. 1704. 1705. 1706. 1707. 1708. 1709. 1710. 1711. 1712. 1713. 1714. 1715. 1716. 1717. 1718. 1719. 1720. 1721. 1722. 1723. 1724. 1725. 1726. 1727. 1728. 1729. 1730. 1731. 1732. 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736. 1737. 1738. 1739. 1740. 1741. 1742. 1743. 1744. 1745. 1746. 1747. 1748. 1749. 1750. 1751. 1752. 1753. 1754. 1755. 1756. 1757. 1758. 1759. 1760. 1761. 1762. 1763. 1764. 1765. 1766. 1767. 1768. 1769. 1770. 1771. 1772. 1773. 1774. 1775. 1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1780. 1781. 1782. 1783. 1784. 1785. 1786. 1787. 1788. 1789. 1790. 1791. 1792. 1793. 1794. 1795. 1796. 1797. 1798. 1799. 1800. 1801. 1802. 1803. 1804. 1805. 1806. 1807. 1808. 1809. 1810. 1811. 1812. 1813. 1814. 1815. 1816. 1817. 1818. 1819. 1820. 1821. 1822. 1823. 1824. 1825. 1826. 1827. 1828. 1829. 1830. 1831. 1832. 1833. 1834. 1835. 1836. 1837. 1838. 1839. 1840. 1841. 1842. 1843. 1844. 1845. 1846. 1847. 1848. 1849. 1850. 1851. 1852. 1853. 1854. 1855. 1856. 1857. 1858. 1859. 1860. 1861. 1862. 1863. 1864. 1865. 1866. 1867. 1868. 1869. 1870. 1871. 1872. 1873. 1874. 1875. 1876. 1877. 1878. 1879. 1880. 1881. 1882. 1883. 1884. 1885. 1886. 1887. 1888. 1889. 1890. 1891. 1892. 1893. 1894. 1895. 1896. 1897. 1898. 1899. 1900. 1901. 1902. 1903. 1904. 1905. 1906. 1907. 1908. 1909. 1910. 1911. 1912. 1913. 1914. 1915. 1916. 1917. 1918. 1919. 1920. 1921. 1922. 1923. 1924. 1925. 1926. 1927. 1928. 1929. 1930. 1931. 1932. 1933. 1934. 1935. 1936. 1937. 1938. 1939. 1940. 1941. 1942. 1943. 1944. 1945. 1946. 1947. 1948. 1949. 1950. 1951. 1952. 1953. 1954. 1955. 1956. 1957. 1958. 1959. 1960. 1961. 1962. 1963. 1964. 1965. 1966. 1967. 1968. 1969. 1970. 1971. 1972. 1973. 1974. 1975. 1976. 1977. 1978. 1979. 1980. 1981. 1982. 1983. 1984. 1985. 1986. 1987. 1988. 1989. 1990. 1991. 1992. 1993. 1994. 1995. 1996. 1997. 1998. 1999. 2000. 2001. 2002. 2003. 2004. 2005. 2006. 2007. 2008. 2009. 2010. 2011. 2012. 2013. 2014. 2015. 2016. 2017. 2018. 2019. 2020. 2021. 2022. 2023. 2024. 2025. 2026. 2027. 2028. 2029. 2030. 2031. 2032. 2033. 2034. 2035. 2036. 2037. 2038. 2039. 2040. 2041. 2042. 2043. 2044. 2045. 2046. 2047. 2048. 2049. 2050. 2051. 2052. 2053. 2054. 2055. 2056. 2057. 2058. 2059. 2060. 2061. 2062. 2063. 2064. 2065. 2066. 2067. 2068. 2069. 2070. 2071. 2072. 2073. 2074. 2075. 2076. 2077. 2078. 2079. 2080. 2081. 2082. 2083.

Information wanted handwriting.

Transcript letters. who to.

Change. by Tuzelhai.

Telegram -

Regulation in interest & future.

Regulations evidence similar suits

Final status settlement regulations.

112, 201, 213.

Allen Dep. 97

80 ✓ 289.

9 ✓ 314

12 ✓

17 ✓

19 ✓

27 ✓

29 ✓

31 ✓

33 ✓

36 ✓

48 ✓

49 ✓

57 ✓

69 ✓

75 ✓

76 ✓

81 ✓

87 ✓

89 ✓

97

101

102

108

112

116

122

125

131

137

141/150/152

144

~~Secret~~

See
270.

153

154

161

162

167

170 RR

178 out

182 Rumian wheeling

192 " "

201

213

214

217

224

232

245/235 month

234 RR

240 "

250

255 RR

257

260

262

264

267

279 RR

273

276

277

278/284/16/87

90/91

Russia in 1891

(2)

Oct. 16. Sen. Cass de Speyer. Anti-
American party, secret, reveals that
but in not. Interferes Russian interest.
23. ~~There is some danger from.~~

Miscellaneous

Nov. 1891. Amalgamated Path. Tuben wants for kept by Americans.
wishes again for Russian hegemony. Knows that he will
be welcome British, wants one American. Boy around
that that is impossible but Henry Bullard, surrenders
of American liberty. So as to be to a measure safe.

Korean Sent.

Nov. 1894. Sands to Dept. Empers undesired of Puiggang as wanted some
reunite flow which to flee. feared Japanese. describes conflict in
Jpt. helpless men helpless.

Sch 1897 Bas Credit. common exhumation Queens Amster
105,000 yds sold. one of under rulers.

Mr. " Chrys Pyung Sit. who advocates murder all parents to
refugees in Japan, men who had been after murder of
Queen.

" Independence Club" suspended. men called against it.

Japanese in Korea

1897: Sch. none in early 18. 2. Japanese influence in Korea.
Russian military. Japanese motion. Russian involvement 160
" After to drill K. army. 21 cases at 15 involved.

Sch. with political by order of chair. facts, who with Russian
was finally. mainland Seoul

Russia's sudden change. See to be matter.

(5)

Great Britain in Korea

(1)

1897 Chief concern one of content. Recently Russian army.
Brown made Korea bay No 1/3 of 3 million sold to Japan
with two year later change.

Oct. Brown's statement let as been go. of present state of affairs
- seemed only like Korea. But judgment. of the situation
Korea most likely as Japan captured!

"14 General Brown for Korea audience. By him M. Shy little.
"demanded" he before general audience expected as much in
Korean title. Foreign Minister Sashagovet as present audience.
Brown dismissed them

"25" Russian threats was. M. M. and then
refused to let Mr. Brown do so. Called without reason recall
ascript ^{never subject} on order. Mix up with Mr. G. A. at this time
seemed as if there might be serious trouble. North Korean troops against
Russian instructors. Japanese however urged Koreans to do
and they would assist later. Amusing silence Japanese papers
which usually first report signs of disturbance. In addition
recent cabinet changes due anti-Russian sentiment. 1897,
Minister Resident knew of Korean-Russian secret treaty.
but indirectly furnished to him. Chiefs quiet. Seems that at this time
Japanese unwilling to have full knowledge of affairs fearing that
violent outbreak follow. Understood three days council on 10th Oct.
with military & naval chiefs on Korean situation. awaiting
battleships. Russia at this time 20,000 soldiers & Vladivostok.
Russian facing inland land at this juncture on Brown matter
undoubtedly by the end of the month with Japan in her offshoots
to Japan's side. Walker had blamed him Russian financial agent
withed household funds gradually secure administration national
revenue from Brown who not self. respect been forced resign.
Feyer stated this game by playing to hand as did Parlow with
false tender concession. "But he would have given position support
at this time to Japanese action. He also was irritated" after
at this time as was Morgan later. repeatedly asked for advice
by Koreans.

Oct. 28th Jindan read a dispatch from Mr. F.A. announcing
 in regard to dismissal of the present adviser to Finance Department
 and chief Commissioner of Customs, (since he glad to see you and discuss
 terms). Jindan returned and said that he had nothing to
 discuss. Mr. F.A. telegraphed Peking, Sir Claude, who also
 accredited Korea, and told him Jindan's action. Sir Claude answered
 affirming entirely, said no reason dismissal. Mr. F.A. now ought to
 Russians but not as energetic as they wished. Pak Young Chang
 Mr. Treasury showed great refusing dismiss Brown. While contract and
 Royal decree blocking in charge still in force. See typewritten copy.

Nov. 9. Pak Chung Yang dismissed make unwillingness dismiss
 Brown. old incumbent, Chung Nak Jung.

Nov. 10. See Khe Chronicle. Nov. 1. Nov. 2. Nov. 3. 1897. Japanese
 hopes not with standing desire of Brit for silence finally
 catch on.

Nov. 11. Pak. first minister U.S. protest against Brown's
 dismissal. Independent. Nov 11th

Nov. 13. Allen at Independence Club meeting. report H. M. Jap. Ref.
 also present, at that time gave to encourage Koreans.
 see "dismissed slaves."

Nov. 14. Financial agreement. see Independent. Nov. 15th

Dec. 1. Sheyges afloat with China announced.
 "Matunius" 11 set in rollers. Alexell: Brown.

Dec. 20th Russian Fleet Chemulpo. Koreans stated entire Palace
 unannounced. demanded early status. Referred
 to Mr. F.A. Russian admiral said unnecessary as he
 was real power. Russian & Japanese settlements at
 Chemulpo both very large. Proposed Russian loan, the
 Chinese refused. Since Brown removed Treasury
 Affairs status reserve. Alexell change Treasury, Brown
 of Customs. British shifts again around Port, Hamilton.
 French & Russians working together. Indeed learn French
 Subside English in Korea. Germans since occupied
 Korea claim none in Japan in Korea. Fear. Sordidly

Japanese unpleasantly placed. Koreans refused to allow their
 fleet in presence in first settlement Chemulpo. Embury began set
 against Russia & Japan.

Dec. 24. Sheyges claimed England about to take Chusan or Port Arthur.
 Flattery Port Hamilton only a blind. Russian naval Admiral

believed Port Arthur the base & was prepared to fight, unless equally
 object Saliswain in case of R.P. interests. British Consul believed
 objection Port Hamilton. also said that Brown matter settled.
 Alexell to be in charge of Customs, a Frenchman from China to be
 subordinate. Claimed Brown had given with an agreement in 1896
 accepting port under Alexell's successor. Pay only be drawn from
 Korea. no special laws for English. a city with no instructions.

Knowing what success a failure meant. Sheyges Jindan mutually accused
 both of fact. attempt start a Russian Korean bank. Capital
 not more than 2-3 000 000. Y. Much talked Allen line. Believed
 for would preparatory Port Arthur.

Dec. 27. Russian Sugure Port Arthur British reports Chusan & Port
 Hamilton. Koreans said and Russian troops guard H. M.
 with the suit. He was urged so do by Sheyges. said that he had
 reluctantly consented. He was afraid that with Russia & England
 would Japan would say something take Korea would refuge
 American action. Big told that that was impossible he
 wants Allen convey flattering message to Mats. said
 Russian soldiers and Embury finally enter communication
 Japanese minister who knows double us. Russian troops said
 sent with Japanese. So sample double dealing

Jan. 2. 1898. Acquisition by Japan, Mr. 13, then Russia of Mukden
 title.

Jan. 8. Alexell. Suleiman Mousa ordered murder queen to death

Jan. 21. Rivalry scene critical. Sent from Chemulpo now under
 Sheyges persuaded Embury in decree in future us. R. & Russians
 grant forgiveness. R. want S+C. But were afraid that if
 they fought it Japan would insist on S+F. which Russians
 wanted them S+C. important selection for exploit Japan.
 Alexell assured Allen he had been acting without instructions
 in fact had need to gain. order not from England.

- Jan. 21. Japanese minister requested & demand S. F. Convention. (47)
 co-ordination Japanese & English fleet greatly facilitated Korean
 probable yield.
- Feb. 2. Kato's press document guaranteeing H. M. safety from
 Korean refugees in Japan if ~~they~~ he could grant R. R.
 Convention.
- " 24. Death Tai Wan Ken. a friendly man killed by bullet,
 on a boat, but patriot & just. Press of Chai Son. reflects late 14th anniversary
 attempt kill Russian viceconsul. Protest against
 foreign interest from independence.
- " 26. Shey's complaint that Americans mixed up in this protest
- Mar. 18. Saye Russian purchases milk for Chumaingo. 280,000
 Japanese asked as per val from Russia. They only 80,000
 but understood included return to 40,000 the average
 purchase.
- Mar. 8. Emperor returned to late refuge ambassador Shey's urged one
 Russian as British entrapment gathering in.
- " 11. Japanese government arrested. Satisfaction by time among
 a sign of the times. Agitation only treated.
- " 14. Illegal arrest of Chai Son. Head Police are dismissed, Russian
 urged appt. Minister of Justice. Koreans making trouble as
 at. Russian 100, Japs 200. with 500 citizens & Japs.
- " 14. Chai Pung Shi, Y. Chai Tai successively as M. F. A. and
 Russian nominees refused to grant coalition status Japan.
 Minister Chai made appt'd and tried to do, but aroused himself as
 protest. was dismissed by H. M. while cabinet resigned.
 H. M. freed appt full M. F. A. where before only acting.
 Russian viceconsul ~~dismissed~~ ^{appt'd} summer its return. ~~dismissed~~ ^{appt'd}.
- " 19. Mass meetings of well behaved citizens. no act of rabid cabinet
 charges by Shey's. and some harsh measures all could have
 been well. Korea seemed in verge of conflict. "Shey's".
 death of Tai Wan Ken removed an enemy - assassination attempt
 but independence died in his power. Push matter to the
 limit. Kato telegraphed Nishi who consulted R. R. who telegraphed
 St. P. & asked J. M. F. A. that Russia did not desire so
 far in matters that there could be any conflict

- Kobe Chronicle. Nov. 32. Nov. 1. Nov. 2 1897.
- Send Independent. Nov. 11th 1897.
- Regulations for Foreign Settlements
- Independent Nov. 15th 1897
- Archives China in Korea see Sheny. & write Archibald.
- Diary of Chinese Commissioner death of Queen Dowager
- Refugees. Jan. 4. 1898
- Independent. Feb. 24 "
- " " 26
- " " 8
- Kobe Chronicle. Mar. 20. 1904.
- Send Independent. Nov. 27. 1897. Oct. 20. 1898 for absorption
- British Bank in Korea.
- Japan Mail Dec. 6. 1898. Kato's news
- Kobe Chronicle. Apr. 27. 1897. Russia R. R. Dec. 12. Feb. 1898.
- Japan D. Mail Dec. 7. Japan in Korea.

Politics

Japan - Russia.

Nov. 18, 1894.

mercifully quick also an emetic with Japanese
by squeezing while all had been large since was in every influence
undermining power better element who called by Japanese newspapers
his American. Nevertheless evidence current evidence that
Sands & Allen with 30 of prominentist officials going established
a republic. Kato just gone. Hayashi appointed
Kato seemed because too slow in forwarding Japanese
interests - sum up, the Japanese are forward. but blunders &
murder queen quered, then Russians held sway under Wacker
regime, but they too bisterous. Not until. Yamagata -
Robauff agreement but based up somewhat many Russian
establishments withdrawn. Japanese more aggressive appointed
Russians. Messing there a slight in regular deal
to Russia. Messing ground for isolate it. Japan sit support citizens
and refuse redress. Eight Japanese cooperation noticeable.
hates Russians. Japanese distrust American culture
whisper with electric road. The Hand of Policy. Japanese
must indignified? Evidence that electric light heart
Refuse to develop all mine. Russian sabotage.

Embassy to U.S.

Min. Goro. nephew King. Order in Law Grace Prime.
Huy Gyo. Son of Prime Minister
also more according to fact.
Schools. particularly military. minds. P. O. arsenal etc.

Port Hamilton. in secret dispatch. told King that British fleet
was going to this island of Southern and I know for a while

From H.B. to

Winter Bly.

one going to this island of Southern and I know for a while
while to keep watch.

Answer. for 1 day.

to anyone

a necessary part of country. would refuse it
informal Jule at me. Embassy dispatch by intervention F.P.'s

Foto cards Bureau of differences between Koreans & Chinese.
former not conflict with their own importance, markedly unequal
but not oppression. anxious for new ideas.

negate pushed by him at summit of Empire.

It could be interesting to know.

How far this plan was coded by local Japanese
officials and by certain men of high standing in Tokyo.

In what way the Japanese will utilize this showing of
some kind of their own concessions as a breakeven
upon which to base future steps to be taken against
Foreigners generally.

How to what extent the two broders in question
are regarded as salt monopoly, kerosene, tobacco etc
are to be regarded as ~~but~~ commercial broders which
the Japanese in Korea and some of the ~~Japanese~~ men
in Tokyo will consider as their ~~business~~ ~~heroginists~~.

How the United States might need any attention in the
East of the Japanese to ~~whom~~ a ~~thousand~~ ~~unholy~~
in Korea - which they will manage and by which
they, ~~unholy~~ ~~into~~ ~~benefit~~.

1645 Japanese journeyed ~~Wagon~~ - Fusan.
chron monogaters. ~~Dr~~ ~~Driffth~~, 163-164.

Driffth 448. Korean Chinese
resident, merchant etc. ~~dey~~ 1884
~~time~~ ~~such~~ ~~war~~

449 Remittance ~~induced~~ by Japan
have strike blow, origin ~~was~~
~~invented~~

1884 ~~was~~ ~~invented~~. origin etc. Min Juy 1/2 return from abroad
gradual reversal of old ideas. Baupnet elaborate ~~magazines~~
Postal Service. ~~highest~~ ~~deed~~ ~~clear~~ ~~of~~ ~~down~~. ~~So~~ ~~to~~

Driffth 450 Japanese Takegami call in Japanese infancy the
Chinese named in ~~English~~ death to Japanese.
Murakami & band led by ~~Yuan~~ and family
reads ~~English~~. ~~Carroll~~ "Korean ~~exp~~ ~~d'at~~".
No. 1886. ~~Fulcher~~ ~~right~~ J.R. 1885. (p. 335.)
Correlation between Japan & Korea. ~~top~~ & ~~China~~.

Return of Sai Wan Kim. 1885. Oct 5.
Why in 1887 & not now ~~China~~ ~~indian~~ ~~human~~ ~~debarment~~
Korean ~~nations~~ ~~abroad~~

457 Attitude of China before war.

1843. Arguing in. Bonghuals etc. arguing movement
p 410. Japan only to Lewis note
461 Japan notes & immediate suggestion of
reform.

Hist. X. (1)

In Historical note most interesting been treaty making
is. intentions Japanese & Brit. then intentions. Jap. and
Chinese each.

3. Early efforts reform

Mr. Reform

Has 30 called reforms generally been most & only
shown of getting at the inherent till with an accidental
financing.

In early days was there any sense, much trouble. Dis
not most of them. only take the attitude thinking reason
same one.

In Japan reform undertaken. to make them as great harm.
in China only like for reform business needs.

Could it be possible to awaken within me of these things
in Korea.

was not Darius's spirit which and reformer's
impossible in Japan. Great mass of people in
China ~~substantially~~ to refuse to submit to great trial.

It is not Korea's centralization been largely responsible
what Samurai did in Japan. merchants & great distances
at in China. Korea had neither.

Host X (2).

Refine to what is given by Regent's mind & mind.
wafers rather than an end, naturally.

1893

1893. French attempt refusal of laws punishing teachers of Christianity with death. Sherry monks. Miss Maria Linnam reports this had caused no serious interference with

1893. Japanese attempts by securing leases in dryer field to get possession of Deer Island and other islands of Sanikil Coast. England threatened that if as a violation of the treaty of 1854 Port Hamilton the lease was taken by Japan she would forcibly occupy. China also joined in demanding Japan to give to the port of old Head who wanted general foreign settlement Blue Book China, 1887 no. 1. correspondence Port Hamilton.

Feb. 1903. Russians feature a story that the Japanese had approached the Chinese with the purpose of doing all violence for Russia & of using it for their sides. Chinese had informed Ingham. Russian Dmitriyevsky had reports Smellie's mission based on a conversation of Gishi. Japanese minister wrote Tai Wan Kuan.

1893. Custom of burying small for dead unburied until funeral home. Hundreds outside city gates. Only cropped in mats. When his children die, he dies, he is kept unburied till then die a man to facilitate ent spirits.

1893. Emperor flattered by attention of foreign fleet etc. necessary to have many visits to uphold influence. Naval scheme, two ships navy to be loaned by China. Right understood.

Feb. 1893. Japanese merchants was an interested exhibit leaves. Minor party scarcity in a/c with Treaty rights prohibited exhibit. Japanese claim damages. 100,000. 1 man. 40,000 should & Jp. Min. Kajiyama recalls. Succeeded by Gishi who was resolved & demanded 176,000. Failure to

Total trade one year since 1890, 169,472.

April 4. 93. 40 Koreans English kindly at Palace gate numerous friends. Various officers and in foreign ground remain themselves. Hunted at day to Ingham. Red table clothed table. "The father of subjects of different branches, scholars, of whom chief is Pale Suung Ho, humbly submit: - the religion of the late Ché Chéy was was condemned as heresy & sorcery though in reality the teachings were to men learn, to benefit the world. to protect the nation, and to tranquillize the people. Now this is a guarantee to be redressed."

Subject unknown but wanted precise removal of subject. permission practice religion, protest against foreign & Christianity. Regard by Emperor. Great growth of movement continued by their daring some send. demand recognition. From Prince's birthday "gwojgo" & excommunication & some for thousands some city. See typhoon etc. a/c.

Feb. Confucius Send. held out against, said was dishonouring place. See typhoon.

7. Juan secured 2 men o'war. & guarded safely foreign & liberty.

20. Proclamation in Chuldo. Idigablis Key with alarm statement growth movement. Korea excites better illment. Petitioning squelch movement. Sugimura Japanese chargei instructed people get ready clear out. State Dept order made some. Bull ready. In Chuldo two Jap two Chinese men clads. 13th night be attempt of Tai Wan Kuan to escape himself for want attempt murder him.

1893

May 1.

Quiet in embassy after by hostiles.

6.

Osaka & two generals see into China audience after which Osaka told to push bean matter acting as said in embassy from his seat. Emperor very angry and refused to discuss. dejected telegrams afternoon comments. Japanese sent 14 day ultimatum. Russians & French want to be ready with united fleet to test power return to threat of Pruss took a stand in matter Osaka begins his hostilities. French the most violent. China's future un-committal said non-interference. foreign relations.

16.

Tringhale again in British camp at Po-erun. E. Chung Chyde. walks camp. play down with Japanese & French, may the next flourish. Korean soldiers three galleys sent Suwon Chongju.

20.

Bean matter. Jap Mr. F. A. Wines Policy of Ai Hay day instructs Yuan by pressure for Korean yield. Osaka nearly ready. strong interest F. O. Synthesis.

60,000 6 months, 300,000 Korean yen, 200,000 6 yrs.

110,000.

July 29.

Osaka makes a star minute to China sent. Osaka that China's act in bean case stains by a promise to merge her suzerainty in Korea. That two forms beneficence into a golden. Hults deny secure embassy in herself Japan had offered China now emboldened to keep Korea back & white men out. felt that mutual fulfills your Prussia counter claims.

(See by handwriting)

Aug. 21.

Dun attacks no actual significance beyond ultimatum to Otoris' appointment. Doubt Japanese recognize China's sovereignty. Possibly an understanding to the other from.

26.

Japanese merchant (bribe) Korean officials who demands examine Bean claim. 500 & 300 yen. Korean demands further investigation.

Oct. 6.

H. M. for first time ^{before} ~~with~~ Inyeon settlement. Wants to make out for new palace where he can grow safe & trouble. asks that am. missionaries let all about him.

6.

Yuan rules into Palace. after had to get him out.

Nov. 21.

Subject came up again and settle Korea by making that treaty should be extended to other French Yuan admits French granting such bridge. Otoris declines to join in refusal to attend audience. See news debate. evidently act under instruction 5.

Nov. 21.

Visited old trouble.

131.

20.

Jan 8. 1898. Kien Gen an small Kieles m. f. a. out of house. 1 p. 1
Muney 200.

1898. Refutes that force emburs abdicate and substitute in Cha.
Pak Yang Hsi. who mixed up in events '84. Later came Japan
brought back by Japanese & refusing his murder of queen left again.
was in disgrace for a time. went to America when emburs
refused Russian negotiation. ^{Send} an Kiyung Su sought refuge.
in Ching Ko gai; many arrests. Min Yang Chen was
my husband. Squeezed by the shot English rebellion & war.
Yi Hah Kiun betrayed that. afterwards became
General. Kien state that Japanese & Russians both knew of
their scheme. This the minister deny.

July 18. 1898. Emburs go on to Chyo Pyung Sol, Yi Yang Hk.
and Lady On. For all these of desert character.
& knows himself in with most corrupt. Chyo Prince
Minister who had many scores to settle with. ~
Min & others there in prison.

Independence Club memorialized them to leave Chyo
from four Paris.

July 26. Emburs listened & dismissed Chyo.

Aug. 14. Part taken by Independence Club. to drive out
corrupt officials. Yi Yang Hk etc.

17 Sept. 1898. Official. arsenic instead of cups in pot. The Foreign Legation
engaged by Great house. 30 men. the direct consequence thereof. 8.30 p.m.
For a time & unit was furnished 9 Am. & 8 Brit. 5 French. 2 Germans.
2 Russians

Sept. 27. General sent back with one year's pay, see Brown about
Regin of Honor. got 20,000 y.

Oct. 7. Sun Key Sen as Minister of Education memorialized against
anything modern. Future light confessed that Russians
intentionally guilty of attempted poison Emp. Believed he
intentionally made the mistake.

Oct. 13. Independence Club which acted in solidarity met the man
finally successful. Min & V. M. of Paris who recommended change
to old methods all dismissed him. Kien Hsiung, was
regard. his offender. Russian Minister came on Oct. 10.
broke into the, by mob. wife heavy with child, beaten.
Independence Club sitting before Palace, demanding
dismissal, shops closed doors. Quiet & orderly.
Yun Chih to. Presdt. finally new enlightened cabinet.

Oct. 20. Independence memorial against Japanese, settling
Sungulien, relation traitor, maltreat nation. No justice
in Consular courts.

Oct. 27. Independence Club wanted change Pong Council. as
half members there were dead, had made toward Segulien
Assembly. P.C. of 51 members. 17 Brit. 17 Independence Club.
17. Imperial & Pedlars Guild. later under name Hong.
murder of Kien OK Kien. Independence refused to act.
into such associates. met to hit at emburs ordered disperse.
they were shot. impossible arrest 300 prominent. emburs again
called disperse. Demand freedom should be granted.

Nov. 18. 98

Emburs had in machinery cabinet
Empire promised to grant Pedlars charter if help him disperse
memorials for help & help in sympathy. Told outside walls. Public den in
some killed. While the down officials houses. Guards sent for. Foreigners
was emburs all day. Audience for Rebo & others. Gave advice.

1902

American Miss 1902. Sumner encouraged the
illegal conduct of himself receiving profits.

Japan at Smyth & other places have
owned profits & held deeds, paying taxes - n. Sane.

1902

Sumner made Hayashi promise that no Jap
should purchase electric cars. Property at Sumner's request.
This is subject to any future representations. I
also take. Dec. after case been settled in conclusion
announced again by Sumner.

JAPAN - KOREA AGREEMENT OF 1892.

As regards the attack made by miscreants upon the Japanese Legation on the 23rd of the seventh month of the Japanese Calendar (Sixth moon, 9th day) when a large number of Japanese officials lost their lives as well as some of the Japanese military instructor engaged by the Korean Government, the Japanese Government with a view to resume friendly relations has come to the agreement with the Korean Government, which is set forth in the following six articles and two supplementary articles, to be carried out in good faith. To make amends for the past and to ensure future good relations the plenipotentiaries of the two Powers concerned have hereto set their hands and seals as proof.

1st. The Korean Government shall within twenty days from this date arrest the offenders and shall strictly trace the ringleaders for severe punishment. The Japanese Government shall depute officials to be present at the trial and at the infliction of the punishment. Should Korea be unable to arrest the offenders within the specified time, Japan will undertake the affair.

2nd. The Korean government shall provide decent and suitable burial for the Japanese belonging to the Legation who lost their lives, to show respect for their remains.

3rd. Korea shall pay \$ 50,000 to be handed over to the bereaved and relations of those who were killed as a compensation to those who were wounded.

4th. Korea shall pay the sum of \$ 500,000 to make good the losses and injuries sustained by Japan from the outbreak of miscreants and to defray the expenses to be incurred for the maintenance of a guard, naval and military to protect the Minister.

Each year \$ 100,000 is to be paid until the whole amount is paid off. (Five years.)

5th. A certain number of soldiers shall be stationed as a guard at the Japanese Legation to be ready in case of emergency.

Korea shall undertake to construct barracks and keep them

in repair .

If , after the lapse of one year the attitude of the Korea soldiers and people shall continue to be law abiding , the Japanese Minister , seeing no longer any need for a guard to provide against danger , shall withdraw the troops .

6th. Korea shall depute a high official with a royal letter to thank Japan .

The 17th day of the 7th Moon of the 491st year of the Chosen Dynasty = Kuang Hsu 8th year , 7th moon , 17th day . The 30th day of the 8th Moon of the 15th year of Meiji = 30th of August , 1882.

(Signed) Li Yu Yuan .

Korean Plenipotentiary .

(Signed) Kim Hung Chi .

Assistant Korean Plenipotentiary .

(Signed) Hanabusa Yoshimoto .

Minister Resident of Japan .

CONVENTION OF TIENTSIN , APRIL 18th. ,1885.

Signed by Viscount Ito and Viceroy Li Hung Chang .

The said respective Powers mutually agree to invite the King of Korea to instruct and drill a sufficient armed force that Korea may herself assume the duty of preserving public order and also to invite him to engage in his service an officer or officers from amongst those of a third power who shall be entrusted with the instruction of said force .

The respective Powers also bind themselves each to the other , henceforth not to send any of their own officers to Korea for the purpose of giving such instruction .

In case of disturbances of a grave nature occurring in Korea which necessitate the respective countries at either of them sending troops to Korea it is hereby understood that they shall give each to the other Power notice in writing of their intention to do so , and that after the matter is settled they shall withdraw their troops and not station them there further .

It is hereby agreed that China shall withdraw her troops now stationed in Korea and that Japan shall withdraw heres stationed there for the protection of her Legation . The specified time for effecting the same shall be four months commencing from the date of the signing and sealing of this convention . Within this time the high contracting Parties shall respectively accomplish the withdrawal of the whole number of each of their troops in order to avoid effectively any complications between the respective countries . The Chinese troops shall be withdrawn from Masampo and the Japanese from the port of Jinsen . (Chemulpo) .

TREATY OF ALLIANCE BETWEEN KOREA AND JAPAN .

In view of the fact that on the 25th of July 1894, the Korean Government entrusted His Imperial Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Seoul ,Korea with the expulsion on their behalf , of Chinese soldiers from Korean territory , the Governments of Japan and Korea have been placed in a situation to give mutual assistance both offensive and defensive . Consequently the undersigned plenipotentiaries , duly authorized by their respective Governments , have , with a view of defining the fact and of securing in the premises concerted action on the part of the two countries , agreed to the following articles :-

Article I. The object of the Alliance is to maintain the Independence of Korea on a firm footing and to promote the respective interests of both Japan and Korea by expelling Chinese soldiers from Korean territory .

Article II. Japan will undertake all warlike operations against China , both offensive and defensive , while Korea will undertake to give every possible facility to Japanese soldiers regarding their movements and supply of provisions .

Article 3. This treaty shall cease and determine at the conclusion of a treaty of peace with China .

In witness whereof , the plenipotentiaries of the two countries , have signed the treaty and hereunto affixed their seals.

Done at Seoul this 26th day of August , 1894.

(Signed) Katsuke Otori .

H.I.J.M.'s Envoy Extraordinary and
Minister Plenipotentiary .

(Signed) Kim In Shicku .

H.K.M.'s Minister for Foreign Affairs.

No. 29. Diplomatic .

AMERICAN LEGATION,
SEOUL, KOREA.

November 7 , 1897 .

Mr. Allen to Mr. Sherman .

Sir :-

Referring to my No. 27, October 25th., regarding the matter of the dismissal of Mr. Brown from his position as Adviser to the Financial Department and Chief Commissioner of Customs I have the honor to inform you that the matter is closed in favor of Russia , and to give you the details of the conclusion , which I am sure you will find to be of interest .

On October 26th Mr. Jordan , H.B.M. Consul General here , received a dispatch from the Korean Foreign Minister announcing the appointment of Mr. Alexeieff in the place of Mr. Brown , and stating that , " in regard to the dismissal of the present Adviser to the Finance Department and Chief Commissioner of Customs , I will be glad to see you and discuss the terms . " Mr. Jordan promptly returned this dispatch with the statement that he had nothing to discuss with him in this matter .

The Foreign Minister then telegraphed to Sir Claude Mc Donald , H.B.M. Minister at Peking , who has credentials for Korea as well, stating that he had addressed Mr. Jordan upon the matter of the dismissal of Mr. Brown , but that Mr. Jordan had returned the dispatch without explanation .

The next day he received a reply from Sir Claude to the effect that Mr. Joedan was acting with his entire approval and that the dismissal of Mr. Brown was altogether unwarrantable . (See enclosure .)

006551

In my No. 27 October 25th, I pointed out that while the Minister for Foreign Affairs owed his appointment to the influence of the Russian Legation, he was not as energetic as they seemed to desire him to be, and Pak Chung Yang, the Minister of the Treasury was showing very unexpected strength in flatly refusing to dismiss Brown while his contract and the Royal Decree placing him in charge of the Finances were still in force. There seemed to be a lull in the agitation and on November 3rd., Mr. Jordan informed me that the British Charge d'Affairs at St. Petersburg, Mr. Goshen, had had an interview with the Russian Foreign Office official in charge of Asiatic matters on the subject of the removal of Mr. Brown, in which this official had stated that Mr. de Speyer was acting entirely upon his own initiative: that the Korean Government had asked the Russian Government for financial experts and one such had been sent, "but we have absolutely given no instructions to our agent in Korea regarding the removal of Mr. Brown".

Mr. Goshen then suggested the sending of a telegram to Mr. de Speyer asking him to delay further action pending the receipt of instructions, and the official agreed to consult the Minister for Foreign Affairs on the subject.

On this same day, November 3rd., every one here was much surprised by the removal of Min Chong Meek, who had been appointed Minister for Foreign Affairs at the instigation of Mr. Waeber, late Russian Representative here, in place of Ye Wan Yong who had refused to sign the Russian Military Contracts. (see Mr. Sill's No. 286 Dept. 9) Min was known to be altogether Pro-Russian, but he is a timid man and disinclined to assume responsibility; he was replaced by Chy Pyung Sik, who is also Minister of Justice and President of the Council of State. I wrote of him fully in my No. 10, October 2nd. page 2.

The general impression was that as matters were progressing slowly, a more rigorous Minister was desired who would assume all responsibility and not call upon his colleague at the Treasury to do what might as well be done at the Foreign Office. Results seem to have born out this inference, for on the 4th. it was known that the contract for the Russian Financial Agent was prepared, and on the 5th. November it was signed by the Russian Charge d'Affairs and the Korean Minister for Foreign Affairs, Chy, it being rather a treaty of agreement between the two Governments than a private contract. I am able to hand you a more careful and exact translation of this document, and you will see that it places Russia in entire control of Korean finances: no new financial scheme such as the raising of a loan, or even the paying of a debt, can be attended to without Russian consent. No foreigner of another nationality can hold the position thus given to a Russian, and no time limit is given to the agreement, which is to be perpetual.

In order to make this arrangement effectual, Russian agents will have to be stationed all through the interior for the proper collection of the revenues, and with the Korean Army in Russian hands as it now is, these agents will be furnished with a very efficient police force. The condition of the people can not be worse than it is now, and they will doubtless welcome such a system of control. The King professes to be in utter dismay over the situation but he receives little sympathy, as it is due entirely to his weakness and desire for his personal safety that the present state of affairs was brought about.

I enclose a clipping from the Seoul Independent of October 30th., giving an account of the proceedings connected with the dismissal of Mr. Brown, as well as an item as to the intentions of Mr. de Speyer toward the Missionaries.

It is not unlikely that he may attempt to interfere with our Missionaries , but he will be hampered by the fact that the French Catholics , whom he will hardly care to molest , enjoy so many more privilege than do our people , that in claiming equal rights for Americans our people will have all they can desire .

I also enclose a clipping from the same paper showing something of the remarkable work Mr. Brown has been able to do in conserving the revenues of this country which , until he took charge of the Treasury , a year and a half ago , was without funds , without credit , and the foreign merchants would not take the smallest Government order without being paid in advance. During this time Mr. Brown has enabled Korea to pay off 2,000,000 Yen of the debt to Japan of 3,000,000 yen ; he has paid such sums as 100,000 yen for a cemetery , 100,000 yen for the Imperial Coronation ; he has made beautiful broad, clean avenues of the dirty lanes of Seoul ; he has made possible the most unprecedented building of temples , palaces , etc. , and he has a reserve fund of 1,200,000 yen to hand over to his successor .

Mr. Brown tells me that his relations with Mr. Alexeiff are quite amicable and that the latter has requested him to remain , but that he cannot do so . In conclusion I wish briefly to sum up the situation and enumerate the steps by which Korea has found her way to a virtual Russian Protection .

in
Ten years ago , while in the service of the Korean Government, I had occasion to make a public statement that Korean independence was practically assured for the time by her geographical position : that then China claimed Suzerain rights , but that she could not absorb the country without a conflict with Japan which she did not seem to court ; that Japan cast longing

eyes

eyes upon the peninsula but that she could not take it without a conflict with China which , as the latter was backed in her claims on Korea by England , she would hardly dare to precipitate ; that Korea must eventually fall more or less under the influence of Russia with the completion of the Siberian Railroad , since Vladivostok the Eastern terminus of that road is effectually blocked by ice in the winter , and a port to the south of the Korean coast would be an absolute necessity . This statement was much resented at the time by the Russian Representative , Mr. Waeber , who assured me that with new and improved ice-breaking machinery , Vladivostok could be kept open . He voluntarily admitted to me last summer that this was impossible because the weather is so severe that even with a more or less open way , the ships could not with safety brave the storms of sleet and the dangerous navigation in winter necessary to reach that port .

In 1893 the Russian Representative here , said to me that the Siberian Railroad would be completed in six years , and later on , in a burst of confidence , he said that Russia wanted nothing in Korea at present , "but after six years then you will see." The Japan - China War undoubtedly precipitated matters, and compelled Russian action before the contemplated time . China , not receiving the assistance from England she had been led to expect , fell an easy prey to Japan , and in 1894 the latter at last gained control over Korea . She very wisely sought only to assure the independence of Korea with Japanese influence paramount , but the Japanese blundered most astonishingly in arranging and carrying out the details , and instead of improving their opportunities here they lost their influence entirely upon the murder of the Queen , which made Korea ripe for falling into the hands of the Russians .

While a prisoner in the hands of the Pro-Japanese cabinet formed after the removal of the Queen, the King, through the Russian interpreter, was induced to ask the protection of the Czar, which request was more formally stated by the Korean Ambassador to the Coronation, and resulted in the private agreement between the two powers, granting Russia control over Korean financial and military matters in return for the protection of the King and the palace.

All this was done in a most gentle and persuasive manner by the recent Russian Representative here, Mr. Waeber, and had he remained, the execution of these well laid plans would doubtless go on in the same quite and unalarming way. The recent sudden and preemptory changes do not seem to be in the usual style of Russian diplomacy. I do not think that Russia desires to make Korea an integral part of the Czar's dominions. It would be too much trouble and expense to protect it, while Korea independent will serve as a useful buffer between the real Russian domain and the rising and war-like Empire of Japan.

It was the carefully pursued policy of the late Russian Representative, Mr. Waeber, to abstain from all appearance of meddling in Korean affairs, after going to the extreme of allowing certain abuses to continue rather than to speak, when a word of rebuke from him would have had much, if not a conclusive effect. In this way he was able to control Korean affairs so far as he desired without seeming to work against, or weaken, the pet idea of independence, so dear to the better Koreans. His successor has taken a directly opposite course, and his first two months service have been very stormy, but successful in a way.

I have the honor to be, etc.

No 39 .- Diplomatic .

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA.

SEOUL, KOREA, November 27, 1897.
, 190

Mr. Allen to Mr. Sherman.

Sir :-

I have the honor to inform you that on the 21st. and 22nd. instants, the long - talked - of funeral took place of the late Queen of Korea who was murdered on October 8th. 1895. It was rather a funeral in her honor than of her remains, as I understand that only one of the small bones of the finger was rescued from the fire in which the murderers attempted to hide their guilt. Having been given the posthumous title of Empress, she was buried with Imperial honors.

As the Korean Government had sent a special Envoy to be present at the funeral of the Dowager Empress of Japan last year, the Japanese Government appointed their Minister to Korea to represent them officially at this funeral as special Envoy.

It was decided at a meeting of the Foreign Representatives, that we accept the invitation of the Household Department and be present with His Majesty through these funeral ceremonies.

We began by repairing to the Palace before dawn on the 21st., where, after a long and tedious wait in the cold we saw the bier leave the Palace, and then paid our respects to His Majesty. The procession then found its way to the Cemetery, six miles east of the city. It showed a lavish display of money, but to Foreigners the features would seem to be chiefly grotesqueness and lack of order. I enclose an extract from the Seoul "Independent" of the 25th. instant descriptive of the event.

At 2 P.M. of the same day we went to the Foreign Office to join the procession of His Majesty to the grave, but the latter feeling chagrined at the long delay he had caused us in the morning, started off an hour earlier so as to be on time. Not knowing of the change, we were spared the necessity of making a part of the procession.

Arriving at the Cemetery we were quartered in neat little 8 by 8 foot paper rooms, each containing a narrow cot, and each room having to do duty for four persons. We were served with dinner, on which occasion, owing to the lack of and arrangement, the Japanese Envoy was placed in such an undignified position that he had to complain of it.

At 5 A.M. on the 22nd. we attended the King and bid adieu to the bier. At 7 A.M. the interment took place, and at ten A.M. we had a formal audience with His Majesty after which I made my excuses and returned home, as I was quite ill from exposure and was confined to my bed for several days. The other Representatives waited and returned to the city in the evening of the 22nd. with His Majesty.

His Majesty implored me to get up a guard to accompany him, as was done by my predecessor in 1890 at the time of the funeral of the Dowager Queen. When I had kindly, but firmly, shown him that this was impossible, he urged me at least to get up a guard for the Legation, which I also politely declined to do on the ground that there was no adequate cause for so doing. My reasons were, briefly, that an American Guard could only be summoned for the protection of American lives and property; that it could not be used off American property, nor could it be brought here when there was no sign of any danger to American lives and property.

At his most urgent request, I extended an invitation to such of the officers of our ship at Chemulpo as should care to see the ceremonies, to come and be my guests and Captain Wildes of the "Boston" sent six officers who accompanied me through all the ceremonies, in full uniform. Many American citizens were also present, a house having been prepared for non-official guests, and Americans had been specially invited by the Household Department.

One notable feature of the occasion was that four Russian Non-Commissioned officers constantly remained by His Majesty's chair, and no one was allowed to approach without permission.

The obsequiousness of the officials in charge toward the Russians and French Representatives was very conspicuous. Much of what might have seemed neglect to others, however, may be charged to the general lack of order and system on the part of the natives, and to the keen desire of time-serving officials to make themselves secure with the party in power.

A short time ago we saw the matter reversed, and the Russian Representative was neglected by the same officials, who then devoted themselves to the Japanese Minister quite as enthusiastically as they waited upon the Russian Charge d'Affairs at this funeral.

I have the honor to be,
etc. etc.

Pert Hamilton is a group of islands off the southern coast of Korea in about latitude 34 by longitude 127 - 3. It was offered to us through Admiral Shufeldt, so I was told by the latter. England occupied it in 1885 to prevent its occupation by the Russians. She gave it up soon after at the solicitation of China, and upon the latter's promise not to let it pass into the hands of any other power. Russia agreed at the same time that she would not occupy Korean harbours or territory. It is to that agreement on the part of Russia that Mr. Curzon refers in his remarks made in Parliament. See my No. 31 /3, November 10th.

No. 90.

U. S. Legation, Seoul, Korea.

March 22, 1898.

Mr. Allen to Secretary of State.

Sir :-

Referring to my No. 89, March 19th., I have the honor to inform you that on yesterday Mr. Jordan, H. B. M. Charge d'Affairs, volunteered to me the confidential information that he was in receipt of a telegram from Lord Salisbury to the effect that the British Government had made objections to the Russian government, based upon the financial contract M. de Speyer made with the Korean Government (see my No. 36 Nov. 19, enclosure 1.) especially to the clause prohibiting the future employment of any but Russian subjects by the Korean Finance Department.

About this time we were greatly surprised here by a sudden change in policy by the Russian Government in direct opposition to that pursued by the Russian Representative here . On March 7th. Mr. de Speyer forwarded to the Korean Government a communication from the Emperor of Russia to the Emperor of Korea , being a direct request for a plain expression of the desire of the latter in regard to Russian assistance , and offering , if such assistance were not desired , to remove the Russian Financial Adviser and Military officer at once . In Encl. 2 from the Seoul " Independent " of March 12th.

While this latter was under consideration by the Council of State , a Mass Meeting of citizens was held , at which , after speeches were listened to , a Memorial was drawn up , praying for the acceptance of the offer of the Emperor of Russia. I enclose an article from the " Independent " of March 12th., giving an account of the meeting and a copy of the Memorial . After due deliberation by the Council of State , a polite reply was handed to Mr. de Speyer accepting the offer to remove the Russian officials .

I am informed on good authority , that Mr. de Speyer did all in his power , even using threats , to secure a rejection of this offer by the Korean Government , and later to have the letter of acceptance withdrawn personally by His Majesty . Failing in this , he telegraphed the Korean reply to St. Petersburg , and on yesterday he handed to the Korean Foreign Office the final reply of his Government , and the announcement that he had made arrangements to withdraw his people .

I enclose copy of this letter from the " Independent " of today .

In telling me of this matter , Mr. de Speyer informed me that the military officers would be retained with his Legation guard , which has just been re-inforced . It now numbers about 150 men .

M. de Speyer does not conceal his bitterness over this ending to his strenuous efforts here . As I informed you in my No. 67 , Jan. 21st. p.2 , he assured me that he had not only acted all through his course without instructions , but in the face of recent telegrams from his Government to be cautious and avoid creating difficulties . He said that he was conscious that he would be made to suffer if he failed , but that he could not fail . His failure has apparently caused him to suspect everyone; he has spoken to me so bitterly of every Representative here except our French Colleague that I have had to decline to listen to his remarks . He again brought up the subject of American Advisers and American Missionaries yesterday , in telling me of the above matter , and claimed that American Missionaries were present at the mass meeting above referred to , and were advising the speakers what to say . I assured him that he was entirely mistaken , as I had sent my Interpreter to report on the meeting , and from him as well as from others , I was certain that no American could be charged with any such thing . He then claimed that Students of the American and English Schools were among the speakers . This I had to admit , but I had learned that they were there without the knowledge of the American Teachers , who could not have restrained them had they known of their intentions .

He made other vague charges against Americans for expressions used in their sermons , which I declined to admit unless he would frankly state the facts in each case .

I mention all this to assure you that our people have not had the slightest connection with this Anti-Russian agitation, which is due entirely to the harsh measures of M. de Speyer.

M. de Speyer complained much of certain American Advisers, and these complaints I had to admit. I claimed, however, that as these men were employed by the Korean Government without any recommendation of, or connection with our Government, it was not for me to dictate to them what advice they were to give; that if the Korean Government did not approve of their acts or advice, it could give them instructions to the contrary, which I felt sure they would obey.

His chief complaint is about Dr. Jaisohn the editor of the "Independent". Dr. Jaisohn agreed to surrender his contract on being paid what was still due him, and to leave the country. This proposition was accepted, but so many Koreans desire his presence that the money has never been paid him.

I understand that some, or all of the American Advisers will be asked to surrender their contracts on the same terms.

I have the honor to be,
etc. etc. etc.

Many, it is said, of bad character enrol themselves under the priests to escape the payment of their just debts. I am now only repeating remarks which are not usual among Koreans in which there is, no doubt, much exaggeration.

So much for the sect as a sect proper. But we must also look upon it as an organized body, which may be used by a political party for political purposes; and there are many who regard the present movement as only a demonstration of political intrigue.

What the Government fears, if it fears anything, is not so much what may take place in Seoul, where they have a body of disciplined troops, who are probably far from the contamination, as an outbreak in the Southern Provinces where there is a certain feeling against foreigners, or against Catholics, and where alone opportunity exists. It was Kiung Sang De that the attack was made on Pere Robert near Taiku, and recently on another priest at Kamsan. Cheung Cheng De, Kiung Sang De and Chulla De are said to be full of these people and it is impossible to say how far their tempts may have gained even the officials. The Government will be brought to face this dilemma. If they received the petition and antagonized foreigners, they would have an ugly task before them, if they received and disregarded it they might bring about a revolution; and, curiously enough, the Headquarters of the sect is Keng - Chin in Cheung Cheng De, the appointed new capital of the Kingdom after the present dynasty has been removed, which, you are aware, was predicted to take place after the 500th year. This is the 502nd and the fanatics may look upon themselves as the appointed agents from Heaven to bring it about.

Wire Paper
Copy of a telegram received by the
Korean Government. March 12, 1904
from its Magistrate at Hyeung, Song.
~~Telegram from Hyeung Song.~~



The Russian soldiers are stationed on the
other side along the river. ^(Tumen) Yesterday the
Russian officer of the border Komersaly? wrote
a despatch to the Governors of the North and
South Ham Kiang Province. as follows:-

Despatch to the Governor of North Ham
Kiang Province.

On the 20th of January 1904. the Russian
Government sent out to ^{the} Powers to ^{inform them of} ~~know~~ the conditions
and the Good Powers know that it was wrong.
The Japanese Government sent an announce-
ment of fighting with Russia. Yet the Powers
all know that Japan is doing wrong things
in Korea.

As Korea is an independent country, Japan
and Russia had made contracts in 1895
and in 1902. and ^{the} Korean Emperor declared
that Korea would do nothing in the matter
in case Russia and Japan may fall into
a war, and the Governments of Russia and
Japan said it was right.

However, the Japanese Government ordered
its Minister in Seoul, three day before the
trouble was broken out, and the latter told
His Majesty, the Emperor of Korea that ~~the~~ Korea
~~will~~ ~~here~~ would thereafter be ~~in~~ under the

Japanese protection; ^{and} that if His Majesty may refuse it, he would station the Japanese Army in the Palace.

At this time the Japanese army came into the City of Seoul without fighting with the Korean army ^{even} ~~soo~~ for a second and the Minister of the Czar of Russia had to leave the City of Seoul.

His Majesty the Emperor of Korea and the Korean Government is pressed by the Japanese influence and Japan, therefore, takes away the ^{right} ~~interest~~ of Korean independence, and they recognize and treat the ~~for~~ Korean people as their slaves.

Therefore the Russian Government ^{proclaims} ~~orders~~ in all places that she does not recognize ~~at all that Korea is notified and de-~~ ^{has agreed to the demands of Japan} ~~mandated~~ and that Korea is to be notified ^{as to the} ~~with~~ the above facts.

Your Excellency must, therefore, notify this to all the Local officers under you, the officers of all militias and even the people.

If the Korean officials, military officers and the people assist ~~the Japanese~~ with all their power and ~~not~~ ^{to the} despatch soldiers up ~~in~~ the North with the Japanese soldiers and receive orders from the Japanese

when they are fight^{ing} with Russia in Manchuria, the Koreans will be ^{considered} ~~seen~~ and treated as enemy ^{the same as} ~~as~~ Japan and ~~they will be revenged with force of cruelty.~~ vengeance will be meted out to them without mercy.

Copy of a telegram received by the Korean Government,
March 12th. From its Magistrate at Kyung Song.

The Russian soldier are stationed on the other side along
the river Tiumen. Yesterday the Russian Officer of the border
Komesaly? wrote despatches to the Governor of the North and
South Ham Kiung Province, as follows:-

On the 20th, of January 1904. the Russian Government
sent to the Powers to inform them of the conditions and the
Good Powers know that it was wrong. The Japanese Government
sent an announcement of fighting with Russia. Yet the Powers
all know tht Japan is doing wrong things in Korea.

As Korea is an independent country, Japan and Russia had
made contracts in 1895 and in 1902, and the Korean Emperor
declared that Korea would do nothing nothing in the matter
in case Russia and Japan may fall into a war, and the Government
of Russia and Japan said it was right.

However, the Japanese Government ordered its Minister in
Seoul, three days before the trouble was broken out, and the
latter told His Majesty, the Emperor of Korea that Korea would
thereafter be under the Japanese protection and that if His
Majesty may refuse it, he would station the Japanese army in
the Palace.

At this time the Japanese Army came into the city of Seoul
without fighting with the Korean Army even for a second and the
Minister of the Czar of Russia had to leave the city of Seoul.

His Majesty the Emperor of Korea and the Korean Government
is pressed by the Japanese influence, and Japan, therefore,
takes away the right of Korean independence, and they recog-
nize and treat the Korean people as their slaves.

Therefore the Russian Government proclaims in all places
that she does not recognize at all that Korea has agreed to the
demands of Japan, and that Korea is to be notified as to the
above facts.

Your Excellency must therefore, notify this to all the
local officers under you, the officers of all the Militias and
even the people.

(1)
A certain professor estimated that, 15% of the
whole surface of Korea, it is to say, 9,636,000
acres is cultivatable. From its reduced present
cultivated ground, then 4,620,000 acres are
left for development in future. The leading
land which is not yet cultivated is as follows:

- (1) The land cultivatable upon constructing
of canals and embankments to prevent
inundations.
- (2) The land cultivatable upon constructing
of ponds for irrigation.
- (3) Waste land in the banks of the rivers
which is to be reclaimed.
- (4) The land cultivatable upon ^{the} constructions
of the pumps, to pumping the water from
the rivers to the field.
- (5) The land cultivatable for some special
kinds of the plants.
- (6) The land which is to be gained on filling
up the water with the earth.
- (7) The land which is to be gained on newly
breaking up.

These lands are scattered every where through-
out country. Some of them are to be reclaimed

very easily while others will be a hard work and need some dilution and the expenses. The land left for future reclaim would be probably over 542 0000 acres altogether.

The agriculture of Corea.

The leading agricultural products are rice, sorgho, beans, barley, wheat, millets, sesamum, orientals cotton, hemp, Tobacco and any kind of the vegetables. The stock-farmings, sericulture and cultivation of the fruit plants are also prosperous. Yet its method are not good, there are many things to be improved. Now in the localities where is no Japanese, the Japanese rice is planted. Should many Japanese farmers will emigrate to Corea and show them how to cultivate the land and show them samples, the Corean farmers will be enabled to develop their agriculture.

Lately, many Japanese individuals and corporations are establishing themselves at Corea. The Mokuho Konokwai (The Hypothec association in Moku-pho), The Kankoku Kannonkai, Gansan Noji Kinniai, Kankoku Mensuwa, saibai Kwaisha and Kankoku Kogyo Kabushiki

Kwaisha are credible agricultural associations and their enterprises are progressing in favourable condition. Viscount Okabe emigrated to Corea and is going to develop the agriculture of Corea.

Part

The cotton of Corea.

General view of the Korean agriculture.

The principal product of the Korean agriculture is the rice. The people is doing his utmost on the cultivation of the rice, no matter the watering and the climate. It is cultivated at even the foot of mountains and the valleys. There are a great rice field on the bank of the Tai-dong-gang and the vicinities of the Okhyong-okhyong-gang. The barley is next of the rice. The beans and mellees are also produced.

The farmers are in every where throughout the country. Where the rice field is scarce, then the farmers are cultivated in a great place.

The most noble point of the Korean agriculture is that the farmer does not aim to supply for the demand of the locality, but the farmers themselves. They are cultivating for their own demand.

The farmers are very plenty in Corea: 90% of the whole nation belong to farmers. Every farmers are cultivating what he need daily. "sesamum orientale" (the material of the oil used for the hair of the head), tobacco and cotton are very necessary things for Koreans

and every Koreans are cultivating them for their own use.

The cultivating of the cotton.

The cotton is produced in any where throughout the country, with only exception of 2 provinces, it is to say, Ham-gyong-do and Kang-won-do. The most of Koreans use the cotton clothes, for which they are cultivating. They made cotton clothes from the cotton which is cultivated in their own farms and, if any surplus, they will sell it in the market. The leading places where the cotton are produced are the South Chyol-la-do, Kyong-byang-do and Hoang-hai-do. The North Chyol-la-do and Chyung-shong-do is also well known by the production of the cotton. The whole parts of Chyol-la-do, the south part of Kyong-byang, the vicinities of Masanpho, Chiu-yun are a great habitants of the cotton. The agricultural quality of the locality where the cotton is cultivated, is sandy mixed with the ballast and suitable for cotton. The nature of the ground is slope, so that the watering is in convenience and it suffer sometimes from too dry season. The relation of the cotton with

the rain in Corea, is better than that in Japan. In Japan, the rainy weather come in the season when the flower of the cotton plant opens, and damage the quality of cotton. In Corea, however, there is wet weather in the season when the cotton plant is growing and very little rain in the season when the flower of the cotton opens, so that both the quality of the cotton never damaged by the rain. The storm is very scarce in Corea. In August 1904, there was a great storm, by which cotton crops is said to have been reduced about 20%, but such a storm is very very scarce; it come once every 50-60 years. The hoar-frost gives little damage to the cotton plant.

In the north part, it is very often damaged by the hoar frost, but in the southern part, it is never damaged by the hoar frost. There is also damages produced by the insects, but it is very little. In short, the cultivation of the cotton-plant in Corea is more favourable than that in Japan, although it is somewhat inferior than that of the countries in the Torrid zone.

The seed crops of the cotton is about 400-500

lbs per acre. Total quantity of the cotton crops of the country is about 125 000 000 lbs a year, of which about 21 000 000 lbs is produced in the South Ch'ung-do. The cotton which was exported from Mok-po only is about 17 000 in 1903 and about 22 000 in 1904.

The manners of the cultivation of the cotton plants in Corea is very simple; ^{it is} they never select the seeds; and plants it on the farms after the barley crops has finished. The ashes, the dungs etc are used as the manure. There is no watering. They do not know how to cut the joints and to pluck off buds, yet the cultivation of the cotton plants is much more profitable than that of Coreans.

The Korean cotton is divided into many kinds, but there is little difference between the qualities. Some is very much like to the Japanese ordinary cotton. Its quality is comparatively long fibre and glossy. It is able to be used for the material for cotton spinning mills.

According to the experience at Osaka, the

(8)

Corean cotton is suitable for the cotton yarns which is demanded in Corea. It is only regrettable that the Corean cotton has comparatively little fabric, for instance, it has only 25% fabric of the whole, while the Japanese cotton contains 33% of the fabric.

The manners of the cotton cultivation of the cotton plants in Corea ought to be improved, firstly, the seeds of the cotton must be selected and the careful attention would be paid to the manner of getting and sowing the seeds; secondly the manners for the cotton plants must be selected carefully; the animal manure, the power of the animal bones are recommendable for it. Of all, the selection of the seeds is most important. The Japanese consul at Mok-pho cultivated for the trial 13 kinds of the cotton plants last year, and has found its proceeds very good. Now the cotton plants in Corea is drawing much attention of Japanese. The Nippon cotton spinning Association and the cotton cultivating company which has been established under the special subsidy of the Japanese government are going to cultivate the

(9)

cotton plants in Corea.

The farmers in Corea are going to sell the cotton which was produced at their own farms and to buy, in return, the cotton and the silk clothes which looks much better than the cloth woven by Coreans with their own cotton yarn. Should our merchants arrange with the Corean traders to buy the cotton produced in Corea and to supply the clothes to Coreans in return, it would be mutual advantage for the both nations. Then the production of the cotton in Corea will be increased and developed, and become sufficient to supply for the demand of Japan, while the cotton spinning spinners in Japan can get their material from nearest country, instead of India and would be enabled to supply to Coreans the cotton yarns and the clothes in the lower price than that at present. The development of the cotton plants cultivation in Corea will give much advantages to the cotton spinning business in Japan.

Part

The education in Corea.

The common education in Corea aims to cultivate the general knowledge which is necessary for the living and give commonsense to the nation.

(1) The preliminary schools are divided into 3 kind, namely, the governmental preliminary schools, the public preliminary schools and the private preliminary schools.

(2) The governmental schools are those established by the Local authorities and government, the public preliminary schools are those the Local authorities and the private schools those are established by the individuals.

(3) The expense of the governmental schools are payable by the government, the expense of the public schools are payable by the Local authorities and the private schools are payable by the individuals under the sanction and the control of the minister for the affairs of the education.

(4) The preliminary schools are divided into 2 classes, namely, ordinary preliminary school and higher preliminary school, terms being 3 years each. In the ordinary preliminary

school, the studies, reading, composition, arithmetic and athletic are taught. The home geography and home history are allowed to be taught, if desired. In the higher preliminary schools, Ethics, reading, composition, penmanship, domestic geography, domestic history, foreign geography, foreign history, physics, chemistry, drawing and athletic are taught. The sewing is taught to the girls at the higher preliminary school. The foreign language is also taught in the same school, if desired.

(5) The local governors are to control the affairs relating on the education on his own locality.

(6) The office hour and the holiday of the school will be fixed by the minister for the affairs of the education.

(7) Every locality ought to have preliminary schools for the boys and girls in the locality, they are to be under the control of the local governors. The numbers of the schools in locality is to be fixed by the educational minister.

(8) The teachers in the preliminary school are confined to be those who have license, having passed the examination, in accordance with

the regulation of the department for the affairs on the education. The teachers are to be appointed by the local governor.

The above are the extracts of the regulations for the education in Corea. It is quite imitation of the regulation for the education in Japan. But its principle is not realized at all. The regulation exist for nominal only. It has passed just 10 years since the regulation of the education has been promulgated, but there has not been the result at all.

The department for the affairs on the education in Corea,

is controlling general affairs on the educational administration and Mr. Shitehara is the adviser for it. The department is divided into 2 bureaus, namely, the general affairs and compilation. 2-3 chamber chancellors and 10 secretaries are managing the affairs. The compiling bureau is to publish the text books for both the preliminary schools and the normal schools, or translating the Japanese text books into the Korean language. The text books for the following science has been compiled and published: —

History, arithmetic, Korean geography, world geography, world history, the history of Japan & China, the history of Russia, physics, agricultural chemistry, political economy.

The normal school in Corea.

The normal school has been established at Seoul, in the view of educating the good teachers for the preliminary schools. It has some 30 students at present. They are educated by the good text books compiled by the educational department. These students are to improve the present condition of the affairs on the education in Corea. It will take long time and be some hard work.

The colleges

In Corea, there are many of the colleges which is independent and free from the administration of the Educational department.

The Preliminary military school and the military college belong to the war department and are educating military officers. The college for jurisprudence belong to the jurisprudence department and is educating the judge and the official. Besides there are several private colleges teaching the law, economy, industry and

(14)

agriculture, there is also the post and telegraph school and educating the officials for the communication.

Thus the organs for the education look like very good and in good order, but the result of the education is very questionable.

The Japanese language school.

Before the break-out of the Japan and Russia war, there were 23 Japanese language schools. It now increased to 30 schools, containing about 100 students each. There are also the school established by the foreign missionary men, its students being about 2500 men altogether. The Japanese and the foreign missions are contributing of the education in Korea.

The education in the Japanese settlements.

Every Japanese settlement in Korea have the preliminary schools. The Japanese settlement in Fusan, Chemulpho, Gensan, Seol, Mok-pho, Kun-san, Chinampo, Masan-pho, Phyong yong and Kai-byong all have the schools.

The settlement in Taikun, Yong-deung-pho and Kang-gyong are going to establish the schools. There is private library in Fusan, the night

(15)

Fusan, 1 1/2 is at Fusan, 1 1/2
不夜天, 1 1/2, Kinder garten 1 1/2

schools, educational association and ladies association are also in Fusan.

is at Fusan, Chemulpho and Seol.

The commercial college is to be established at Fusan. The education in the Japanese settlements are in very good development and progress.

(1)

Part I

The Seol-Tusan Railway

The Seol Tusan Railway runs from Seol to Tusan, through 3 provinces, Chhyung-Chhyong-do, Cholla-do and Kyong Sang-do, its length being 274 miles. Its completion connected Tokyo and Seol closer than ever; opened the buried wealth at Corea to the world, gave to our country not only the political and economical advantages, but the strategical advantage. Since we secured the privilege for construction of the Seol-Tusan railway it has passed about 10 years before the company decided to complete the construction quickly. At the end of 1903 when the domestic relation between Japan and Russia was in crisis, the government, having found it very necessary, decided to complete the railway as soon as quickly, under special protection of the government.

Since that time, the construction carried on in good progression and it was complete in about one year. The opening ceremony of the railway has been held on the 25th May.

In accordance with the Japan-Corea Treaty signed on the August 1894, the promoters of the Seol-Tusan Railway Co and the Korean government signed on the

written contract on the September 1896. In 1899, at June, the Seoul-Tusan Railway company has established itself, under the special protections of the government, in accordance with the law and the Imperial Ordinance which were promulgated September 1898.

The special grace granted to the company by the government is:—

- (1) Guarantee of the interest of 6% annum, it is to say, for 15 years in the case when the traffic is not yet opened, the interest 6% annual will be granted against the capital paid; in the case when the traffic was opened but the dividend of the profit does not reach 6% annual, the balance will be granted by the government to the company.
- (2) The interest 6% annual or downward will be granted by the government to the debt of the company, for period of 15 years.

Besides, the Korean government has granted to the company the following grace:—

- (1) The ground for ^{the} railroads, ^{the} stations, ^{the} warehouses and ^{the} factories will be supplied by the Korean government, at free of charges.

- (2) The customs duties on the imported rail way materials and machines will be free. The grounds used for railway purpose will be free of any taxes.
- (3) The establishment of the branch lines at various locations will not be allowed to any other nations than the Korean government itself or the Korean government nations.

In the August 1902, the company commenced the engineering works. In the December 1903, when the problem of the accomplishment ~~granted~~ accomplishing quickly was decided, the government granted to the company another graces as following:—

- (1) Against the debenture sum of Yen 10,000,000, the payment of both the principal and interest will be guaranteed by the government.
- (2) Special subsidy, sum of Yen 2,200,000 will be granted.

After full investigation the company, having found the money is short for the construction and completion of the railway, applied to the government for the further subsidy.

In the August 1904, the government has lent sum of Yen 1,580,000, being to be returned by instalments.

and free from interest. At the same time when the accomplishing quickly of the railway has been improved; Mr. Koi Tsuruichi, the superintendent of the Imperial railway Bureau has been appointed the president of the Imperial railway Bureau, has been appointed the chief expert. Several experienced experts has been sent from the Imperial railway Bureau. By these officers and engineers the railway was accomplished so quickly as it was opened for traffic on the 1st of January 1905.

The names of the members of the committee in establishment of the company are as followings:— Mess. Gieichi Shibusawa, Mitsuo Maizjima, Saburo Osaki, Tsuna Takeuchi, Taku Oye, Ohobei Oniwa, Buyei Nakano, Kakugoro Inouye, Tomofusa Sasa, Kihachiro Okura and Goshio Kusaka. When the company was established the following men were elected as official of the company.

The directors Mess. Baron Gieichi Shibusawa, Saburo Osaki, Tsuna Takeuchi, Goshio Kusaka, Mitsuo Maizjima, Kihachiro Okura, Ohobei Oniwa, Goshibumi Muroda and Bin Gie Kitsu (?) (a Korean). The Auditors of the company were mess. Taku Oye, Kakugoro Inouye, Fumiki Nakayama and

Kinroku Ono.

In the December 1903, when the system of the co. was altered the following men have been appointed the official of the company:—

The president Koi Tsuruichi.

The managing directors Mess. Kanbi Kawasaki, Tsuna Takeuchi Takeuchi and Taro Adachi.

The directors Baron Gieichi Shibusawa, Mitsuo Maizjima and Bin Gie Kitsu (a Korean).

The auditors Mess. Taku Oye, Kakugoro Inouye, Kinroku Ono, Fumiki Nakayama.

The railroad runs from Fusan, Kyong Sang-do, to the southern gate of Seol, via Sam-nang-jin (Kyong-Ssang-do), Tai-ku, Seyu-uon, Ajong-du phoang, Jong-san, its length being 27 1/2 miles. It is a main railroad in Korea, having been connected with the military railroad between Seol and Wiju. It connects with the military rail Masanko railway, the Seol Wiju-railway and the Seol-Ohemulpo-rail way, at Sam-nang-jin, Jong-san and Ajong-du pho respectively.

In Fusan region, the mountain ranges run from the southward to the northward, the river Nak-tong-gang

running between these mountains. The railroad run across these mountains and rivers, and in consequence, its construction was very difficult. The railroad between Fusan and Ohhyong-do is too inclination, the smallest radius of its curve being 20 chains. In the northward of Ohhyong-do, there is mountain range of Chel-cho-ryong, ground is somewhat mountainous; there is Syong-hyon-tunnel which is 3948 feet length in to inclination. From Taikun, it having crossed the River Keum-ho-gang (1122 ft. width) and Nak-tong-gang (1584 ft. width) and the Fuso-tunnel, (1122 ft. length) reached to Ohhyu-phung-uyong-station where is in the boundary line of Kyong-syang-do and is 712 feet high above level which is the highest point throughout the whole line. From Ohhyu-phung-uyong to Fusan (?), it is very mountainous and the railway run at too inclination and there are 2 bridges, the 1st bridge (824 ft length) across the River Keum-gang, as well as the "Joijaku" (?) Tunnel which is 1683 ft length. From Fusan (?) to Seoul, it is comparative good road and railway run at too inclination.

The construction was commenced from the both extremity, the southern and the northern.

In the southward, office for the general affairs was

established at Pyong-du-pho. Since the construction was decided to be accomplished quickly, the officers were increased and established at Teyo-chi-Ging and Taikun, and it hurried upon the work which has been commenced and either completed or is to be completed as the followings:—

- (1) A. Fusan region, between Ohhyo-Ryang and Kwei-pho, distance 10 miles and 33 chains, commenced on the September 1901 and completed on the July 1902.
- B. Seoul region, between Gong-do-pho and Myong-Hak-dong, distance 11 miles 48 chains, commenced the August 1901 and completed the June 1912, the traffic opened on the December 1902.
- (2) A. Fusan region, from Kiu-pho to Mil-Yong, distance 26 miles 38 chains, commenced the August 1902, completed the December 1903.
- B. Seoul region, from Myong-Hak-dong to Chin-ri to Pu-gang, distance 48 miles 9 chains, commenced the May 1903, completed July 1904, with exception of a tunnel and 2 bridges.

- distance 22 miles 50 chains, distance commenced the September 1902, completed the October 1903.
- (3) A. Fusan region, from mil-gong to Syong-hyōa, distance 25 miles 40 chains, commenced the April 1904.
- B. Seol region, from Chin-ui to Pu-gang, distance 48 miles 9 chains, commenced the May 1903, completed the May 1903 July 1904, with exception of a tunnel and two bridges.
- (4) A. Fusan region, from Syong-hyōa, to Gjong-dong, distance 77 miles 82 chains, in accordance with the Imperial Ordinance of 1903, the line was again surveyed, commenced the March 1904 and completed October 1904.
- B. Seol region, from Fu-gang to Gjong-dong, distance 46 miles 19 chains, commenced April 1904 completed November 1904.
- (5) A. Fusan region, from Fusan to Okho-Pyang, distance 5 miles 20 chains, commenced the April 1905 and expected to be completed the ^{same} December 1905.
- B. Seol region, from Gjong-due-pho to the south great gate of Seol, distance 5 miles 20 chains commenced the April 1905 and expected to be

completed on the December 1905.

Through the whole line, there are 27 tunnels altogether, its total length being 17045 feet. Of all, the Syong-hyōa tunnel is the longest and its construction took longer time than it was expected. Another longest tunnel is Okeung-Gok tunnel, its digging was very hard work, as the rock was very solid. Besides it was very mountainous place and supply and transport of the digging materials was inconvenient. The authority, having afraid it unable to be completed in expected date, used digging machines more and carried the construction the day and the night giving some bonus; in consequence, the Syong-hyōa tunnel was completed on the November 1904, as pre-arranged and the Okeung-Gok tunnel was completed on the March 1905. During to construction of these tunnels, a temporary line has been constructed, but it was took away, no sooner than these tunnels were completed.

The bridges are 302 altogether, total length being 28380 feet.

The bridge crossed Ho-pho-chhyōn River (60 ft. ^{width} depth and 4244 ft. length) is most hard work.

the ground is soft and the foundation of the bridge is 8 ft depth. The bridge across the Nak-tong-gang (1534 ft length), 1st Keum-gang (824 ft. length) and 2nd Keum-gang (958 ft length) must be made specially their foundations which will need some longer time for the constructions. At present, the Temporary bridge are used and the proper bridges are in constructions.

The majority of the materials was to be supplied from the Japan and Europe or America. Owing to the transportation of the army, the ships were very scarce. Besides some ships, carrying the materials on board were sunk by the enemy or seized or stranded. Such accidents have prevented the progression of the constructions. In Corea, the roads are so bad and broken as the carriage can not be used, and the materials are to be transported only by the mens shoulders or the horses backs. There are rivers to be availed, but it freeze in the winter and overflow in the summer time, so that we could not rely upon them. The circumstances being such, the authority constructed the light railway over some 10 miles, from Samun to Iwan(?). In Fusan region, it

availed the stream of Nak-tong-gang River for translation of the materials.

In order to pass the above of the Syong-hyon tunnel, the temporary railway over some 3 miles was constructed beyond the mountain, from the eastern entrance of the tunnel to the western entrance, in to inclination and in curve of 7 chains radius, 7 switch back stations being constructed on the line.

In Seol region, the materials were sent from Kuen-san to Pu-gang(?) against the stream of the Keum-gang River.

From Pu-gang(?) they were distributed to Sin-tan-jin, Ja-san-li and Chyok-deung-jin by the junks. It laid the rails as quick as possible and no sooner than it constructed, the tracks were used to carry the materials. The authority has paid best attentions to the transportation of the materials and supplied them very smoothly without delay.

The railway has been planned in view that it will be connected with various railroads in the east and it will complete the connections of the communications between Europe and Asia. Therefore its accommodations are quite difficult

then that of the railway in our country. Its steel rails are 175 lbs weight per yard; interval of the track of the railway is 4 ft 8 inches width; 124 sleepers are fixed every 30 feet; the carriages of both the passengers and cargoes are all "Bogie" (?) style, their brakes being either "Kald-Car-nieter" style or Westinghouse "style"; the locomotives made by are either 47 tons Tank-locomotives made by the Baldwin Co of the U. S. or 100 tons consolidation Engine or "Tender engine" for the passengers trains are most speedy and its drawing strength is very great.

The line has been opened for the traffic on the 1st January 1900. Its proceeds is much better than it was previously expected. In January, 1900 its income is about 6 yen, in average, a day, for a mile. In the February, it increased to about Yen 95²/₀, in average, as the following Table.

Month	Income	Per day	A mile per day
January	Yen 56,015.	Yen 1807	Yen 6 ⁷⁵ / ₀
February	" 58,863.	" 2102	" 7 ⁸⁵ / ₀
March	" 79,059.	" 2550	" 9 ⁵² / ₀

It is especially notable that in this line there

are a great many passengers for a long distance. In Japan, the distance of a passenger is 20 miles in average, in the Tokai-do Railway, its average fee being 39 sen each while it is only 21 miles and 32 sen each in the Nippon Railway Co's line. In general average, it is 20 miles and 3 sen each every passenger in Japan, while it is 24.6 miles and 84 sen each for every passenger in this line.

The Seol-Chemulpo branch line has its origin at the western great gate of Seol. It joint with the main line at the southern great gate of Seol and run further westward via Gyong San and Gyong-deu-pho and reach to Chemulpo which is its extremity. Its length is 27 miles, containing 15 bridges whose length is 3485 feet altogether. This railway was planned by an American, James R. Morse, under the permission of the Korean government, 1894. In November 1896, Mess Iwasaki, Shibusawa and Mitsui and various other business men formed a syndicate and having purchased the privilege of this line from the said American, established a partnership and commercial commenced the construction.

In October 1900, the line was opened for the

Traffic. In October 1903, it has promulgated with the Seol-Fusan Railway Co. . The proceed of the business of this line is very satisfactory. The below is the table of the income, in average, in latest 3 years :

The income, in average, per mile a day.

	First half year	Second half year
1902	Yen 22 $\frac{75}{100}$	Yen 28 $\frac{53}{100}$
1903	" 26 $\frac{62}{100}$	" 32 $\frac{10}{100}$
1904	" 49 $\frac{17}{100}$	" 53 $\frac{64}{100}$

The Table of income from the January to the march 1905.

	Total income	In average a day	Per mile a day
January	Yen 48,650	Yen 1,570	Yen 61
February	" 25,397	" 907	" 35
March	" 35,760	" 1,154	" 45

Although it passed only short times after the main line of the Seol-Fusan Railway ^{has} opened for the traffic, yet its getting satisfactory progress day by day. Its development is proved by that of the Seol-Chemulpo line. The most populated provinces in Korea are Chyola-do, Chhyung-Chhyong-do and Kyong Syang-do. The main

line run ~~Kyong~~ through these provinces as well as Kyong-geni-do, covering the most wealthy parts of the Korea. The houses in these 4 provinces is about 70% of that in whole of Korea and the cultivated land in these 4 provinces occupies more than 75% of that in the whole of Korea.

In Korea, the regular markets are opened 6 times every month and supplying all daily necessities. There are 1 or 2 markets every district. Along the main line of the railway and in its vicinity, there are about 60-70 markets of that kind, where the Korean will come by the train from various directions.

It is generally expected that the Japanese Town will be established very soon near the railway stations; the Japanese language will be spoken among the Koreans and the Japanese coins as well as the bank note will be in current very soon. The Koreans in these 4 provinces where the railway will have a great connection with the Japanese political influence in Korea.

The Seol-Wijun Railway is another line which is to form the main line in Korea, connecting with the Seol-Fusan-Railway.

The Seol-wijyu-Railway is another line which is to form the main line in Corea, connecting with the Seol-Fusan-Railway.

The Seol-wijyu Railway is now in construction by the government for the military use. It runs from Pyong San, Seol, to Wijyu, via Syong-do and Pyong-gong, the length being 290 miles. It is expected to be opened for traffic in near future. Beside, another railway, the branch line of the Eastern China Railway, is to be constructed in very near future, running from Yalu River to a point of the East China Railway, crossing the Liao tung, its length being some 200 miles. Should these 2 railways be completed, it will connect with the Shan Kwei Kwan-Hsinmintun-railway, the Shan Kwei Kwan-Tientsin-Railway and the Peking^{Tientsin} Railway, and ~~the~~ reach to Peking, while it can also be connected with the railways in ~~the~~ Europe by the intermediations of the East China Railway and the Siberian Railway. Regarding with the communication with Japan, distance is 406 miles from Tokyo to Moji (Tokyo and San-yo-Railway), 120 nautical miles from Moji to

Fusan, 570 miles from Fusan to Wijyu (Seol-Fusan Railway and Seol Wijyu Railway), some 200 miles of the Liao-tung-Railway and 550 miles of the Shan Kwei Kwan-Hsinmintun Railway, Tsin Tsin-Shan Kwei Kwan Railway and the Peking-Tientsin Railway the total distance being some 2200 miles, which we can travel in 4 days and nights. It connects closely the Tokyo, Seol and Peking and it will become the world mail line, having connected with the Eastern-China-Railway and the Siberian Railway. It will develop the civilization and the industry of the China and Corea and will give a great advantage to the trades and commerce of the various powers with the East. Fusan will be an entrance of the continent in future.

(16)

Part II

The mining in Corea.

(A)

The export of the Gold.

The mining is one of the greatest resource of the wealth in Corea. The total amount of the foreign trade of Corea is about 20,000,000 Yen a year and the import always over the export is about 5-6 millions Yen. The balance is covered by the production of the gold. The following is the Table of the imports and export of the gold, silver and other hard cash in Corea.

	Export	Import	Balance
1902	Yen 6,504,435	Yen 2,501,885	Yen 4,202,550
1901	" 6,079,508	" 2,446,014	" 3,633,494
1900	" 5,595,596	" 2,107,901	" 3,491,695

Of the above mentioned, the exports of the gold, is occupying its great parts.

The amount of the gold exported is as followings:-

	To Japan	To China	Total
1902	Yen 5,004,301	Yen 59,805	Yen 5,064,106
1901	" 4,887,201	" 136,150	" 4,993,351
1900	" 3,065,380	" 567,640	" 3,633,020

(17)

The mines

The leading mines in Corea are as following:-
In Kyong-gen-do.

An-Syong. Thong-jin.
In Okhyung-Chhyong-do.
Chik-san Chhyong-jyu.
Chhyong-jyu. Mun-eri. Kong-jyu.
Chhyong-san. Po-eun. Jong-dong
Idan-Kan(?) Eun-san.
Po-ryong Keum-san.

In Chyol-la-do.
Keum-ku. Nam-won. Chyol-jyu.
Po-Syong Jong-am Mu-san.
Jhyol-san Koang-san.

In Hyong-Syang-do.
Chhyong-Syong Gwi-Syong Syong-jyu
Kyong-jyu Ohia-Chyu Ul-san
An-dong Chhai-won Chhyangwon.
Chhit-won.

In Kang-won-do
Keum Syong Chhyong-gang Hoi-yang
Hong-Chhyon Chhyun-Chhyon
In-tyoi Won-jyu An-Syong
Sam-chhyok.

(18)

In Ham-gyong-do.

Pu-ryung Kap-san Ohyang-Ohhyun
Tyong-pyong Gyong-heung Tan-Ohhyon
Myong-Ohhyon Kiljyu Syong-Jin
Kyang-Syong Sam-Syu.

In Phyang-an-do.

Phyang-gyong Syun-an Eun-san
Un-san Syong-Ohhyon Sak-Jyu
Syong-Ohhyon Tok-Ohhyon Kai-Ohhyon
Ki-Ohhyon Cha-san. Gyong-pyon
Cha-Syong Gang-tong Kang-gyoi
Ohhyang-Syong Hui-Syong
Kang-Syo Wu-Ohhyang

In Hoang-hai-do

Syong-hoa Ohhyang-Jou Syu-an
Chai-ryong. Thyot-Uon.

Kind of the mines

About 90 % of the mines in Corea is the gold
or gold dust mines and the production of the gold
is more than five millions yen a year. The well
known iron mines are Kai-Ohhyon and Hui-
Syong, in Phyang-an-do, Thyot-Uon in Hoang-
hai-do, Hong-Ohhyong in Ham-gyong-do. The

(19)

smokeless coal are in Eun-san and Phyang-
gyong. The mineral water is produced in Kang-
syo and Un-san. The copper mines are in
Idu-Ohhyang and Kapsan. The copper ^{veins} mines
in the Kapsan mine is very well known.

There is a little silver mine but is not dig-
ged yet

The present conditions of the
mining in the Corea.

The most of the leading mines in Corea are
possessed by the foreigners. In 1895, Morse,
an American, was allowed first to dig the Un-
san gold mine which is covering 825 ^{square} square
Ri (2½ miles) and whose annual production of
the gold is 2 millions yen. It is now under
a limited company which is formed by the Korean
Imperial House-hold, Mr Hunt, an American,
and two American more. In 1897 Mr.
Walter, the German, assumed the privilege
of the Tang-Hokai gold mine.

In 1900, Mr Morgan, the British, got
Eun-san gold mine and a Japanese got the
Olik-san gold mine. Lately, the Japanese,
Syu-an gold mine has fallen to the hand of

the Syndicate formed by the Japanese, British and Americans. Besides various hopeful mines belongs to the Korean Imperial House-hold and the commercial and agricultural Department, but their proceeds are very little, on account these mines, are under no good managements. The gold dusts are collected by the farmers when they are leisure and its product is pretty well.

The investigation and attention
of the mining

The mining as well as the agriculture is the best resource of the wealth in Korea.

Therefore, the Japanese ought to do their very best in order to get the privilege of the mines. But it is not yet investigated which and what mine are hopeful and profitable. There is yet no credible materials for the investigation of the veins of rocks, quantities of the ores, of its transportations. Of course, more or less investigation has been done by the authorities but they are all not practical but the academical.

The Department for the agriculture and commerce of Japan has sent several experts

for the investigation of the mine in Korea. We hope very sincerely their investigation will produce a good results. Part III

The wood & forest in Korea
Korea is very mountainous country but most of the mountain has a little of the trees. Some mountains are covered by no wood but the grasses only and some are exposing its rocks and surface. The good wood are in Mun-gyong, Kyong-Syang-do, a greater part in Hwang-shai-do, Maing-Sam and Gyong-Uon, Phying-an-do, Musan, Ham-Gyong-do, but their quantity are not sufficient for the export, their transportation are not convenient, being there no rail way nor good road. Some wood is strictly prohibited by the government to be cut.

Only a good wood is in near resource of the Yalu river and the Tumen river covering 3 districts, Kang-gyoi, Cha-Syang and Huchhyang in Phying-an-do and 2 districts, San-Syu and Kapsan in Ham-Gyong-do. this wood is not only large but is very profitable if it will be cut and exported.

In 1902, its price was about 4 millions Taels.

its profit being about 80 %.

The wood in Tyo-ryong.

Tyo-ryong is a ^{well} known wood in Mun-gyong, Kyong-lyang (145 miles from Fusan). Its situation is between Mun-gyong, Kyong-lyang-do. it belongs to the Imperial House Hold and is allowed to cut down the tree for the use of only Imperial House Hold only.

The damaged trees, however, are allowed for sale, in consequence, the people very often put fire intentionally on the wood, in order to produce the damaged trees. Tyo-ryong is 10 miles length and about 5 miles width, of which just 15 square miles are covered by the good wood. The wood consists of the Pinus-densiflora (100-200 years old, its diameter of the trunks being about 2 feet) chiefly, quercus, quercus glandulifera, maple, vitis serotina and pines. The quantity of the wood is 200-300 trees every 3 acres, a tree being about 24-28 cubic feet each.

Therefore, a acre has about 4000 cubic feet.

The administration for the wood is systematic. The administration for the wood in Korea, because the profit from the wood is not yet considered by the authority. The central authority is nominally

administering it. It instructs very often to plant the young shoots but is never realized. In the locality, the local governor is ~~not~~ controlling the wood. The woods in Korea are divided into two kind, one is government wood, while belongs to the individual or the legal persons, although there is no ~~larger~~ book, yet the government wood and the private wood are distinctly separated in effect and is never mixed upon.

The governmental woods are mostly in the locality where the communications are very inconvenient and its trees are growing luxuriantly; the grounds of the governmental wood are allowed to be cultivated freely and to be granted in free of charges to those who cultivated them, on applications to the government through the local authority.

On these cultivated ground, a certain rate of the tax are to be taxed. No income is produced by the government wood, except only where the damaged trees were sold upon, its income being to belong to the local governors officers. The private woods are not taxed at all. The criminal cases of the thieves of the wood take place very scarcely.

If any, the governor will whip the thieves with the stick as the punishment or send the thieves to the jail for the imprisonment with hard labor. The value of the trees stolen, being to be refunded by the thieves.

The demand and the supply of the timbers...

The demand of the timbers in Korea is so little as it is worthless for investigation, because the financial standard of the nation is very low.

In this country, the only 8-10 pillars and some top-most beams of the timbers are used to build the ordinary houses, the materials for the other parts of the house being the mud and stones. The floor is generally made of mud and stones. The country house is so small and simply constructed, so that only a little quantity of the timbers are demanded. The house in town is little better generally than that in the country. The buildings which demand big quantity of the timbers are the official buildings and the Imperial palace. The timbers for these buildings are chiefly supplied by the wood in Gyeosu. The furniture are scarcely made of the timbers, those who have wooden chests of the drawers are richmen in Korea. The bridges are not constructed, and if any, it is

constructed with stones. The pine trees are used commonly, because there are little of other kinds of the trees. The more the demand of timber is increasing, the further northward, corresponding to the convenience of the supply. The shrubs and grasses are used for fuel and the small brands of the pines trees are used by the people of the better class. The circumstances being such, the coreans do not feel scanty of timbers, although its supply is very poor. If an ample quantity of the big timbers are needed, it is always supplied the the wood in the resource of the Gyeosu river. The timbers used by the foreigners in the settlement, are chiefly supplied by the Japanese. In Seoul and Chemulpo, some of the timbers are exported from the Gyeosu river region.

The necessity of the administration.

Notwithstanding the agriculture is the foundation of the wealth of Korea, the authority is paying little attention on the administration of the wood and forests. Owing to the scarcity of the wood, the advantage of the river and water is not sufficient.

The mud and the sand is gradually covering the farms and the rice field, yet neither the farmers

(26)
and the government pay little attention for it. Very often the government instructed to plant the young choate but they do not consider about neither the soil nor seasons, so that it is always fruitless.

The administration of the wood has close connection with the agriculture. Those who wish to cultivate the ground in Korea ought first to construct a good wood.

Regarding with the wood in Gyeon region, it is very profitable to cut down and to export the timbers. We wish the Japanese will assume the privilege of the wood in Gyeon region.

(27)

Part IV

The commerce in Korea.

The commerce in Korea connected with the agriculture. The economical affairs in Korea is not yet developed. The nation is very lazy, they are up-to-date principles. They have no idea to saving money, and they are satisfied with living in very low condition. Korea is an agricultural country, so its commerce is depends upon only the agriculture. When it is good crops and corn are exported, then various demands are in markets and import is a good amount. But when bad crops, the Koreans have very little buying power, and in consequence, the import become very little. In short, the commerce in Korea is attendant of the agriculture.

The foreign trade of Korea.

The foreign trade of Korea is increasing day by day. The amount of the imports and exports of Korea increased to more than 20 millions Yen a year, since 1902, of which 70% belong to the trade with Japan.

The export of Korea consist of chiefly the rice & beans. The agricultural product occupies over 90% of the total amount of the exports. The leading

articles of the import is the cotton yarn and cotton piece goods which is over 80 % of the total amount of the import. The import of the agricultural products are very little, it is only 4 % of the total imports and never reached to 10 %.

The imported agricultural products are not used by the Koreans but the Japanese and other foreigners only.

The trade between Japan and Korea.

Since 1894-5, Japanese-Korean trade has progressed at a great speed, yet there are more rooms for our commerce.

According to the statistics of the custom house, the import of the Japanese goods to Korea amounts to about 11,110,000 Yen in 1902, while the export of the Korean goods to Japan amounts to Yen 1,2,000,000 in corresponding year. Its balance seems to be very little. But if we calculate carefully, the amount of the imported goods which is consumed ~~of the~~ by Japanese at Korea and which is not appeared on the statistics of the imports, we can find out a great balance on the trade between Japan and Korea.

Nearly all of the exports of Korea are the agricultural

products which is exported to Japan. Therefore the bargains of the goods for export are commanded by the Japanese merchants, and consequently the export from Korea to Japan is successful and favorable for Japan. On otherhand, the import from Japan to Korea is progressing very slowly. The cotton yarns and cotton piece goods from Japan, which is the greatest demand in Japan Korea, is completed by that from America and India. The hemp-clothes is monopolized by the Chinese, although the sundries are monopolized by the Japanese, yet the Chinese is ready to crush the Japanese monopoly. The Japanese-Korea trade is only a bargain at the settlement in Korea.

The Japanese merchants in Korea are not gaining the profit on the import from Japan to Korea but on the export from Korea to Japan, it is to say, the balance on the Japanese-Korea trade is always paid by the Japanese side.

Trade in future.

As the above mentioned, the Japanese-Korean trade is in dissatisfactorious condition, although the Korean producing strength will not be increased further, yet there must be sufficient rooms for the

Japanese goods. To extend the export from the Japanese to Korea is firstly to improve the manufactures and methods of bargain and secondly to increase the buying power of the Koreans having developed the agriculture of Korea.

The marine products in Korea. The coast of Korea is about 2,000 miles length, and the marine products amounted about 8 millions Yen a year. The leading marine products are the sea urchin, *Stauria stellata*, dolphins, whales, sharks, shrimps, *Percecarabrax japonicus*, tairs, sea anemones, mackerels, herrings, tunnies, cod fish, marine fish, flat fish, kareis, salmon, marine eels, congers, cuttle fish, dried cuttle fish, cytherea, cuttlefish, trepangs, sea eggs and sea weeds.

The manufacturing of the salt is one of the most hopeful and the sea weeds manufacturing has been greatly developed lately.

The greatest fishing. The greatest marine products are that of cod fish, snodines, tairs, sharks and sea anemones, of which the cod fish is the greatest product of the Korean sea and its demand is pretty well. The place for its fishing is the coast of northward from Ohjong-jin, Hong-won districts to Jams, San-chhyon districts, Ham-byong-do, covering about 70 miles.

Its annual products amounts to about 6-700,000 Yen. The sea anemone is also one of the greatest products.

on the fishing of Korea. The Ch'il-san islands in Cholla-do, ^{the} Kyon-shan island in Hoang-hai-do and O-yong-island in the frontier of Phyong-an-do and Hoang-hai-do are 3 greatest fishing places of the sea areas which produce amount 800000-1000000 Yen annually.

These are to attract the attention of the Japanese. The fishing of the sardines, Tais and sharks are leading fishery of the Japanese in Korea, of which the sardine fishery is most flourishing. The leading Japanese fishing men are the people of Hiroshima-ken, Oita-ken, Okayama-ken, Aichi-ken, Fukuoka-ken and Kumamoto-ken, having about 1000 fishing boats. Their these products are about half a million Yen a year. The season for fishing is from July to December and the places for fishing are Maeanpho, Chin-hai Bay, the coast of Ho-ryong, Ho-chyoi island, Kyon-gi-do, Chyoi-gyo-to, Sha-ryang-to and Nam-haito.

The whale fishery

The fishing of the whales in Korean waters is mostly done by the foreigners. The places for the whale fishing are chiefly the coast of

Hang-won-do, Ham-gyong-do and the northern coasts of Kyong-syang-do.

In proper season, 10 whales are very often seized a day. Allsan Bay, Ma-yong to island, Hyong-Tyon in Gensan Bay, Syo-ho in Ham-hung district, Okhya-ha, in Tan-Okhyon district, Oyu-jin in Chyongjin district.

The whale fishing is very profitable and hopeful, but few Japanese are doing it, as it must get permission from the Korean government to fish them inside the sea off 3 miles from the coast. The Oyo-gyo-Kyogyo Kabushiki Kwaisha (the maritime fishing Co Ltd), Nagasaki, the Nuka-hogei-Gumi (the Nuka whale fishing Co) and Goto-hogei-Kwaisha (the Goto whale fishing Co) Nagawa-ken, the Fujimura Hogei-Gumi (the Fujimura whale fishing Co) and Amakusa-Hogei-Gumi (the Amakusa whale fishing Co) Miye-ken are leading ^{Japanese} companies, of which the Oyo-gyo-Kyogyo-Kabushiki Kwaisha is largest. In February 1900, the Oyo-gyo-Kyogyo-Hogei-Kabushiki Kwaisha has got the privilege from the Korean government for fishing the whale at the coast

of 24 provinces, Cholla, Kyong-syang, Kang-won and Ham-gyong, during 7 years. its capital is 100000 paid up and it has 9 fishing steam ships, the gunners being the skillful Norwegians.

The expansion of the fishing

The hopeful fisheries in Corea will be developed in future but its development must be done by our own fishing men. Up to date, the most of the Japanese fishing men are fishing at the coast of Kyong-syang and Cholla and a few are fishing at the sea off Kang-won-do and Ham-gyong. Last year, our authority has secured the privilege of fishing of the provinces, Phiyong-an, Hoang-hai and Chhyung chhyong.

Besides, the system of the Gungyo-gyogyo + Kabushiki-Kwaisha has been improved, its subsidy granted by the Japanese government having been greatly increased its fishing districts are to be extended day by day.

The manufacturings of canned fish are also to be developed. In Corea, a great quantity of the fish are fished, but its sale is limited

and

by the season and time, consequently the more fishing, the lower prices. It is most important and necessary to preserve the fish for long durations. A certain Japanese of the Okayama-nen established a factory of them to the canned fish and exporting them to China via Nagasaki or Kobe. The business is in Nagasaki satisfactory progression.

Part VI

The advantage of the agriculture in Corea
 The present condition of the business in Corea
 is only the commerce in the settlements. There
 is no industry. It is not only so at present
 but it will be so even in future. The hopeful
 points of the agriculture of Corea are at the
 followings:—

- (1) A great many of the grounds left un-
 cultivated, there is no credible statis-
 tics of the populations of Corea. But
 the latest investigations agree in say-
 ing 12,000,000 more persons. Against
 the surface of country, 82,000 miles
 square, the population is 146 persons
 in average a mile square. The
 population is rare compared with
 other countries and consequently a
 great many of the ground are left
 uncultivated.
- (2) Soil is somewhat good and suitable
 for various cultivation.
- (3) There are a great room for the im-
 provement on the agriculture.
 The agriculture is not yet fully

developed. The advantages of the water
 is not utilized.

- (4) The prices of the land is very low.
 The rate of the interest on the principal
 is very high in Corea, while the prices
 of the land is very low. Although the
 land is considered as the best of real
 estate and prices were advanced sig-
 nificantly, it having been purchased,
 in competition, in both the town &
 the country, yet the price of the land
 is low. An acre of the rice field
 is Yen 33-100 and an acre of the
 farm is Yen 20-40.
- (5) The land tax is a little more. The tax
 on the rice field is about Yen 1.50 for
 an acre and it is only 90 sen for
 an acre in the mountainous localities.
 No local tax is charged connected with
 the ordinary tax. Therefore the farmers
 obligation is less than that in Japan.
- (6) The easiness of the tenancy is good.
 The relation between the tenants of
 the land and the landed proprietors

is just like that between the masters and servants and the tenants are very faithful to the landed proprietors.

(8) The wages on agriculture are low.

(9) The living expenses are low.

(10) The seasons and habits and manners are very like that in Japan and the Japanese farmers are suit for the development of the agriculture in Korea.

The land cultivated & the land uncultivated.

According to the "Rokuso Tenjo", the cultivated lands in Korea are as followings:

The ordinary cultivated land — 1,450,462 Ketsu

The land free from tax — 202,887 "

The special lands — 810,910 "

The various cultivated lands — 442,296 "

Total — 2,905,951 "

Of the above ground, the ordinary cultivated ground of 1,450,462 Ketsu is only the cultivated land, the rest of them being probably left uncultivated.

A "Ketsu" is about 3 acres. So the cultivated land is about 7,895,000 acres altogether.

According to the investigation made in 1904, surface of the cultivated land is as followings:—

Kyong-gen-do 68,929 Ketsu

Chhyung-chhyondo { Northern 46,465 "
Southern 89,188 "

Chyol-la-do { Northern 102,596 "
Southern 147,342 "

Hoanghai do 92,401 "

Kang-won-do 22,181 "

Phong-an-do { Northern 45,180 "
Southern 66,279 "

Ham-gyong-do { Northern 43,081 "
Southern 60,841 "

1004,066 "

it is about 8,100,000 acres altogether.

From various investigations, we collate that the present surface of the cultivated land is 8,100,000 — 7,200,000 acres altogether.

Not to be copied

First class of the Korean rice field about 36 Hans in square which can produce one bag of rice pays about 34 sens annually equals to that a field which can produce 50 bags of rice, is esteemed to one Hyul (4石) pays ^{generally} tal of 16 dollars annually. They are situated in the provinces of Chumla, Choonghung, and Kyung Sang.

Second class of field of the same size, or area as the above mentioned, which can produce about $\frac{27}{10}$ bags of rice pays about 17 sens annually. They are generally situated in the provinces of Whang Hai, Pyung An and Kyung Hei.

Third class field of the same area as the above mentioned which can produce about $\frac{3}{10}$ bags of rice pays about 9 sens annually. They are generally situated in the provinces of Nam Kyung and Kang Won.

First class of dry field for one days plough, which can produce generally 8-9 bags of Millet or grain, or 100 weights ^{of cotton} (about 3 pounds) per weight, pays ^{about} dollar thirty sens annually. The 1st class fields (dry) are situated generally ~~stomles~~ plains.

Second class dry fields of the same size as the above, which can produce 5 bags of Millet or 50 weights of cotton pays 60 sens of annual tal. They are situated generally in the hilly countries, and very low plain.

Third class dry field of the same area as the 2nd, which can produce about about 2-3 bags of millet &c., pays 30 or 20 sens for annual tal. They are generally situated in hill or mountain sides.

copy

Official Notice. (Given to Japanese.)

The diplomatic negotiations between Japan and Russia do no more continue, and our government begins to take any means fully being necessary to recover the position of our country which has been violated and to protect the right gained already as well as the reasonable profits. Any countries in the world have the sympathies deeply for our country, because the insistence of our government is the most reasonable and suitable. Therefore our subjects should be careful especially at the main substance and prudent about your conducts obeying the several articles underwritten, because you are not only ridiculous yourself, yet the confidences of the countries in treaties go away from our country if you are heedless and rude.

1. The utmost respect should be expressed always for the tranquility of the imperial family of his majesty the emperor of Korea.
2. Be careful enough for the safety of the lives and properties of Korean people as well as the other country's.

3. Do not be so imprudent as to disregard the main substance, being indignant to the trifling matters.

4. Obey the orders of the authorities in any matter, being careful specially of your conduct.

Official Notice.

Shingo, Japanese acting consul at Pyeng Yang, notifies generally to Korean people. The diplomatic negotiations between Japan and Russia have exterminated now and perhaps there may occur suspicions and terrors among Korean people. Our authorities are always just and your people will never be anxious, taking your business as usual we hope. You may complain in detail to our office if our people give you some injuries for your bodies or properties. Our authorities will punish the subjects according to our laws.

Imperial Ordinance dated 29th June, 1905,
for increasing the salaries of officials.

His Imperial Majesty said: Honesty is the most important point for the officials. As the financial affairs having been adjusted at present, cause much difference between the old and new currencies, therefore the salaries of the officials must be increased so to enable them to get enough to support themselves. All the officials ^{must} bear in mind that they ought to attend their duty well, and to change their bad old habit. If they continue to do dishonest business, they will be severely punished.

Shim Sang Tong

Prime Minister

Annual Salary account for the officials of ^{high} ~~the~~ Rank.

1st class (A)	formerly, 5000 dollar in Nickels, increased to 4000 gold	
.. .. (B)	4,000	3,000 ..
2nd class (A)	2,200 ..
.. .. (B)	from 2,200 to 3,000 dollars ..	2,000 ..
3rd class (A)	1,800 ..
.. .. (B)	1,500 to 2,000	1,600 ..

The Seoul Press

EXPRESS

Monthly Subscription, including Weekly Edition Yen 2.00, payable in advance.

No. 279

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 28th, 1905.

Issued at 5 p.m.

LATEST TELEGRAMS.

SPECIAL SERVICE.

TOKYO TELEGRAM, Sept. 27th:—
"The German Asiatic Banking Company organized by the company belonging to the First Class in Germany, has decided to establish a Head office in Shanghai, and a branch Office at Yokahama in order to undertake advantageous investments in the Far East."

TOKYO TELEGRAM, Sept. 27th:—
"The Japanese Government has sent a reply absolutely rejecting the remonstrance of the Chinese Government against the period allowed for evacuation of Manchuria and the future existence of the railway guards."

The New Anglo-Japanese Alliance.

PREAMBLE.

The Governments of Japan and Great Britain, being desirous of replacing the Agreement concluded between them on the 30th of January, 1902, by fresh stipulations, have agreed upon the following articles which have for their objects:

a. The consolidation and maintenance of the general peace in the regions of Eastern Asia and of India;

b. The preservation of the common interests of all Powers in China by insuring the independence and integrity of the Chinese Empire and the principle of equal opportunities for the commerce and industry of all nations in China;

c. The maintenance of the territorial rights of the High Contracting Parties, in the regions of Eastern Asia and of India and the defence of their special interests in the said regions.

Article I.

It is agreed that whenever in the opinion of either Japan or Great Britain any of the rights and interests referred to in the preamble of this Agreement are in jeopardy, the two Governments will communicate with one another fully and frankly and will consider in common the measures which should be taken to safe-guard those menaced rights or interests.

Article II.

If by reason of unprovoked attack or aggressive action arising on the part of any other Power or Powers either contracting party should be involved in war in defence of its territorial rights or special interests mentioned in the preamble of this Agreement, the other contracting party will at once come to the assistance of its ally and will conduct the war in common with and make peace in mutual agreement with it.

Article III.

Japan possessing paramount political, military and economical interests in Korea, Great Britain recognizes the right of Japan to take such measures of guidance, control and protection in Korea as she may deem proper and necessary to safe-guard and advance those interests, provided always that such measures are not contrary to the principle of equal opportunities for the commerce and industry of all nations.

Article IV.

Great Britain having a special interest in all that concern the security of the Indian frontier, Japan recognizes her right to take such measures in the proximity of that frontier as she may find necessary for safe-guarding her Indian possessions.

Article V.

The High Contracting Parties agree that neither of them will, without consulting the other enter into separate arrangements with another Power to the prejudice of the objects described in the Preamble of this agreement.

Article VI.

As regards the present war between Japan and Russia, Great Britain will continue to maintain strict neutrality unless some other Power or Powers should join in hostilities against Japan in which case Great Britain will come to the assistance of Japan and will conduct the war in common with and make peace in mutual agreement with Japan.

Article VII.

The conditions under which armed assistance shall be afforded by either Power to the other in the circumstances mentioned in the present Agreement and the means by which such assistance shall be rendered (?) will be arranged by the naval and military authorities of the contracting Parties who will from time to time consult one another fully and freely upon all of mutual interests.

Article VIII.

The present Agreement shall, subject to the provisions of Article VI come into effect immediately after the date of its signature and remain in force for ten years from that date. In the event neither of the High Contracting Parties shall have notified twelve months before the expiration of the said ten years the intention of terminating it it shall remain binding until the expiration of one year from the day on which either of the High Contracting Parties shall have denounced it but if when the date fixed for its expiration arrives either ally is actually engaged in war the alliance shall *ipso facto* continue until peace is concluded.

In faith whereof the undersigned duly authorized by their respective Governments have signed this Agreement and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in duplicate at London, the 12th day of August, 1905.

(Signed.) VISCOUNT HAYASHI.

Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan at the Court of St. James.

(Signed.) MARQUIS OF LANSDOWNE.
His Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

POSTAL, TELEGRAPHIC, AND RAILWAY SYSTEMS OF KOREA. 6

BRITISH SHEEP DIPS.

(From United States Consul Mahin, Nottingham, England.)

The British board of agriculture, through a recent order, requires the use of only such sheep dips as it shall first approve. The order contains the three following prescriptions for officially approved dips, which farmers may make for themselves:

Lime and sulphur.—Mix 25 pounds of flowers of sulphur with 12.5 pounds of good quicklime. Triturate the mixture with water to a smooth cream and transfer this to a boiler of 20 gallons capacity. Make up the volume with water to 20 gallons, boil and stir during half an hour, when the liquid should have a dark red color. If yellowish, continue the boiling until the dark red color is obtained, keeping the volume at 20 gallons. When the liquid has cooled, decant off from any small quantity of insoluble residue, and make up the volume to 100 gallons with water.

Carbolic acid and soft soap.—Dissolve 5 pounds of good soft soap, with gentle warming, in 3 quarts of liquid carbolic acid (containing not less than 97 per cent of real tar acid). Mix the liquid with sufficient water to make 100 gallons.

Tobacco and sulphur.—Steep 35 pounds of finely ground offal tobacco in 21 gallons of water for four days. Strain off the liquid and remove the last portions of extract by pressing the residual tobacco. Mix the whole extract, and to it add 10 pounds of flowers of sulphur. Stir the mixture well to secure an even admixture, and make up the total bulk to 100 gallons with water.

Other dips may be used if approved by the board. The time of immersion recommended, in the use of the three dips, is not less than half a minute, but a much longer time would seem to be necessary to reach eggs and insects concealed near the roots of long fleeces or under hard scabs.

FRANK W. MAHIN, Consul.

NOTTINGHAM, ENGLAND, May 25, 1905.

POSTAL, TELEGRAPHIC, AND RAILWAY SYSTEMS OF KOREA.

Under date of May 8, 1905, the United States minister to Japan (Lloyd C. Griscom) transmits the following official translation of the agreement between the Governments of Japan and Korea, and published in the Official Gazette on April 28, 1905, whereby the postal, telegraphic, and railway systems of Korea are transferred to the control of the Japanese Government.

AGREEMENT.

The Imperial Governments of Japan and Korea, finding it expedient from the standpoint of the administration and finances of Korea to rearrange the system of communications in that country, and by amal-

THE SEOUL PRESS,—HODGE & CO.,—PRINTERS & STATIONERS.

The Willard Straight Papers at Cornell University

006593

gamating it with that of Japan to unite the two systems into one common to the two countries, and, having seen the necessity, with that object in view, of transferring the post, telegraph, and telephone services of Korea to the control of the Japanese Government, Hayashi Gonsuke, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of Japan, and I-hayeng, minister of state for foreign affairs of Korea, each invested with proper authority, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:

ARTICLE I. The Imperial Government of Korea shall transfer and assign the control and administration of the post, telegraph, and telephone services in Korea (except the telephone service exclusively pertaining to the department of the imperial household) to the Imperial Japanese Government.

ART. II. The land, buildings, furniture, instruments, machines, and all other appliances connected with the system of communications already established by the Imperial Government of Korea shall, by virtue of the present agreement, be transferred to the control of the Imperial Japanese Government.

The authorities of the two countries acting together shall make an inventory of the lands, buildings, and all other requisites mentioned in the preceding paragraph which shall serve as evidence in the future.

ART. III. When it is deemed necessary by the Japanese Government to extend the communication system in Korea they may appropriate land and buildings belonging to the State or to private persons; the former without compensation and the latter with proper indemnification.

ART. IV. In respect of the control of the communication service and the custody of the properties in connection therewith, the Japanese Government assume on their own account the responsibility of good administration. The expenses required for the extension of the communication services shall also be borne by the Imperial Government of Japan. The Imperial Government of Japan shall officially notify the Imperial Government of Korea of the financial condition of the system of communications under their control.

ART. V. All appliances and materials which are deemed necessary by the Imperial Government of Japan for the control or extension of the system of communication shall be exempt from all duties and imposts.

ART. VI. The Imperial Government of Korea shall be at liberty to maintain the present board of communication so far as such retention does not interfere with the control and extension of the services by the Japanese Government. The Japanese Government in controlling and extending the services shall engage as many Korean officials and employees as possible.

ART. VII. In respect of the arrangements formerly entered into by the Korean Government with the governments of foreign powers concerning the post, telegraph, and telephone services, the Japanese Government shall in behalf of Korea exercise the rights and perform the obligations pertaining thereto. Should there arise in the future any necessity for concluding any new convention between the Government of Korea and the governments of foreign powers concerning the communication services, the Japanese Government shall assume the responsibility of concluding such convention in behalf of the Korean Government.

ART. VIII. The various conventions and agreements respecting the communication services hitherto existing between the Governments of Japan and Korea are naturally abolished or modified by the present agreement.

ART. IX. When in future as the result of the general development of the communication system in Korea there is some adequate profit over and above expenditures defrayed by the Japanese Government for the control and maintenance of the old services and for their extensions and improvements, the Japanese Government shall deliver to the Korean Government a suitable percentage of such profit.

ART. X. When in the future an ample surplus exists in the finance of the Korean Government, the control of their communication services may be returned, as the result of the consultation of the two Governments, to the Government of Korea.

WHAT TO SEND TO SIBERIA.

(From United States Consul Haynes, Rouen, France.)

Under the above heading the London Daily Mail of May 25, 1905, publishes an article inspired by a report of Mr. H. Cooke, special commissioner of the commercial intelligence committee of the London Board of Trade, who has made an extended tour of investigation in Russian Siberia. The writer gives a view of the prevalent commercial conditions in Siberia, analyzes the receptive as well as the productive capacity of its millions of population, and tells the British merchant and manufacturer how to utilize its enormous and comparatively unknown market. He tells, also, how and why the German and American have outdistanced the Briton. Mr. Cooke says that some of his purposes will have been fulfilled if his report dispels the associations with which Siberia has been almost exclusively connected and dissipates its penal and climatic legends. The article, among other things, says:

Siberia is in some respects a primitive and outlying region of vast dimensions, of hitherto primeval communications and customs, but now in a state of commercial transition. Its centers, thanks to the railway, are now easily accessible. The American, the Dane, and the German are there already, and have captured some of the most fruitful fields it affords for enterprise. If what remains does not at present offer any vast opening for special branches of British energy, it is at least not a market to be passed by. These rich regions will be to Russia's increasing millions what our colonies are to the British Isles.

Clearly and with a wealth of confirming detail Mr. Cooke shows the attitude of Siberia to British trade and traders. Everywhere the excellence of British wares is recognized, but in a great many cases they are not salable to anything like the extent of articles from America and Germany and other countries. Here are some of the reasons why British goods are introduced but slowly to the people of Siberia:

(1) British goods too expensive; (2) British commercial men not enterprising enough, goods not sufficiently pushed; (3) absence of British agents on the spot; (4) disinclination of British manufacturers

Freight and sundry charges on transportation
of goods from Osaka to Seoul.

By Sea (about 15 days)

	Gray shirting I Bale(240 kin)	Cotton yarn I Bale(165 kin)
	¥	¥
Stowing expenses at Osaka	.070	.070
Freight, Osaka-Chemulpo	1.100	1.100
Insurance, Osaka-Chemulpo	.30	.180
Lighterage at Chemulpo	.193	.216
Import duty	6.600	2.500
Customs entry agent charges	.050	.050
Cartage to Chemulpo station	.100	.070
Freight, Seoul-Chemulpo Railway	.315	.220
	8.728	4.406

By Land (about 8 days)

Freight, Osaka-Fusan	.840	.600
Import duty	6.600	2,500
Freight, Seoul-Fusan Railway	.736	.515
Petty charges at Seoul station	.024	.018
	8.200	3.633

Report of the Progress OF THE Reorganization of the Finances of Korea. NOVEMBER, 1905.

Introductory.

The reorganization of the financial position of Korea is as yet in its infancy, and it is too early to attempt to foretell the result. Of late, however, with the gradual drawing closer of the relations between Japan and Korea, and the growing intimacy between them as regards their communications and commerce, the reform of the economic and financial situation in Korea has come to have a direct influence upon the trade of the two countries.

The reforms instituted in October 1904 may be taken as a starting point in endeavouring to ascertain the present financial situation in the country.

In former times but few attempts were made to remedy the financial confusion, and extortion added to extortions drained the country of its products and impoverished the people, until the country finally arrived at its present condition of impotence. The real reason of this was, it is hardly necessary to say, the lack of true patriotism among the people, from the highest to the lowest, among civil as among the official classes. Without, however, discussing the social aspect of the question, the main reasons for the inefficiency of the financial administration were as follows:—

1st.—The absence of distinction between the Court and the Government.

2nd.—The confusion existing with regard to the currency.

3rd.—Indiscriminate expenditure and lack of organization in the collection of the revenue.

This state of things cannot be remedied in a day: improvement must be effected step by step, care being taken to avoid friction and to deal cautiously with the state of public feeling, which clings stubbornly to ancient custom and knows little of economic principles.

(A) The Currency Question.

I.—The Reorganization of the Currency.

The currency of Korea, though nominally on a silver basis, in reality possess no standard. Cash and nickel coins are those most frequently used, the former being in common use in Kyeng-Sang and Choll-la Provinces and part of Kang-Won Province and in that of Ham-Gyeng, while in the other provinces the nickel coins are generally current.

The value of the cash varies somewhat according to the relations between supply and demand; however, as their face value, represents their actual value, they cannot be called a debased coinage, while forming a most inconvenient medium. Though these cash are of several kinds, they all pass at a uniform market rate.

The nickels, on the other hand, which are issued as subsidiary coins to the nominal silver standard currency, represents a great difference between their actual and their face value. The Government, looking only at the profit to be made by minting them, paid no attention to their quality, and issued them in enormous quantities, with the result that they depreciated within a very short time, and finally fell to less than half their nominal value, and counterfeit coins privately minted were spread all over the country.

The natural result was that the currency became discredited and the prices of commodities disturbed, and the finance of the country were most injuriously affected.

In consequence it became a matter of paramount necessity that the currency should be reorganized, and thereby the financial status of the country put on a sound legal basis, or, in other words, that the coinage should be reformed without delay and the proper financial system established.

With this object in view the reorganization of the currency and the establishment of a central Treasury were entered upon in December 1904.

With the closing of the Government Mint, the chief instrument by which the country was flooded with the nickel coinage, the indiscriminate issue of these coins has been stopped, and the world will be shown that the reform of the currency has begun in earnest. The country will then be able to expect renewed credit.

An Imperial Edict of 1901 placed the currency of Korea on a gold basis and its coinage on the same footing as that of Japan, the country most nearly connected with it in matters relating to commerce, and when it seemed advisable to enforce this Edict another Edict was promulgated in January 1905, putting the measure into operation in June.

At the same time the Dai-ichi-Ginko was made the Government Central Treasury, and its notes were henceforth recognized as legal tender in all transactions, public and private, and exchangeable at sight with the standard coinage, Japanese coins being also recognized as legal tender, so that the convertible notes of the Bank of Japan, in which the Dai-ichi Ginko notes are payable, became as it were the natural standard of the country, the monetary standard of Korea thus being to all intents identical with that of Japan. The result is that on the one hand the currency of Korea becomes fixed, and on the other a great obstacle to interchange of commerce and communications has been removed.

In order to put this plan into force, it was necessary to withdraw the old nickel coins from circulation, as, if the constantly depreciating nickel were left floating in the country, the greatest confusion would have arisen, and in the absence of the efficient police organization in Korea it was all the more necessary to regulate the coinage of the new nickels most carefully in order to prevent forgery.

Consequently, from August 1st, 1905, the exchange of the old nickels was inaugurated, and all old nickel coins paid into the Government are being re-minted in order to destroy all traces of them in the country. Particulars of the progress of the exchange operations will be shown later.

The cash as said above, are not base coins, but on the contrary, may be regarded as legitimate subsidiary coins, and may quite justifiably be left in currency. The amount in circulation should, however, be reduced, as they exist in excess. It is therefore intended, as they are paid into the Government, to remint such coins as are deficient, and return the balance to circulation, and also, as in districts where the nickel coins alone are used, some inconvenience is felt at the lack of coins for use in small transactions, it is intended to put cash into circulation in these districts. With regard to the copper coins, as these are but few in number, and their use confined to Seoul and the vicinity, it is proposed, though they are of inferior quality, to return them to circulation until new copper coins are issued. In addition to the above there are a few silver coins, but they are rare, and as, in consequence of the recent regulations, they have considerably depreciated, they have been for the most part broken up or concealed by the owners, and will disappear from circulation by natural means.

The exchange of old nickels has progressed most favorably on the above stated general lines, and a great number have already been withdrawn, so that in the Seoul, Chemulpo, and Pyeng Yang markets there only remain sufficient for the daily needs of the Koreans. Though in the country districts a considerable quantity still remain, the greater part will be paid into the Government by next May in the form of taxes.

As in order to facilitate the progress of this exchange and payment to the Government of the old nickel it was found necessary to issue subsidiary coins of small denominations, a supplementary coinage law was made, and from October this year the coinage of silver 10-sen pieces and bronze 1-sen and half-sen pieces was begun. It is anticipated that when these are put in circulation the old nickels will entirely disappear from the market.

II.—The progress of the Exchange operations.

On the 1st. July this year the Seoul exchange office was opened, the amount for which applications were received being sums not less than 1,000 and not more than 10,000 Korean dollars. The number of applications was so great that in six days after the office was opened the amount tendered was no less than 7,550,000 Korean dollars. As at that time the amount examined daily was some 40,000 dollars, there appeared to be more than sufficient material to work upon for the rest of the year, and consequently the acceptance of further applications was temporarily suspended.

At the same time, however, the facilities for examination were extended, and the amount handled daily was increased by the middle of July to some 100,000 dollars. Consequently, the amount which under the original conditions would have taken until the end of the year to dispose of, was all examined by the 28th. of August. At that period of the operations the result was as follows:—

NATIONALITY OF APPLICANTS	No. of applications.	Total Amount (Korean dollars).	No. of applications withdrawn.	Amount of applica- tions withdrawn (Korean dollars).
Japanese.....	487	4,266,195	132	1,180,255
Chinese and Koreans }	382	2,987,500	45	363,200
Europeans and American }	10	100,000	2	20,000
TOTAL.....	879	7,353,695	179	1,563,455

When it appeared that the amount of money which has been accepted would be disposed of by the end of August, a notification was issued authorizing further tenders from the 1st. September.

From the 1st. October the sum tendered was no longer limited to sums above 1,000 and below 10,000 dollars, and small amounts were accepted for exchange. By this time the greater part of the nickel in Seoul had already been dealt with, and the applications were much fewer, so that the labour became lighter. On the one hand the examining staff were reduced, and on the other hand it became possible to estimate the time within which all the old coins would be withdrawn.

After the establishment of the exchange office at Seoul it became necessary to open other offices in the provinces, and the following offices were opened.

OFFICE.	DATE OF OPENING.
Chemulpo,	July 22nd.
Pyeng Yang,	July 25th.
Chinnampo,	September 1st.
Kunsan,	September 1st.

TABLE OF RESULTS OF EXCHANGE OPERATIONS
FROM JULY 1ST. TO OCTOBER 15TH. 1905.

	Kunsan	Chinnampo	Pyeng Yang	Chemulpo	Seoul
No. of applications.....	107	157	288	379	125
Applications amount (Korean dollars) }	99,000	398,617	623,100	1,587,105	6,603,156
No. of Coins examined.....	1,951,800	7,562,340	2,358,600	30,672,084	99,843,230
Class A.....	1,938,292	7,181,255	2,002,519	30,515,134	98,749,146
Class B.....	13,160	56,404	350,753	143,086	1,087,668
Class C.....	214	1	84	169	964
Surplus Coins tendered (increase of applications)	112	13,493	20,528	—	14,852
Deficient tenders (below amount of applications)	246	338,174	25,856	13,864	20,998
Net Result, No. of Coins.	1,951,666	7,237,659	11,353,272	30,638,220	99,836,814

Amount paid into the Treasury
(taxes etc)..... 1,411,184

Amount exchanged as per above
table..... 9,310,978

Grand total withdrawn from circula-
tion (Korean dollars) 10,722,162

Class A.—Coins exchanged at the rate of 2 old
for 1 new coin.

Class B.—Coins exchanged at the rate of 5 old
for 1 new coin.

Class C.—Counterfeit and debased coins, de-
faced and returned to the applicants.

(B) The circulation of money.

III.—Arrangements for Financial Administration.

It is hardly necessary to state that for the development and organization of the finances of a nation a financial organ is essential, and Korea hitherto never had such an institution until the Dai-ichi Ginko opened a branch office in Seoul and issued bank notes. Its sphere of business and its arrangements were on a small scale; it proved, however, that it would suffice for the future financial needs of Korea, and was made the central Government organ. Its convertible notes were officially recognized, under Government supervision, the Japanese Government by a special Edict recognizing the issue of its notes in Korea, and imposing strict supervision over its operations. The Bank thus became the official Government financial agent.

At the same time the Bank undertook the discharge of the duties of the national treasury, and for this purpose it became necessary to extend its branches beyond the limits of the treaty Ports, and new agencies were opened at Gensan, Taikyū, Pyeng Yang, and Song Ju.

With the duty of properly transacting the business of the national Treasury is associated that of facilitating the circulation of money and of developing the financial resources of the country, and in order to accomplish this a considerable expansion of the Bank's business became necessary, concurrently with the extension and improvement of the business of the other banks, also supplementing their deficiencies and maintaining a definite connection with them. Two native Korean banks exist, the Tenichi Ginko and the Kanjo Ginko, but their capital is small and their organization defective. Their directors are far from being men of business, and in short these banks are such only in name and enjoy no confidence.

The Dai-ichi Ginko has therefore come to their assistance, and completed the main points of the reorganization of the Kanjo Ginko, and has taken in hand that of the Tenichi Ginko. When the work of the reorganization is completed, these two banks will, under the superintendence of the Dai-ichi Ginko, undertake the financial affairs of the smaller Korean merchants with, it is hoped, great benefit to the country.

IV.—The Establishment of Co-operative Warehouse Companies.

In order to assist the merchant classes it is necessary to select some system of working. To hand over sums of money recklessly to the merchant associations is to invite reckless expenditure and the money will not be used for legitimate commercial purposes. It opens the way to fruitless argument, breeds trouble and is not only no relief, but serves rather to aggravate the distress. It was on this principle that the Emperor lately proposed to grant a loan from his private purse for the assistance of the merchants.

The establishment of public warehouses would afford facilities for the custody of merchandise and other goods against warehouse certificates, which could be negotiated in the way of sale or hypothecation, and thus aid the free circulation of money. This system is essential to facilitate trade and ease the money market and hitherto no such institution has existed in Seoul, and the lack of it has seriously hampered the merchants.

A number of the leading piece-goods and grain merchants have united to found a warehouse company, diverting for this purpose a portion of the Imperial loan as a subsidy to the undertaking, which will open a way to the advancement of commerce and the easing of the money market and will prove a lasting benefit to the mercantile community. I believe that no more suitable use could be made of the Imperial loan than to invest it in this manner.

The company, besides the ordinary warehousing business, will take custody of goods which have not completed the Customs formalities by the establishment of Bonded Warehouses, a most useful institution. The Company also grants loans on goods deposited and thus, apart from the warehousing business, will confer aid on the money market. This institution, by furnishing means for the safe deposit of goods, will in itself materially assist the money market in a country where, owing to the lack of legally regulated finance, there is an absence of credit and no established financial machinery.

The government will grant protection to the company in several ways and at the same time exercise an effectual supervision over its operations reserving the right of directing the business. If this were not done, good results could hardly be expected from a people so little accustomed to business methods as the Koreans.

V.—Issue of Regulations respecting Promissory Notes and Note Associations.

Promissory notes have long existed in this country, and were of a certain convenience, but their form left much to be desired. Such a note consisted of a piece of paper about an inch broad and five to eight inches long, on which was written the sum, the date of payment and the name, or even the surname only, of the payer and payee with their seals; the paper was then torn down its length, and one half given to each party. The debtor was obliged to pay the amount of the debt to any person who presented the missing half of the bill. Consequently bills issued by responsible persons were much the same as the currency, and passed from hand to hand, and notes were issued to large amounts, even to sums of 10,000 dollars, and, imperfect in form though they were, were negotiable with comparative ease, it is, in fact, astonishing how simply they were passed. This very ease of negotiation however, led in time to abuse; the notes were issued in excess and became a regular medium of currency, until suddenly, as at present, some disturbance would cause the notes to be presented in great numbers for payment, the result being that no means were at hand to meet them, there were no goods to deposit as security, doors were closed, payment suspended and a regular panic ensued.

This system of promissory notes and the lack of regulation in money affairs has undoubtedly been the cause of the present crisis, and to meet this difficulty Regulations respecting Promissory Notes and Note Association have been issued. These Regulations provide rules for the issue of notes, and provide for the decision of questions regarding them by a Note Association. Under the first named regulations promissory notes may only be issued by members of the Association and according to law. The members of the Association, by force of the mutual restraint and government will naturally ensure that credit may be placed in these notes, and consequently while the notes themselves may lose somewhat in convenience of the negotiation, the fact that faith in them is definitely established will tend to extend their utility.

The substance of the new regulations is as follows:—

1. The amount of the notes must be expressed in yen, and they shall be payable in the coinage established under the Imperial Ordinance promulgated in 1901, or in Japanese currency of identical standard, weight and appearance or in Convertible Notes or Bank Notes and shall not be payable in the old nickel coins or in cash. Notes drawn before the enforcement of these regulations and established in old nickel coins or cash may, by agreement between the parties, be discharged in such currency or may be exchanged for notes issued under the regulations.

Formerly the fluctuation in rates had a considerable influence on these notes, but under the new regulations they will be safeguarded from the influence of exchange fluctuations.

2. Notes issued under these Regulations may only be issued by members of a note association constituted under the regulations for such Associations. As these members will be made to uphold the credit and validity of their notes under the regulations by mutual restraint and Government supervision, the two regulations will react on each other to attain the object aimed at.

3. The notes hitherto issued having been bearer notes transfer was made by simply passing the notes, and endorsement was not recognised, and in case of no payment the burden fell upon the presenter. Under the new regulations these points are all altered, and the notes must be made payable to a definite person, and are transferable by endorsement, so that if payment be refused demand for payment is referred back to the transferor by endorsement.

Since by this means others than the drawer of the note are held liable, negotiation of the document is facilitated and payment assured.

4. Members of the note Associations are bound not to commit acts contrary to the object of the regulations. Should any member not abide by the objects of the regulations his name shall be immediately struck off the roll, and the fact announced in the newspapers. The mutual control of the members and Government supervision of the Associations will act as the deterrent against the reckless issue of notes and will ensure that the credit of the notes is upheld. It would appear that this is the most suitable form of organization under present conditions.

Associations have the recognised power of arrangement in the event of disputes with reference to payment, exchange or defacement of the notes issued under the regulations. It will be seen, therefore, that the sphere of activity of this institution is far-reaching.

(C) Administrative Reform.

VI.—Official Reform.

The Korean administrative system, though it appears at a glance more or less complete in its organization and in the manner of conducting its affairs, is so only to external appearance; if one examine it from the inside it seems needlessly complicated, and to necessitate a number of superfluous officials, by no means in harmony with the impoverished condition of the country.

In attempting the reform of the finance one of the most necessary steps is to take in hand the reform of the administration and to re-adjust the official system. For this reason the re-organization of the official system should proceed hand in hand with that of the finances of the country.

The Government, always dilatory, having been urged in this direction, the Government Offices Reform Office was established, and at last, in March this year, a notification respecting the re-organization of the departments of the central Government was published. This organization is necessarily for the present mainly confined to the reduction of officials: the abolition and amalgamation of different parts of the system and the re-arrangement of the official business belongs rather to the work of purely administrative reform, apart from the question of finance, and is for the most part relegated to the future, the present changes being confined to such matters as directly affect the annual revenue and the national finance. The surplus revenue accruing to the country out of these reforms will for this reason only amount to some 40,000 yen.

The number of offices and officials abolished under this scheme are as follows:—

	Former System	New System	Reduction
Number of officials.....	24	20	4
Number of officials:—			
1st. grade of crown appointment (Choknin)	50	45	5
2nd. grade of appointments by recommendation of Ministers (Sonnin)	303	114	189
3rd. grade of appointments by Ministers (Hannin)	398	368	30
Total Officials reduced...	751	527	224

VII.—Military Reform.

The military forces of the country formerly absorbed about half of the ordinary expenditure under the Budget, but by the agreement with Japan it became necessary to support a greater number than were actually required for the defence of the country, and changes were effected by which a saving was made of about yen 1,000,000 annually. The change was commenced in July last year and completed in July of this year, and in this time a saving of much needless expenditure was made. The reduction in the troops is as follows:—

Six battalions and Three Companies. Comprising 311 Officers and 8,214 Men.

VIII.—Amendment of the Official Salary Regulations.

The confusion of the finances of Korea is due to a great extent to the want of reliability in the official discipline and this in turn is partly due to the smallness of the salaries allotted to the officials. The official salaries have been of late, owing to the rise in prices, insufficient to keep up the dignity of the officials, and even to live upon. When salaries are insufficient honesty cannot be expected, and if the officials are dishonest the discipline is tempered with. It is necessary gradually to extend the system of supervision of the accounts, thereby removing all suspicion of irregularities in the national revenue and expenditure, and in order to effect this it has become necessary to raise official salaries. In the impoverished condition of the exchequer it has so far proved impossible to sanction the entire expenditure required, but it is absolutely necessary to encourage honesty, and consequently the departments of the central government have been first dealt with, and the provincial governments and Imperial household left till later. This is however but a matter of expediency in the scheme of reform.

The sources of revenue have been minutely investigated and by dint of economy in the Government expenditure the regulations governing official salaries were amended in June last, and the raising of the salaries of the departments of the central government and of military officers was decided upon. A comparison of the salaries under the old and new scales is made in the following table: shortly speaking, those of the third grade (Hannin) are doubled, and those of officials of higher grades will be advanced in somewhat less proportion.

Concurrently with this measure, in order to foster habits of economy, the necessity for which is recognised, those officials who have so far profited by an increase of salary are encouraged to save by the issue of Official Saving Regulations by the Council of State.

Table of Increase of Salaries.

	New Regulations. yen	Old Regulations. Korean Dollars.
Officials of First grade (Choknin) except special First Grade officials and officials of the Imperial Household.		
Class.		
1st.	4,000.	3,000. 5,000. 4,000.
2nd.	2,200.	2,000. 2,200. 2,400. 2,500.
3rd.	1,800.	1,500. 1,800. 2,000.
Chief of Offices		
(1st. Grade, 3rd class)	1,500.	1,600. 1,700.
Officials of 2nd. Grade (Sonnin.)		
Chiefs of offices (1st. class)	1,200.	to 1,700.
do. do. do. (2nd. class)	900.	1,000. 1,100.
Class.		
1st.	1,400. 1,200.	1,400. 1,500. 1,600.
2nd.	1,000. 900.	1,100. 1,200. 1,300.
3rd.	800. 700.	650. to 800.
4th.	600. 500.	480. 550. 600.
Officials of 3rd. Grade (Hannin.)		
Class.		
1st.	600.	
2nd.	580.	
3rd.	580.	
4th.	420.	420. 500.
5th.	360.	360.
6th.	300.	300.
7th.	240.	215. 240.
8th.	180.	180.
9th.	144.	150.
10th.	120.	120.

(D) Re-organisation of the Budget.

IX.—Compilation of the Budget.

In former days the Korean Government presented no budget: of late years, however, an annual Budget has been compiled and an account of the annual revenue and expenditure published. This document was, however, a mere form and had no connection with the actual estimates. The items of revenue and expenditure were mere arbitrary sums, and again, items having no reference to the national expenditure were inserted. The subdivisions were unsatisfactory, and the totals were based upon a confused system of currency denomination, by which the grand total was greatly augmented.

The Budget was not published for four or five months after the beginning of the year.

It was decided that the Budget for the present year should be revised and published before the beginning of the year, but the departmental returns were not presented to the department of Finance until three weeks before the end of the year, and the amount demanded was far in excess of requirement, and in no case reliable, so that the accounts of the different departments could not be properly revised, and the Budget was finally compiled from the following data:—

1. Expenses of the personnel were calculated from the total number of the officials and the average amount of salary.

2. Expenses of supplies were calculated by enquiring what was needed in each department and simply estimating the cost.

3. Everything was eliminated except the necessary national expenses.

4. Totals were estimated by taking the Korean dollars as the standard, and estimating payments made on a gold basis (i.e. in Japanese yen) as two Korean dollars to one gold yen, by re-adding the amount.

5. All expenditure not of an urgent or important nature was eliminated.

6. New undertakings were limited to those of an urgent character.

7. Where the subdivision of items was unsatisfactory a new subdivision was made.

On the returns from the different departments being thus revised the Imperial sanction was obtained and the Budget was published by the 26th December.

With regard to the revenue, there were no reliable returns on which to base the estimate, and consequently this portion of the Budget was but the result of a little study of former Budgets. It will be impossible to compile satisfactory revenue returns until the national taxes are placed upon a proper footing and the state of the revenue can thus be accurately ascertained.

The following table compares the Budgets of 1904 and 1905. In order, however, to place the estimates for 1905 on the same footing as those for 1904, in spite of the misleading nature of the latter, for purposes of comparison the re-additions of Japanese yen are deducted from the totals for 1905.

	1904. (Korean \$)	1905. (Korean \$)
Total Estimates:—		
Revenue.....	14,214,573.....	14,960,574
Expenditure	14,214,298.....	19,113,665
Balance	275 excess.	4,153,091 deft.

Items in gold yen re-added in 1905 estimates:—	
Revenue	865,000
Expenditure	1,790,958

Totals derived by subtraction of re-additions of gold yen:—	
Revenue.....	14,214,573..... 14,105,564.
Expenditure	14,214,298..... 17,322,707.
Balance	275 excess. 3,217,133 deft.

X.—The putting into practice of the estimates.

The Budget, which was published before the beginning of the year, purported to explain the sources and objects of the revenue and expenditure, but the government, which had hitherto exercised no supervision over the Budgets, were in a state of perplexity as to how these estimates were to be carried into practice. The accountant officers of the different departments were therefore summoned to the finance department at the beginning of the year, and the methods by which the practical adoption of the estimates should be taken in hand were carefully explained. They were told to adhere strictly to the amount in the estimates, to refuse to sanction any expenditure not therein provided for, to endeavour to economise as far as possible in the Budget estimates to break away from old standing customs and to remedy former abuses. At the same time all demands for money on expenditure account were refused unless authenticated by the seal of the financial adviser. By this means the irregular expenditure of public funds was gradually reduced and economies began to appear in the current expenses. If similar progress be maintained, the ordinary current expenditure should not exceed the sum provided for in the Budgets.

As expenditure outside the scope of the budget will not be allowed, the sums hitherto dispersed in irregular expenditure will be saved, the accounts will by this means be kept within the limits of the Budget.

XI.—Issue of Treasury Bonds.

During the present year the debts due for repayment by the Government amounted to yen 1,438,000 of which yen 930,000 was due to the Dai-ichi-Ginko, 250,000 to the accounts Office of the Imperial Household, and a balance of yen 300,000 to the Imperial Funerals account. Beside this there are salaries and travelling expenses due to foreign employes, the total, with other sundry sums due amounting to yen 2,000,000.

As the economies in the expenditure were entirely insufficient to meet these debts, and it was impossible to anticipate any increase in the revenue, in June this year Treasury Bond Regulations were issued in order to meet the difficulty, under which a short term loan of yen 2,000,000 was authorised, and the national revenue assigned as security.

The flotation of the loan was undertaken by the Dai-ichi-Ginko, and the terms are as follows:—Interest at 7% per annum, issue price yen 95 per yen 100 face value, and repayment to be made gradually within two years after the lapse of three years from the date of the loan. The Loan was floated in Tokyo, and, being the first Korean Government Loan, was subscribed more than five times over, in spite of the tightness of the money market consequent on the hostilities between Japan and Russia. The result of this Loan may be looked upon as a great omen for financial reform of Korea.

The details of the issue of the Loan are as follows:—

Amount of Loan.....	yen 2,000,000
Issue price.....	95
Amount of applications above issue price	475,400
do. do. do. at per.....	7,954,000
Ratio of allotments to amount of Applications	20%.

XII.—Regulations Regarding Financial Affairs.

By Law No. 2 of 1895, relating to the national Contabilities Imperial Edict No. 71 of the same year, embodying Revenue Regulations, and Imperial Edict No. 72 of the same year embodying Expenditure Regulations, the foundation of the rules regulating the national finance were laid. These were further supplemented by various regulations, the whole forming a code closely resembling the Japanese Finance Laws, and care-

fully drawn up. This code however was pigeon-holed and was never put into practical effect or regarded in the least, the officials themselves being only in rare instances aware of its existence. It is even doubtful if a number of its provisions would if enforced have proved beneficial; if, however, these regulations had been properly applied, much of the present financial confusion and extortion among the official classes would have been avoided.

It has now been attempted to construct a code which will put the officials on the right pass by the adoption of such of the provisions of the above mentioned code as apply to present conditions, adding supplementary Regulations, thus giving effect to the reform of the financial administration. The principal points of these regulations are as follows:—

1. To establish a fixed method of dealing with the revenue and expenditure, to establish adequate supervision over the revenue and expenditure, and to devise means for regulating the same, thus abolishing the former evils of irregular taxation and extortion, and the collection and expenditure of the national revenue at the will of individuals, also the injurious practice hitherto existing in Korea of farming out the collection of the revenue to individuals. By these means it is hoped to set the revenue on a uniform system and to establish a definite relation between the revenue and expenditure.

2. To establish a fixed method of administering affairs connected with the national treasury. For this purpose the Dai-ichi-Ginko has been appointed to undertake the business of the Treasury, which is the direct agent for affairs connected with the revenue and expenditure. By this means the Bank transact the Treasury business both of the central Government and of the provincial Governments, and magistrates are saved the trouble of remitting specie to the department of finance.

3. To make regulations for the transport of specie, in order to introduce a uniform system for the transport of money received in taxes by the Treasury (Dai-ichi-Ginko).

By this means the system will be abolished under which the magistrates remitted the taxes to the central Government, deducting a certain proportion under the head of transport expenses, irrespective of the actual amount of such transport expense, the greater part of which went into their own pockets.

4. To establish a system of checking of Government property, to the end that the Government property may be accurately defined, and order introduced, and also to prevent the appropriation of such property by officials, by whom no distinction was made between Government and private property individuals.

5. To frame regulations with regard to public works and to sale and purchase, renting and letting Government property. By this means disputes

regarding purchase and sale letting and renting of Government property and contracts for public work will be regulated, restrictions imposed on Government contractors, contracts be strictly drawn up, provision be made for the payment of guarantee money, and the many irregularities hitherto existing with respect to public works and property established.

6. To frame regulations for ready money payments, so that petty expenses on office account, repair account and other incidental accounts may be estimated in the Budget purposes at a monthly rate, and paid for in ready money as incurred.

It is also intended to summon the accountant officials from time to time, to give them advice and to encourage honesty among them, at the same time carefully instructing them as to the methods by which they should carry out their duties. It is proposed to create a control office for revenue purposes, and a director for expenditure purposes, whose duty it will be to issue instructions to the examining officials in these two branches: and a chief collector and collectors, whose duty it will be to instruct the district magistrates in their duties, thus ensuring that the revenue and the expenditure shall be dealt with by proper methods, and to endeavour to guard against injustice toward the people by ensuring that the revenue shall not be collected without the proper notification, and that no officials other than the magistrates of districts and governors of cities shall issue orders of collection of taxes, and that taxes when collected shall not be used for unauthorised purposes, as at present. By this means it is hoped to abolish the existing evils in connection with taxation.

The above measures form but the first stage in endeavouring to remedy the present condition of the finance of Korea, and amount to no more than the outline of a scheme for putting the financial status of the country on a permanent basis. It is impossible to say as yet whether the result answer to the expectations. At the same time it is confidently anticipated that the Budget will show a surplus, and that the reform will not be confined to reduction, but will progress on constructive lines, with the result that the country will become prosperous and the people contented.

Already a start has been made on constructive lines; an Agricultural experimental station and a cotton experimental farm have been established; bonded warehouses have to be erected, education is in process of reform and sanitary matters have been taken in hand. There are still, however, many matters which require attention, as, for instance, the placing of the revenue on a sound basis, the further organisation of the systems of communication and of education, besides a number of matters which belong properly to the second stage, such as the expansion of the foreign trade and the reorganisation of the Customs tariff, which will have a direct influence on the national prosperity.

6721

[1905 or later]

The Imperial Household Treasury was practically the creation of Yi Yeng Ik. The office existed before he acquired influence with the Emperor, but he enlarged its functions and usurped for it many of the powers exercised before that by the Finance Department. He invented new methods of squeezing the people, devising, as another Korean official expressed it, "irregular taxes of all kinds, collected by irregular persons through irregular channels". It was by these means that he acquired the influence which he enjoyed at Court. Although a man of humble origin and ill-educated, even in the Korean sense, he was able to maintain his position with the Emperor by his undoubted native ability, his courage and his apparent devotion to the Imperial interests. He always managed to obtain money for the Emperor when the latter wanted it, and as the Korean Court is in a condition of chronic impecuniosity, the power thus gained was far more permanent than that of most Court favorites.

It is said that the Emperor at heart despised him. It is certainly a fact that on several occasions Yi was treated by His Majesty with the utmost contempt. Once he remained seated for several days at the foot of the palace steps, denied admittance, and humbly knocking his head upon the ground whenever the Emperor appeared. But these rebuffs were only temporary, and he retained his influence up to the time of his flight.

It is hardly necessary to add that he was absolutely unscrupulous in the choice of methods for obtaining power. It is stated on good authority that on one occasion he even went to the length of poisoning several other officials whose influence he feared.

Yi Yeng Ik's foreign affiliations were Russian and French. Before the war the Russian Minister obtained no small part of the influence he wielded through Yi. The rivalry between Japan and Russia at that time was so keen that there were many things which the Russian Minister could not do directly for the Russians in Korea without exciting strong opposition. Indirectly, however, he could promote Russia's interests through favors shown to her ally and French citizens in Korea. This is undoubtedly the secret of the growth of French influence, as shown by the promotion of French enterprises and the employment of French citizens by the Korean Government in all sorts of capacities. This was one of the most remarkable features of the condition of affairs prevailing in Korea during the two or three years immediately preceding the war. On the surface of things France appeared to be acquiring in Korea great influence in various directions, for which there certainly was no warrant in any real political, commercial or industrial interest to which she could justly lay claim.

Yi Yeng Ik figured prominently in this connection. Every one of the contracts made at that time with Frenchmen, whether commercial or for government employment was signed by him.

It is only right to state in this place that the French Minister, Mr. Collin de Plancy, had nothing to do with the inception of the most objectionable of these undertakings. They were either concluded without his cooperation or during his absence from the country on leave. In some of them the French Legation did not figure at all, except when Mr. Lefevre was Charge d'Affaires, and subsequently in a certifying capacity or in rendering that degree of

official support in the controversies that arose which was unavoidable. The contracts of which special complaints can justly be made were the result of direct negotiations between the interested parties and Yi Yong Ik or other Korean officials. The former interpreter of the French Legation, Yi In Yong, figured in most of these negotiations. He had great influence with Yi Yong Ik and is said to be the only person of whom the latter was afraid. The Russian Minister did not, of course, take any open part in support of these various schemes, but, as before said, it was Russian policy at that time -- or at all events Pavloff's policy -- to support Yi Yong Ik. There is therefore good reason to believe that the favors shown to Frenchmen by the latter were a part of the plan adopted ^{for} by the ultimate promotion of Russia's interests in Korea.

Of various commercial and manufacturing enterprises inaugurated by Yi Yong Ik under French control and direction it is not overstating the case to say that not one was either well advised or advantageous to Korean interests.

Of the personal contracts made in connection with these enterprises the least that can be said is that there were neither creditable to the sagacity of Yi Yong Ik nor to the good faith of the persons who promoted them. This statement does not include the employment of persons like M. Cremazy, Adviser of the Department of Justice, or Mr Clemencet, Director of Posts. Both of these gentlemen were well qualified for the offices they held and quite capable of doing the best work under other auspices than those which prevail in Korea. The same is true of ^{some} other French citizens employed by the Korean Government in professional capacities.

There need be no reservation of this kind, however, regarding the enterprises and contracts herein described.

In enumerating those enterprises and contracts ^{mention} should first be made of the connection established between Yi Yong Ik and the French firm of Rondon, Plaisant & Co. The nominal business of this firm is that of retail storekeepers. They began as dealers in groceries and the like, without large capital, and still keep up the business. Of course there is nothing discreditable in this; quite the contrary in fact, for as storekeepers Messrs Rondon, Plaisant & Co have without doubt built up a good business and enjoy a good reputation. But it is not a business which has in any respect formed the basis of the subsequent operations in which the firm has engaged. It is not going too far to say that in any other country than Korea these operations would have been impossible to people of Rondon, Plaisant & Co's financial and commercial standing. Their actual capital has been their connection with Korean officials, especially with Yi Yong Ik, and the influence which they acquired with certain of the Palace officials. A careful analysis of the various operations which they originated or in which they participated will show conclusively that they never risked any of their own capital. In fact it is very doubtful whether they had any capital to risk when they first began to do business for the Government. At first, no doubt, they borrowed, or made arrangements by which the necessary financial backing could be obtained. Their capital was to be found in the intimate relations which they had established with Yi Yong Ik and other Korean officials and the advantageous contracts they were thus enabled to make. In time unquestionably th

they acquired capital of their own as a result of their transactions on government account, but there is no indication in any case that they ever risked the loss of their own money in carrying out the enterprises in which they engaged. On the one occasion when there was any such liability, that is to say when they engaged in a law suit with another French firm at Shanghai on account of the ginseng operations, they were careful to guard against any possible loss by retaining the amount due to the Korean Government for one year's crop. This high handed proceeding, for which there is no equitable or legal warrant, enabled them also to guard against loss on other Government contracts.

It is hardly worth while describing the ginseng and other contracts, further than to say that in each case Rendon, Plaisant & Co appear as contractors, as agents and, in fact, in every capacity whereby commissions and profits can be collected. The contracts are one sided in all respects, and leave Rendon, Plaisant & Co the judges not only of the scope of their own rights but also of those of the Korean Government. It is altogether likely that every one of these agreements if brought to the test would be thrown out of a Court of Law as inequitable and without due consideration. The only defence that has ever been made of them is that they are a type of of the business methods which prevail in Korea.

While Rendon, Plaisant & Co pose as claimants for large sums alleged to be due to them by the Korean Government, as before I stated, they have retained in their custody the price of one year's Ginseng crop, about one million yen, and this doubtless far more than recoups them for any losses they have actually incurred on other

contracts. Their reason for retaining this amount is an alleged breach of contract regarding the sale of another year's ginseng crop, and a consequent law suit with another French firm. They in effect claimed a monopoly of the right to sell ginseng by reason of a letter from Yi Yong Ik. Even if Yi had the right to make such a contract, which distinctly he did not -- the letter does not constitute an agreement binding even upon the Korean Government. The methods adopted by Rendon, Plaisant & Co are well illustrated by another phase of this proceeding. Their contention rests partly upon the assertion that they offered a certain upset price for the ginseng and were entitled to buy each year's crop at that rate, or, if other parties offered a higher price, at the price thus offered. This of course made them purchasers outright. They disposed of the ginseng in China under contracts made by themselves of the details of which they made no report to the Korean Government save the bare, unsupported statement that they had sold at a certain price. Upon this transaction they charged the Korean Government a commission of five per cent. Other merchants were willing to purchase the ginseng at a ^{higher} ~~larger~~ price than they offered, and did so purchase it, and paid the whole amount to the Korean Government without deducting any commission whatever.

It would be possible to go through all of the Rendon, Plaisant contracts and give instances of illegal exactions similar to the foregoing, but it is sufficient for the purpose of this paper to call attention to two cases which illustrate the unwise and improvident agreements made with the Korean Government through their agency.

The Pyeng-Yang Coal Mine Project.

This was a project for manufacturing briquettes from coal dust mined at Pyeng-Yang. Rendon, Plaisant & Co and Mr Cuvillier, a civil engineer employed in the "Mining Bureau", attached to the Imperial Household, appear on the records as its originators and promoters. Yi Yong Ik made a contract for the purchase of machinery for making briquettes at a fixed price of Y 122,000, the sum of Y 100,000 being paid to Rendon, Plaisant & Co at the time of the signature of the contract. A further contract was made with Mr Louis Rendon, senior member of the firm, to act as agent for the sale of the briquettes manufactured by the new process. Cuvillier, as before remarked a civil engineer, who was in Corea at the time was engaged to go to France to purchase machinery and to employ assistants etc. The machinery purchased and shipped to Corea, three assistants were employed and all came to Corea. There the project ended for all practical purposes. Rendon, Plaisant & Co took possession of the mine, sold lump and dust coal mined under their direction, had a few briquettes made by hand and sold them at a loss, but made no reports of sales of any kind to the Korean Government. There is good reason to believe that ^{by this means} they received more than enough to defray all of their legitimate expenses at the mine. Nothing was done, however, to carry out the original project. The machinery remained unpacked, while the salaries of Cuvillier and his assistants went on. The enterprise was ill considered and badly planned from the outset. No investigation worthy of the name was ever made as to its practical utility and there was no check of any kind or description imposed upon Rendon, Plaisant & Co either as regarded

the purchase of machinery or with reference to other important details. Had the project been put into operation all losses would have fallen upon the Korean Government who bore all the risks. Consequently it was decided to end the project and to dispense with the services of the persons who had been engaged to carry it on. Their contracts had still several years to run, and notice was given of termination. Besides full pay for the remaining periods of their contracts, Cuvillier and his subordinates made various demands for additional compensation, in the way of solatium, making a total, as at first stated of about Y 80,000, which was afterwards reduced to Y 50,000. A final compromise was made with them for Y 26,700.

Rendon, Plaisant & Co make a further claim on account of unpaid balance of purchase price of machinery and other expenses, amounting in all to about Y 47,000. They still retain possession of the machinery, which is of no practical use to any one, and their claim remains unadjusted, pending the settlement of the accounts connected with other transactions. Mr Louis Rendon also claims the right to control the mine, during the term of his contract, a right, it is needless to add, which has not been recognized.

Another project of Yi Yong Ik, in which Rendon, Plaisant, & Co appear, was the building of the Seoul-Wiju railway. This scheme appears to have been planned by Mr Lefevre, at one time French Vice Consul. A French Syndicate had a concession for building the road, obtained in Mr Pavloff's day, but nothing was done to carry it into operation, as the project apparently did not commend itself to French or other financiers. The concession lapsed in fact, but Mr Lefevre, when acting as Charge d'Affaires, induced the Korean authorities to establish a Railway Bureau for the purpose of themselves

constructing the line, and to place him at its head, the nominal consideration being the surrender of the French concession. This was done and the Bureau was established in 1901, Mr Lefevre and two French Engineers being engaged to superintend the work. Up to the time when the Japanese military authorities took control and built the road, a period of three years, no progress of any kind had been made by Lefevre and his associates. The Railway Bureau flourished all the time, however, and its numerous staff drew full pay. The same condition of affairs continued for some time after the war began while the road was being built by the Japanese. As soon as possible the Bureau was abolished and the Korean employees were dismissed.

Mr Lefevre and his ^{two assistants,} associates Messrs Lapeyriere and Boudaret, had been receiving pay for almost a year after the railroad had been taken over by the Japanese authorities, although the two latter left Korea and obtained employment in China soon after the war began.

Mr Lefevre made various demands for various sums, but finally compromised upon the payment of a lump sum. The other two were paid the salary due for the unexpired terms of their contracts. The total amount paid to the three was Y 14,640.

Mr Lefevre, it may be added, was not an engineer or a railway man and had no training or experience in railway construction. That circumstance, however, did not serve in the least to abate his demands. His attitude as regards that and other phases of the subject can be best judged by the statement which appeared in one of his letters, that inasmuch as the construction of the railway under Korean auspices would in all probability have continued for

ten years, ^{he} He was in equity entitled to remuneration for at least that length of time. It is sufficient to say on this point that the Japanese Military Authorities built the road in a year, and that under ordinary circumstances three years should have been the limit of time for construction.

Rendon, Plaisant & Co appeared in this transaction as contractors for railway material. The contract was of the usual kind made by them, containing absolutely no guarantee for the protection of the interests of the Korean Government. It stipulated that certain sums should be paid in advance by the Government for the railway materials and left Rendon, Plaisant & Co a free hand as regarded questions of price, commissions and all other important details. The firm claim to have made contracts for the purchase of materials in France, but allege that shipments could not be made, the materials being contraband of war, at the time it is alleged they were ready, which Rendon, Plaisant & Co say was just when the war began. They say also that, out of consideration for the Korean Government, they defer a formal statement of their claim for indemnification until the end of the war.

The Bureau of Mines was another institution created by Yi Yong Ik with which, however, Rendon, Plaisant & Co do not appear to have had any direct connection. It was established in 1900 as a bureau of the Household Department, and was entrusted with the duty of supervising, ^{the} examination of Korean mines and preparing plans for their development. Later on a school of Mines was established in connection with the Bureau.

The personnel of the Bureau consisted of Mr Tremoulet, Director; Mr de la Marche, Engineer, and Mr Rabec, Overseer, all French ^{Citizens.}

-II-

Mr Tremoulet is not a mining engineer. At one time he was a civil official in Tonquin. He came to Corea on business connected with a private enterprise for securing the attendance of Korean singing girls at the last Paris Exposition. He failed in this, but remained in Corea and after a while was appointed Director of the newly created Bureau of Mines. He has no technical training or experience in any branch of mining.

Mr de la Marche was at one time an officer in the French Army. He has had some training as a civil engineer but none, so far as is known, as a mining engineer.

Mr Rabec had practical mining experience, but not as an engineer. His duties were those of overseer and he did not profess to have any knowledge of mining.

The practical results of the operations of the Bureau of Mines after all the four years of its existence were absolutely nil. Competent mining engineers might have rendered valuable services, if only in examining and reporting upon the mineral resources of Corea. The Bureau of Mines, as constituted, did nothing of the kind, and there is no record of any investigation of value made by any one connected with it.

The Bureau was abolished by the Ordinance of January 1, 1905. The contracts of Messrs de la Marche and Rabec had been renewed for a fixed term. They were paid in full to the date of the termination of the contracts. The contract of Mr Tremoulet had also been renewed. But no term of expiry was named. He therefore claimed that it was good for the term of his natural life, unless he himself chose to revoke it. Naturally this claim was not admitted,

-12-

but his contract was treated as being coterminous with those of the others, and he was paid on that basis.

The total paid was Y 23,520.

It will thus be seen that the Korean Government paid for these three undertakings set on foot by Yi Yong Ik the sum of Y 64,680, as a necessary preliminary to their abolition. There was of course a much larger sum paid for salaries and expenses while the projects were still in operation, or presumed operation.

For these large outlays there has been no value received whatever. Instead there is a legacy of claims, the settlement of some of which no doubt will entail still further expenditures.

Of course it would be unjust for any one familiar with Korean methods to lay the blame of the failure of enterprises undertaken in this country upon foreign ^{shoulders} ~~shoulders~~. The Korean Government has had many foreigners in its service capable of good work; many employed in connection with undertakings which promised good results, but which failed miserably through the faults inherent to Korean control and management. Nor is it intended by anything said in this paper to ascribe to French citizens any greater blame than might justly be laid at the door of other foreigners who have accepted service under the Korean Government and given no value in return. Frenchmen, quite competent to perform the duties for which they were employed, have come to Corea to find that all their efforts to accomplish anything of value were useless on account of the prevailing conditions. Two notable cases have already been cited; to those might be added another, that of Mr Remion, an accomplished artist in porcelain decoration, who came to Corea under a professional engagement to discover that not only was there no porcelain

manufactory but even no reasonable prospect of the establishment of such a manufactory.

These cases were quite different, however, from those cited in this paper. The latter stand in a class by themselves, and, if not money making jobs pure and simple, bear all the earmarks of being so.

It will doubtless be considered a misfortune by self respecting Frenchmen that their countrymen should have been identified with such schemes. But, as has already been pointed out, the political conditions which prevailed in Corea during several years preceding the war afforded special opportunities to Frenchmen. Naturally those opportunities attracted adventurers, and taking into account the manner in which government officials were managed in Corea, the result, while deplorable was one which it was difficult to prevent.

Of the persons employed in a subordinate capacity in the enterprises herein mentioned the most that can be said is that they never earned their pay. To that it might possibly be answered with perfect justice that they never had the opportunity to do so.

As regards Rondon, Plaisant & Co, the promoters of some of these schemes, and of the others who played the principal parts in them, a much harsher judgment might with justice be pronounced.

Brief sketch on story of Mr. Ye Yong Ok.

Mr. Ye Yong Ok was born in Puk Blung district of North Ham Kyung province, in the year 1854, and his father was a plain country gentleman whose last official post was a Magistrate of certain district.

About 25 years ago, Mr. Ye Yong Ok came up to Seoul, and stayed at the house of Mr. Min Yong Ok, Nephew of the late Queen Min, who furnished him two bowls of rice for his daily meals as a customary guest. After many years, he got an official title of low degree (Kam Chal) through his long waiting. In July 1881 at the time of the soldier's Mutiny, Queen Min took her refuge at Schoongji, while on the other hand, the people believed that the Queen was assassinated by the Mutineers. It was first opportunity offered to Mr. Ye Yong Ok, that he followed the Queen to her refuge, and every message from her to His Majesty and Mr. Min Yong Ok, her Nephew was only delivered to the receiver by the courier Ye, as he could walk quicker than any others.

On the return of the Queen in September next, Mr. Ye was appointed Magistrate of Yong Hwang, and Director of gold dust mines. It was said that he got large quantity of gold dust there, and melted them and molded into a small calf, and offered to His Majesty; since then he became a favourite of His Majesty. He is therefore called Lord of golden calf. He was afterwards appointed Military governor of North Ham Kyung province, where ^{he} was born. On his arrival to his post, he found that there was great famine over the neighbouring districts, so that he invited hundreds of rich people to a great feast; and at the end of the feast, he began to lament with tears streaming down from his eyes. The guests had naturally asked him what was the reason, at which point, he replied that his trouble was the famine in which the poor people were suffering from hunger, but he had no means to relieve them. The guests having heard what he said, promised to contribute money, and Mr. Ye did of course lose no opportunity to write down their names with their promised ~~sum~~ of contribution.

which amounted a large sum of money. He then distributed part of the money to the poorest people, and the other part, was, said some one, spent for his own interest.

In 1884, Mr. Ye Yang Ik being acquainted with the Russian Minister, that time, through the influence of him, one of his friends of the same province, and afterwards he was appointed Master of the Imperial Treasury Bureau through his activity and economical ability that he knows how to make (or squeeze) and use money. Since that, he gathered every bit of interests from the 13 provinces for the Imperial Treasury, disregarding the murmur of the people and whatever else. Most of the Korean population spoke against him while on the other hand, there were many rivals in the Government backbiting him to His Majesty. Ah! More they backbited him; more he was favoured by His Majesty.

One time he called Lady Gern, by ^{unfavorable} ~~unfavorable~~ name of Yang Gwi Bi (one of ancient Palace ladies who caused downfall

④ On his return to Seoul, he entered the Japanese Hospital as he was sick, and there was awful explosion of bomb ^{from underneath of the floor} where he was lying sick, but fortunately he was not wounded.

of Tang Dynasty of China) whereupon Lady Gern got angry with him, and all the high officials (^{perhaps} ~~rather~~ his rivals) rose against him and presented memorial to His Majesty ~~to~~ requesting him to dismiss and put him (Ye) to capital punishment. Mr. Ye however got rid of this trouble and took his refuge at Shanghai, through the ^{aid} ~~help~~ of the Russian Minister in Seoul. ⑤

⑤ At first, he took his refuge in the Palace as His Majesty punished him all possible amiss while the high officials were ready to kill him if he comes out of the Palace gate. The Russian Minister who heard the news, entered into the Palace, and requested His Majesty to deliver ^{the} ~~him~~ refugee to him. His Majesty did so. The Russian Minister ~~and his staff~~ took Mr. Ye with his hand and his staff and the Legation guard protected Mr. Ye who was afterwards sent to Shanghai from the Legation.

A few months after that event, he returned to Seoul without fear, and he was then appointed Vice Minister to the Finance

Department, and afterwards, chief Commissioner of the Police Department; he regained his influence in the Government, and was more favoured by His Majesty, but no one could touch him. The Imperial Treasury ~~was~~ was once more under the control of its former master.

Just ^{few months} before the beginning of the hostility between Japan and Russia, the opening of Wijn and Gongsampo was proposed by the Government, at the ^{advice} request of some of the Foreign Ministers, but Mr. Ye strongly protested against the proposal, being perhaps induced by the Russian Ministers as some said reasonably; therefore the question was stopped without any effect.

At the beginning of the war, he (Ye) was arrested and carried off to Japan by the Japanese gendarmes and soldiers. On his departure, he said to one of his friends, who stood by, "Please go and tell the Korean officials to perform their duty well for the country. I am now leaving Korea; I don't know whether I may be back or not."

After his stay in Japan for about a year, he returned to Seoul ⁱⁿ this year, and he was appointed Minister to the War Department. His Anti-Japanese feeling is perfectly unchanged. He was ^{again} afterwards met with stronger enemy of the Dokin Hoi who rose against him, and urged him to resign his post as War Minister. He was finally transferred to governor of Kangwon province but he did not accept that post. He then fled to Shanghai by a Chinese schooner together with two Korean men; one of them, I heard, can speak French and English, and the other speaks Russian and Chinese. One of the Hong Kong daily News papers reported that Mr. Ye was ^{received} ~~welcomed~~ and entertained at a party by the officials of the French Consulate at ~~that port~~ ^{that port} ~~Hong Kong~~.

It was reported that he (Ye) is too economical that he lodged at ~~Shanghai~~ ^{Chinese} 3rd. class hotel, not more than 40 sens, each meal, when he stayed at Shanghai.

In regard to his personal character, I know ~~nothing about~~ ^{nothing about} ~~Can not~~ ~~say~~, though I was told, that he is a straight and backboneed man, and he possesses ^{some kind of} economical ability. He is ignorant in Chinese literary. His personal appearance is not more than a country ~~gentleman~~.

CIRCULAR DISTRIBUTED BY THE IL CHIN HOI.

When strong declare your purpose and act quickly:
when weak keep your own counsel until you have some chance of
venturing successfully. Japan, the most advanced power in the
Orient, has been obliged to fight two great wars, the first
with China, the second with Russia, in her desire to maintain
the Peace of the Far East. Since the ratification of the Treaty
of Portsmouth and the signing of the Anglo-Japanese Alliance
there have been many rumors circulated throughout the land and
a suspicion in the hearts of the people that there would be a
change in the existing relations between Japan and Korea.
The transformation from Springtime to Summer's warmth is pleas-
ant but Autumn's chill is followed by frosts and snows of
Winter. As the feet of him who kicks against a stone will
suffer, so surely will suspicion and useless intrigue bring
discord where harmony alone should prevail. The consequence
of friction will be the downfall of Korea.

Oh! Heaven! Who's sin is this? Who's sin is this?
What shall we do? Oh! we ask you our twenty million countrymen,
what shall we do?

We members of the IL CHIN HOI cry aloud and by our
actions appeal to the people of Korea. We assure you and entreat
you to believe that by following our example alone may the
Empire be saved, the mind of the Emperor set at rest, and the
hearts of the people comforted.

Under the existing circumstances and in view of her
position as regards Japan it would be difficult for Korea to
regain her individuality, as difficult as it would be to restore
to perfect health, a man already at death's door. We have
but two

but two roads to follow; should we choose the one we declare
to the Powers that we wish no outside interference, but desire
solely to preserve the independence of our land, and, in so
choosing, mistaken in our patriotism, go to our certain doom.
As we tread the other our faltering footsteps would be guided
by the advice of a friendly power who's aim like our own would
be the independence and improvement of our country.
But our Government has neither the spirit to act on its own
initiative or the confidence in the good intentions of this
friendly power which are necessary before any betterment of
conditions may be effected. This lamentable distrust is increa-
sed by the machinations of corrupt officials who scheme to
foment ill feeling between the Governments of Korea and Japan.

We members of the IL CHIN HOI actuated solely by a
desire to maintain the glory and majesty of the Imperial House,
to secure the prosperity of the people and the independence of
our native land, exert ourselves. By the majesty of the Imper-
ial House we do not mean false glory and shameless pride, but
that attribute of sovereignty which commands the confidence of
the nation; by the prosperity of the people, not a temporary
phrase merely, but a perpetual condition; and as for independen-
ce we demand a substance and not a shadow.

The supreme power is invested in His Majesty the
Emperor, but all officials must conscientiously perform the
several duties to which they may be assigned both in the affairs
of diplomacy and the business of the state. His Majesty has
honored them with his confidence and the people should benefit
by their administration. Is the present Government doing its
duty? NO! We would rather have no Government than one like the
present where all the officials from highest to lowest are so
incompetent that by holding office even they rob the Government
of their salary, and who avail themselves of every opportunity
to "squeeze" and oppress the commoners.

Who can foretell the character of the future relations between Japan and Korea? Should the recall of the Korean Legations abroad and the withdrawal of the foreign representatives from Seoul place the external relations of Korea entirely in the hands of Japan, some Koreans may say with regret that the national honor has been sacrificed and the independence and integrity of Korea become an empty phrase. Such expressions would be short sighted. The Korean-Japanese protocol of February 1904 provided that the Korean Government must seek the advice and consent of an adviser recommended by the Japanese, before entering upon any agreement with a foreign power. In transferring her foreign relations to the care of the Japanese, therefore, Korea would go through a form merely, for the protocol has already stipulated that Korea should do nothing of her own volition, and since Korean representatives abroad are only holding their posts and not obtaining any results. It would be better for Korea to do this, that the national integrity may be maintained and His Majesty the Emperor resume his greater authority. Moreover in internal affairs, if the Government will listen to the suggestions offered by the Japanese adviser instead of retaining in office the corrupt and venal occupants of all official positions, the old and worn out administration may be improved and the power of His Majesty increased.

The fame of the virtue and the magnanimity of the Emperor of Japan is world wide. His justice is a household word, and if we but place our trust in him he will not deceive us. Alas! Our Government unmindful that its actions will estrange the Japanese persist in trusting a foreign power in whom they should have no confidence.

At the very outset of hostilities between Russia and Japan the Imperial edict which published the Korean-Japanese Alliance, proclaimed Russia as our enemy, yet our Government,
to our

to our shame be it said, could not send a single man to aid the Japanese army. But we of the IL CHIN HOI did our utmost and sacrificed the lives and health of several hundred of our fellows in building railroads and transporting military provisions. This we suffered in our devotion to Japan, the most advanced nation in the East, for our belief in the righteousness of her cause and our appreciation of her friendship for Korea as shown by her alliance with us. But the corrupt Koreans called us traitors, blind to our purpose; we regret while we do not fear their malediction.

Oh! Brethern, twenty million fellow countrymen! Look upon the present plight of our country and ponder over the conditions in the Far East and the aspect of the wide World. Who will doubt that the Emperor of Japan will respect our independence as he has pledged himself before the world that he would? Let us then unite and trust in Japan and with all faithfulness and sincerity lend an ear to her advice, under a protectorate, that we may maintain the independence of our country and secure the perpetual prosperity of our people.

JAPANESE MILITARY RAILROADS IN KOREA.

INTRODUCTORY. The Seoul Wiju Railroad was opened to the public for general traffic on the 1st of December, 1905. With a few breaks at the larger streams trains were running through from New Wiju the northern to Yongsan the southern terminus as early as March. The Japanese in eleven months had constructed 310 miles of railway. Immediately after the declaration of war they had commenced their work, using for some distance the embankments and culverts which the Franco-Korean Company after several years of sporadic effort had constructed near Seoul. The rapid succession of Japanese victories and their complete mastery of the western portion of the peninsula made the railroad of less actual military value than it might have been had there been active operations nearer the northern frontier of Korea and had the Japanese not secured practical command of the sea at a comparatively early date. Its existence, however, as a working road at the close of hostilities leaves Japan with a freer hand for the prosecution of her various Manchurian plans.

Yongsan, a small village on the banks of the river Han, two miles southwest of Seoul is the future railway centre of Korea and here 200,000 tsubo (165 Acres) have been set aside as a railroad reservation. From Yongsan start the line for Wiju and the new road to Gensan, the principal port on the east coast, while the Seoul-Fusan and Seoul-Chemulpo roads join with the above for through connection with any of the termini, the trains of all four running to the capital on common tracks.

Strategically this place is of great importance and the military authorities have condemned a large area in addition to that occupied by the railroad which they will use for part of their army of occupation. Troops are now widely distributed throughout the country, one brigade with its headquarters

its headquarters at Yongsan, another at Pingyang and a division stationed on the east coast, but as conditions ~~country~~ become more settled it is probable that these forces will be concentrated and that the men with their families will be established near Yongsan as a military colony. There are no troops especially detailed as railway guards except at some of the more important bridges.

At the beginning of the war the early completion of the Seoul-Wiju road was deemed of the most vital importance and the authorities still hold that it is destined for military primarily, and not for commercial purposes. It is hoped however, to run a broad gauge road over the route followed by the military line from Antung to Fengwhangcheng and beyond, and to bridge the Yalu at a point above that place. With tracks laid from Antung to Moukden the railway in northern Korea will become as a matter of course a section, merely, of the great trunk route. A desire to introduce foreign capital in an undertaking of such magnitude should also be a factor, as has already been suggested by the Japanese press, in inducing the Government to do away with the militarism which now characterizes its administration and it is not unlikely that the Government will either establish a railway bureau for Manchuria and Korea, together or separately, or by organizing a company strictly under their control, as for example the China Eastern Railway Co., put it on a more purely commercial basis.

ADMINISTRATION.

Control. The Military Railroads are under the direct control of the General Headquarters at Tokyo and Major General Yamane who has been in charge of the work since the outbreak of the war is not responsible to the Commander-in-chief of the forces in Korea.

Expenditure. The expenses of railroad construction have been met by appropriations from the war funds , the cost of materials and the rolling stock purchased abroad being paid from Tokyo and the expenditures for labor and materials purchased locally, disbursed by the Railway Headquarters at Chemulpo.

Employees. There are 2863 railway employees exclusive of contract laborers , a small proportion being military men and the great majority civilians from the Japanese Department of Communications . The latter for their special service in Korea are granted 40% of their regular salaries as additional pay and are fed and housed . Coolies and workmen sent from the Imperial Railway Bureau receive 60% more than their ordinary pay and are given board and lodging . The officials are quartered in the station buildings which are well constructed of wood , the coolies in iron roofed barracks with white plastered walls . The quarters are uniformly clean and well kept . A number of Koreans are employed as assistants in the stations and as interpreters and a school has been established at Chemulpo to instruct the more promising in the rudiments of railroading .

CONSTRUCTION .

The railroad on account of the rapidity of its construction is in many places rough and travel is uncomfortable . While the authorities would make no statement regarding the total cost of the road to date, it is roughly estimated at 30,000,000 Yen and it is said that an additional 20,000,000 and four years work will be required to put the line into final shape . The tracks follow the old Peking Road which with the exception of a stretch in Whanghaido runs near the coast from Seoul to the Yalu , through a country generally flat , winding through the valleys and occasionally crossing a chain of hills . The highest point, 200 feet above sea level is at Hsinmaku 60 miles south of

Pingyang , the lowest points with elevations of only 30 feet at Songdo and Wiju . Through Whanghai province south of Pingyang however there are numerous ridges to cross , the rises Grades. are short and steep , the grades being as much as 3 1/3 % , more severe even than in Japan . These difficulties however will be overcome by the proposed reconstruction , the final grade not exceeding 1% . Where there is Tunnels. at present only one tunnel 557 feet long there will eventually be eighteen with a total length of 18,860 feet .

Labor. Fifty six miles of road between Yongsan and Paknunto and several miles near Whangju were constructed by the Railway Corps and three battalions of Engineers , the rest being built by civilians, with a temporary military status, from the Imperial Railway Bureau at Tokyo . The labor has been almost entirely Korean with few Japanese besides the foremen, and a number of Chinese on the northern portion . Some trouble was experienced with the native coolies for although the pay was liberal , from seventy sen to one yen a day , payment was made through local officials who "squeezed" so outrageously that as the work neared completion it was necessary to alter the original methods before laborers could be obtained .

Temporary tracks. Building operations were conducted simultaneously all along the line , 23 tracks being laid for hauling earth and gravel and eight lines built to the coast . Rails ties and other materials were brought to convenient points by steamer, transhipped to lighters, landed and conveyed into the interior by rail .

Gauge. The standard gauge 4'8 1/2" has been used for the Seoul-Wiju and Seoul-Gensan as for the other railroads in Korea and this fact furnishes a striking example of the general introduction of American methods and materials where once a footing has been secured . The American Trading Co.

building the first railway in Korea in 1897 -99 used the American gauge , American engines and American cars and materials throughout . Japan having bought out the original concessionaires to insure uniformity followed the example of the pioneers and built the Seoul-Fusan Railroad on the same lines . The military authorities taking over the work originally placed in French hands are making their roads part of the same system .

Embankments. The embankments are 16 feet broad on top with a 21 foot base . 60 pound rails have been used, some from

Rails. Krupp but principally from the Carnegie Works . The ties come largely from America and the spikes from the Illinois Steel Co. Cuttings are 12 feet wide at the bottom

Cuttings. but are being enlarged to 15, the angle of the banks being lowered from 60 to 45 degrees . The road is fairly well ballasted throughout .

Floods. During the summer floods not only were bridges destroyed but embankments were washed away and in many places where the current was not strong flooded to the depth of three feet . Great pains are being taken to sod these embankments and to drain the plains as a precaution against future mishaps .

Bridge across the Taidong River at
Pingyang .

Bridges. The bridges are at present of wood and of wood and iron and are built on piles . Their total length is 44,800 feet the longest crossing being 2,785 feet . In the temporary structures the longest span is 70 feet which will be extended to 200 when the final piers are completed . The construction has been exceedingly difficult on account of the shifting bottoms , the swift currents , the frozen streams in winter , the ice floes in spring and the summer floods. The greatest obstacles were encountered near Anju where two rivers the Chingchong and the Tairyong meet . It was found that the plan to cross the river below the juncture of the two was impracticable & in consequence it has been necessary to bridge both at a point four miles above the place originally selected.

Bridge materials are largely American from the Carnegie Steel Co. although the Cleveland Bridge Co. of England furnished a certain number of plates and girders and the Osaka Steel Co. also supplied a small proportion , using , however , material furnished by Carnegie .

Bricks for lining the tunnels , building culverts to replace the present wooden structures , bridge piers and facings , are baked at four points along the line , Wiju , Anju , Pingyang and Taching , and saw mills that have supplied a certain proportion of the ties and most of the planking are located at Yongampo and New Wiju . Limestone is quarried in Whanghaido and gravel for ballast easily obtainable.

Curves. The most abrupt curve has an arc of 15 chains which will on reconstruction be extended to 20 .

OPERATION .

Stations . The road is at present divided into five , which will eventually be reduced to three sections . There are 58 stations between Seoul and New Wiju which is opposite Antung

and twelve miles down stream from the old Korean city of the same name . The largest is Songdo the second city of Korea and the centre of the ginseng industry. Whangju the old Capital of Whanghaido , Pingyang the great distributing center of north Korea on the Taidong river , Anju and Tyongju are all located near the railroad .

Service. The trains of two or three cars each are generally crowded with Koreans and Japanese . Large numbers of the latter , small merchants and laborers are constantly passing to and from the north . They are herded into box cars or squat on the piles of freight , bath tubs , safes , carwheels and other articles nearly all of them destined for use of the railroad or of its employees . At present there are only two through trains a day between Pingyang and Seoul and Pingyang and Wiju , one north and the other south bound . Both runs require about twelve hours , the trains averaging 15 miles an hour including the stops which are not overlong as might be expected. The latter portion of the journey is much shorter but up to the time when the bridges near Anju are finished the passage of the river involves a great loss of time . It is hoped ultimately to run six through trains a day .

Rolling stock. The rolling stock at present consists of 49 fifty ton Baldwin locomotives , with 24 inch stroke and 16 inch cylinder , 316 freightcars , 200 of which were captured at Port Arthur and which have been refitted to suit the standard guage with a miscellaneous collection of wheels from five different American firms ; the rest of the cars coming from the United States together with 58 passenger coaches with a capacity of 100 each .

Trains . When the road is in final shape the authorities expect to dispatch 200 ton trains , but at present not more than four or five and generally only three cars are used .

Water. Tanks with a capacity of from two to three thousand gallons have been erected at 15-20 mile intervals . The water is pumped from wells and ponds and the tanks , as in Manchuria , covered with wooden sheds which are also provided

Coal. Coal has hitherto been imported from Japan but it is hoped that mines in the neighborhood of Pingyang may be developed . One area now controlled by the Korean Household Department contains a semianthracite deposit which although it crumbles a short time after it had been mined , when made up into briquettes is considered suitable for steaming , a forced draught however is necessary . The mines are located near the Taidong river , and transportation to the railroad would be easy and cheap . A bituminous coal area is also reported near Wiju but little concerning it is known at present

per ton per mile for goods shipped under the "tonnage standard" and 1/2 sen per parcel per mile for goods shipped under the "parcels standard" .

Competition. Water carriage to Chinnampo and Pingyang on the other hand is cheap and convenient . The trip from Chemulpo to the former port requires eighteen hours , the steamers leaving in the afternoon and arriving on the following morning , the run up river to Pingyang taking an additional eight hours . The rates are as follows .

Passenger fares.

1st. Class to Chinnampo	Yen. 14.00
2nd. " " (European food)	9.00
2nd. " " (Japanese food)	6.00
Steerage.	3.50

There is an additional expense of from 80 sen to Yen 2.50 for the journey to Pingyang . With the railroad fare ¥ 4.89 and that by steamer summing up ¥ 4.30 the latter would be the cheaper though the difference is not large.

The advantage of sending cargo by water , is however more apparent as the rates from Chemulpo to Pingyang by steamer are about Yen 7.20 per ton while from Seoul to Pingyang^{by rail} the cost is Yen 8.15 . It was expected that the railroad might be largely used during the winter but it is now announced that the principal steamship lines will keep the port of Chinnampo open by means of ice breakers . Until the road from that port to Pingyang is completed however there should be a certain amount of trade borne by rail from Seoul , which otherwise would have to be carried by ponies to that city and the interior .

BRANCHES .

Seoul-Gensan. The Seoul - gensan line was commenced in July , 1905, the survey having been completed in May of that year , and a few miles have now been constructed from either terminis. The road will be 130 miles in length and divided into two sections . It is expected that the difficulties of construction will be greater than those experienced on the Seoul-Wiju road . There will be six tunnels , the longest two miles in length , but there are no streams of any great size to be crossed .

Whangju-Kyeminpo. This road is 21 miles in length and was built for bringing railway material landed at Kyeminpo on the Taidong River into the interior . One train a day is run each way .

Pingyang -Chinnampo. This line has been surveyed and it is hoped to begin work thereon in the spring of 1906 .

GENERAL .

Character country. The country tapped by the Seoul-Wiju Railroad is rich in rice, beans, millet and barley and is capable of much greater production than at present . The principal gold mining districts are near Pingyang and Anju . Five great

rivers which run from east to west to debouch into the Yellow Sea are the natural avenues of commerce and will be used to an even greater extent when the present shipping facilities have been improved . The winter however closes all these streams and while in the present stage of Korea's development there is no great activity during the cold months , for the crops are all harvested and sold , and the principal imports , kerosene and piece goods are of a character that enables them to be easily stored , yet the opportunities offered by the railway may stimulate a traffic which has been undeveloped because of the lack of proper communications.

Although by overcoming these difficulties the railroad may be of great value in opening the country , Korea's geographical position , her long coast line and her many streams particularly on the west coast afford easy access to the interior and it is by these water routes that the great trade of the future will be carried . This Japan recognized when by the treaty of August 1905 she secured for her nationals the privilege of navigating the inland waters of the peninsula.

Trade in Korea consists chiefly in the exchange of native produce , or the profits of the local sale thereof, for piece goods , kerosene , sugar and other common articles of every day necessity . There are few perishable cargoes to be shipped in the peninsula , no fruit , milk or refrigerating trains which in America contribute largely to the revenues of the great corporations . It may be that the silk which is now rushed across the ocean on the Canadian Pacific steamers will be hurried to Europe by the new trans-continental route . It is to through rather than local freight that the railroad , in the near future , must look for its profits but the fact that in Japan , a country almost any part of which is easily reached from the sea , the railroads are able to compete with the steamship companies for certain classes of goods would

seem to augur well for the later developement of the carrying trade.

The passenger traffic should be valuable . The Seoul-Chemulpo line now pays fairly well, largely because of the number of people carried, and the Seoul-Fusan road, which is not yet meeting expenses , depends largely on its revenues from this source for its returns . The Koreans in many cases travel for pleasure . It is for them an amusement and better accomodation must be provided than in China where the coolies and small merchants are herded together in box cars or open trucks , oblivious to discomfort if by endurance they are able to increase the profits of the venture which is invariably the object of their journey .

Japanese are now established in large numbers at all the important cities along the railroad and at the small places as well , and the number of immigrants is constantly increasing . The Koreans themselves are more prosperous than ever before , owing to the large expenditures by the Japanese forces , and it is probable that the natives will be better governed in the future and for the first time in many years able to profit by the results of their own industry . There are indications that the next few years will witness an unparalleled developement , and a transformation in the commercial conditions that have prevailed in the past .

X-X-X-X-X-X-X-X-X-X-X-X

ity

006616

REPORT

-----from Sept. 1904 to February 1905.-----

In our previous report forwarded last September the record of the work of the Society in Manchuria was brought up to the date of the Battle of Liaoyang in the last days of August and the beginning of September. It dealt chiefly with the formation and organization of this Branch of the International Red Cross Society and the work which has been done in the districts South of Liaoyang, and the preparations which had been made in anticipation thereof of a period of distress, further North. It may be well to recapitulate the arrangements we had made in various centres in the Interior.

In Liaoyang Dr. A.M. Westwater had been appointed our representative to work in concert with the Magistrate and guilds. A hospital was equipped for the wounded, and a refuge established with accommodation for three hundred people. On the 13th. August Dr. Westwater met the Magistrate and guilds and formally took over the premises they had fitted up at their own expense, Dr. Westwater undertaking from that date the management of the institution on the understanding that the refuge and its accounts would be entirely under his control, assisted by a deputy appointed by them. This was agreed to and the officials have worked in fullest harmony with the Society from the first.

In Moukden we had appointed Dr. Christie and the Rev. J.W. Inglis to represent the Society, and they were strengthened by the appointment of two officials viz. Taotai Tan and Mr. Hsu, who H.E. The Tartar General sent to assist. Hospital accommodation was arranged for as it was deemed probable that there would be many Chinese wounded near the City.

In Maimentuen we have appointed Dr. D.L.L. Learmonth to work in harmony with the local Magistrate and the Society's Agents already there, more particularly to look after local refugees who might be temporarily driven from their homes.

And in view of contingencies north of Moukden we had appointed Mr. O'Neill and Dr. Muir to act for us in conjunction with the local authorities of Tieh Ling, Pakumen and K'ai Yuan. Accommodation for refugees was provided at Pakumen and hospital equipment at K'ai Yuan.

More recently the Committee appointed Mr. Hunter of Kuang Ning as their representative there and arrangements are now being made by him in cooperation with Mr. Cheyng the the district Magistrate for receiving refugees.

At Liao Yang everything remained perfectly normal until the fighting began. No refugees were reported to have come in on the 28th. of August and on the 30th. Dr. Westwater writing on the evening of "a fearful day of continuous artillery firing", told us that, "the refuge is full nearly two hundred have come in mostly women and children I have 40 babies on hand and what I shall do tomorrow I know not. We must get another compound". From that day refugees began to pour in. Another building was provided. Four hundred and fifty, chiefly women and children, were reported on the 12th. of September. They overflowed into an old roofless granary on the spacious floor of which whole families camped out and were thankful. On the 25th. eight hundred were reported, and from time to time the number has gone on increasing until now Dr. Westwater has probably a family of over a thousand of the most destitute, for it is only for this class that he lays himself out.

As the winter grew near camping out in the old granary was out of the question, and the guilds again came to the assistance of Dr. Westwater and provided a large establishment of 35 rooms, suitable fitting with warm kangas. All the available accommodation has long since been occupied, and the cry is, - still they come. In a recent communication Dr. Westwater says, that:- "Last night I have carefully examined the east refuge register, and was compelled to read out some half a dozen families to make room for still more needy cases from the front. They all protested and appealed to be allowed to stay on and it needs a hard stam heart to withstand their feelings, but what can one do? The cases coming in now are in an utterly destitute condition. They had been living underground and would have gladly remained, but the military insisted on their leaving

had to go. Our refugees are crammed to their utmost capacity and refugees are still coming in. I am not given to extend help unless I see urgent need but I must say if we have many more like the cases which have been arriving lately we must find some means of extending our premises.

The conditions grew worse after the fighting was over. Many of the houses had been wrecked, windows and doors having all been broken up during the battle, and many roofs as well, for firewood or defensive purposes by the Russian troops. And when the plain to the south was at last clear of soldiers it was the beginning of winter and too late to make the houses habitable. Then the cold weather caused the troops both Russian and Japanese to occupy the villages to the north of the city, and the dispossessed inhabitants were fain to flee to Liaoyang for refuge. Even from Shihliho and Shaho, - sixty and eighty li distant, - they came, utterly forlorn, some driven, so some burned out of their houses. One family of eight escaped from their burning homestead having saved one quilt among them. They with many others wandered about for a month of the coldest weather we have had, driven from pillar to post, until they drifted near Liaoyang, heard of a refuge and at last found a home.

Besides those sheltered and fed by the Society there are thousands of refugees in Liaoyang who are quartered in various parts of the city, get a little relief from the officials appointed by the Tartar General, and, having a little grain and fuel of their own, contrive to get along. Our object is to receive the utterly destitute only and leave the rest to local charity and the assistance of friends.

The story of the wounded refugees deserves a page to itself. On the first day of the Liaoyang battle eleven wounded women and children were brought in, all of them wounded with shrapnel and covered with soot and debris of the 'kang' besides which they had been crouching when the fatal shell burst in upon them. There were thirty people in the house. The half were wounded and brought in, the other half were killed. This was the result of one shell in one house.

September 3rd. was 'black Saturday' in Liaoyang. Shells were bursting everywhere all over the city. Many Chinese were killed,

wounded were brought in scores to the hospital, some of them only to die. During that fateful Saturday and the following Sunday two hundred and fifty wounded Chinese passed through the Doctor's hands. Not only the hospital but the refuge and the Mission compounds were all requisitioned. 'It took us all our time during those two days giving first aid.' But very soon the cases were sifted, the less serious went home, returning daily for dressing, and the rest - the 200 shell wounds, - with them it was a battle with death. Some died of course, and all of them who survived will bear marks of that black Saturday for life. But many a mother got her child and many a child its mother, very much pain was eased and infinite suffering arrested by the noble efforts of Dr. Westwater and those who were associated with him. And to him and them this Society owes a debt of gratitude.

Referrance has been made to the cordial assistance given by the then Liaoyang Magistrate Mr. Ching and the members of the guilds. A few days after the Japanese occupation a pleasing incident occurred which has already been reported, but which deserves a place in a detailed report as showing the sympathy and interest of the Japanese Military Authorities in the benevolent work of the Society. I shall tell it in Dr. Westwater's own words:- "The day before yesterday (10th Sep.) General Fukushima called and accompanied me to the hospital and refuge. He was greatly interested and thanked me cordially for what we had done, expressing at the same time his great regret that so much distress had been caused to the Chinese during the recent operations. He, along with the Surgeon General inspected both institutions, and offered any assistance I required. Yesterday he returned and said he had been sent by the Commander in Chief to enquire for the wounded, and to thank me in his name. At the same time he presented a donation of a thousand dollars to the hospital. This kindly message was conveyed to the patients. We then went to the refuge and when the inmates were all assembled in the middle of the compound a like message of sympathy was delivered and another sum of a thousand dollars given towards the funds of the refuge. It was a wonderful sight to see the women and bairns - about four hundred and fifty of them - bowing and kowtowing their thanks, and begging his Excellency to arrange for their speedy return to their homes."

Early in September refugees began to arrive in Moukden. They came either from the seat of war in the South, generally coming in empty handed, or from anywhere to get away from the storm which they saw to be brewing. Just at first we had premises ready to receive refugees. Outdoor relief however was organised, and about the middle of September, immediately after the retreat of the Russians from Liaoyang, five hundred were reported as receiving relief from us, while the Tartar General in the West suburb had established a refuge and was housing about a thousand. The migration from the villages south of Moukden was general. The whole of the plain with the hundreds of villages was turned into an armed camp. Crops and houses were destroyed, and the terror stricken people fled pell mell. Every day brought its new accession of refugees. The streets in some places were blocked with homeless women & children, half of them sitting on the ground. It was well that it was summer & camping out was possible for the homeless crowds. Mr. Inglis and a large staff of assistants had a difficult task for many days, taking names, investigating their condition, weeding out the less needy. By & by a few houses were got as refuges and were immediately filled, over a thousand being housed and fed. Then came the battle of Shaho, and the number advanced by leaps and bounds. Writing on Oct. 22nd, Mr. Inglis reports:-

"The rush of refugees since the late fighting has been different from that after the retreat from Liaoyang. Then everyone who could do so brought in his household effects, fuel and grain. The influx was general from all parts where the army was encamped. After the army advanced southward many of these people returned to their homes, and harvesting became general wherever the crop had not been absolutely destroyed. Beginning with the 13th, there has been a new inrush of refugees, this time from a limited area, -viz.-between the fighting line & the river Hun. From the actual front the whole population seems to be coming in, & most of the people bring nothing with them. The Hun river is running deep and is not fordable for carts in many places, hence many have been compelled to leave their supplies behind. Only women are allowed to cross the Russian bridges and several have been drowned in the river."

To accommodate the multitude additional house room had to be provided

and through the kind offices of the Tartar general and his deputies we were able to secure buildings in the north south and east suburbs for use as refuges. Among the buildings thus utilized are the mission college Mission compounds and the Chekiang Guildhall, the Min Che guildhall, Yi Ho Tien (an inn), Yi Ho Yuen (merchants compound) San I Temple, The Tien Chi Temple two theatres and a commodious banking establishment. Many of the premises were near empty shells when taken over, and considerable expense was incurred in making them habitable. Rents, however, were not high, and the guildhalls and temples were given rent free. Every available corner was occupied, even the open corridors between the main building of the Tien Chi Temple have been boarded up and made habitable, notwithstanding the strong objections of the priests who insisting that Buddha required the free use of the corridor for passing to and fro between the various shrines. Dug outs were also made and we have at the present moment 7200 Seven thousand two hundred who are regularly fed and comfortably housed. Beside there is accommodation reserved for thousand more if the need should arrive. How long this work will continue it is impossible meantime to say. In any case the majority will remain on our hands till well on in the Spring, as they are homeless and without food and many of the women and children are for a much longer period.

Dr. Christie has done noble service for the Society in Moukden not only has he placed his hospital and well trained native staff at the disposal of the Society but he has also thrown himself with great energy and enthusiasm into the work of caring for the sick and wounded refugees. In addition to the wounded who came in scores after the battle of Shaho, he has to fight with fever and smallpox among the unwounded refugees. 'There has been' he writes 'a great deal of sickness among the refugees especially small pox and measles, and as our present hospitals are full I am trying to rent another compound, so that all infectious cases can be at once isolated. And epidemic among such a crowd would be disastrous. There are now three hospitals in operation and an isolation hospital for smallpox patients. Among the wounded he has many very serious cases, one unfortunate laborer had no fewer than 15 bayonet wounds in his body. The stories of suffering they had to tell were simply heartrending.

When they were utterly destitute, have had to flee at the dead of night empty handed, and needed not only surgical treatment but food, clothing and bedding as well. "

Besides this great service in the hospital Dr. Christie has had a large share in the splendid work which has been done by Mr. Inglis and his staff of Native helpers in feeding clothing and housing the homeless multitude of refugees.

It was not until the end of October that anything required to be done at Hsin Men Tun. Several families turned up and were lodged in the mission buildings. The Prefect Mr. Cheng assisted Dr. Learmonth in getting house accommodation which was difficult to get owing to the number of families from the war-effects area who had rented houses on their own account. Many of the first comers supported themselves, they hailed from north of the fighting line and were able to bring their grain with them. A week or two later they began to pour in from the region southwest of Moukden, having been driven out by the Russian troops on the fighting line. The troops has destroyed their crops occupied their houses and commandeered their cattle. As there was no room at Hsin Men Tun Dr. Learmonth has arranged for the accommodation in premises at a village two stations down the line, where they are now domiciled under the care of the responsible agents. Dr. Learmonth writes that there is still room in some of his outstations where he proposes to accommodate others that may turn up. Some time ago a crowd of homeless villagers chiefly women and children arrived at Kuang Ning having been evicted from their homes at Liao Tung, temporary accommodations was provided for them by the Rev. Mr. Hunter, who has since undertaken to act as our representative in that city. The refugees state that in the districts east of the Liao there are many families in a like homeless condition, and that their only retreat is in the direction of Kuang Ning. This city is well suited for relief operations. It is clear of the war area, grain and fuel are comparatively cheap and house accommodation can be got without much difficulty.

As for Fukamen and Kai Yuan our men have not as yet been called upon to do anything but it is a satisfaction to know that if the call comes they are ready.

- Distribution of clothing and grain.-

Many of the refugees were unprepared in respect of clothing for the rigour of a Manchurian winter. When the cold season set in it told very much on the old and very young among whom there have been many deaths. Many had only a single ragged garment when they came and it was absolutely necessary that something should be done in the way of providing warm clothing. Dr. Christie asked for 5,000 suits of wadded garments, while Dr. Westwater wrote, - 'Send me as many wadded garments as you can, consistent with the needs of other places I can use as many as you are able to send.' From the Society in Shanghai we got 5,000 suits, materials were forwarded to Moukden and Hsin Men Tun for a thousand more which were made up into garments by the refugee women themselves. From Tientsin and Newchwang we got in various ways 5,000 suits, and altogether 9,000 suits (18,000 pieces) of wadded garments have been distributed by us in Moukden, Liaoyang, Hsin Men Tun and Haicheng districts.

Through the courtesy of the Japanese Military Authorities the Committee was enabled to send a deputy to investigate the conditions of those districts south and east of Haicheng which had been devastated by the war. It was found that in many places the standing crops had been either partially or totally destroyed, that in some districts there was no grain except what was imported from a distance, and that the price of grain was from three to five times the normal rate. Large numbers of the very poor, it was feared, would be in dire straits if no help was held out to them and it was resolved to make careful investigation and distribute relief in grain. H.E. the Tartar General again gave proof of his deep sympathy with the people's distress by sending as a donation of 15,000 dollars which was spent in the purchase of grain at Western Chin Chou whence it was transported free to Tien Chwang Tai by the Imperial Railway. From Tien Chwang Tai the grain was conveyed in carts to various centres in the Liaoyang, Haicheng and Kai chow districts and has been distributed among some 5,000 of the most necessitous families in those regions. Another distribution will require to be made before the winter is over.

-Acknowledgments-

The Committee desire to make the following acknowledgments, viz.-
To the Viceroy Yuan Shih Kai, and the Directors of the Imperial Railways of North China for free passes for refugees over the line, for franked telegrams, and the free transport of medicines clothing and grain.

To H.I.J.M.'s Military Administration Newchwang for permitting the Society's agents travelling in the interior, and for free passes by the Railway.

To the Commander-in-chief of the Japanese Army for a donation of 2000 Dollars to the Society's work in Liaoyang.

To H.E. the Tartar General of Moukden for supplies of grain to the refugees from the government granaries, and for a donation of 15000 Dollars to purchase grain for distribution in the Liaoyang Haicheng and Haichou districts.

To M.T. Liang Esq. Tientsin (and friends) who furnished over a thousand suits of wadded garments for the refugees.

To the Standard Oil Company per C. Mc. Gaslin Esq. for a donation of 75 cases of kerosine oil for the Society's hospitals and refugees.

To the Ladies benevolent society of Tientsin who donated 500 suits of wadded garments and kindly undertook the making of another lot of over 500 suits.

To the Ladies work party of Newchwang who furnished several hundred suits of wadded garments.

The Christmas offering at the British Legation Church at Peking amounting to was devoted to the work of Refugee aid and is gratefully acknowledged.

Chairman.

Hon. Secretary.

Abstract of Memorial submitted by the Bureau for the Collation of Administrative Methods and the
(*) Constitutional Assembly accompanying the Regulations for the Provincial Deliberative Assemblies.

Imperial Rescript issued July 22, 1908: "Sanctioned".

An Imperial Edict was issued on October 19, 1907, saying that the establishment of the Constitutional Assembly had been deemed as a start toward a Parliament. In every province there should be a Deliberative Assembly where public opinion could be ascertained, and the Constitutional Assembly should draw its members from the Provincial Assemblies. The powers of these Assemblies shall be limited strictly to debate, the final determination and execution of all measures belonging exclusively to the Provincial Authorities. The Provincial Assemblies shall furnish any information required by the Constitutional Assembly and they shall be empowered to make suggestions to the Provincial Authorities. (End of Edict.).

The important principles of constitutional government are (1) giving the people an insight into governmental affairs and (2) placing officials under the scrutiny of the people. All forms of constitutional government have deliberative bodies.

The idea of consulting the wishes of the people is not a new one to China. It is advocated in the Chinese Classics. But such popular discussion must be strictly regulated to avoid leading to disastrous results.

The

(*) Referred to in future translations as the "Constitutional Commission".

The Imperial command has been received to establish Provincial Deliberative Assemblies in addition to the Constitutional Assembly in Peking. The Empire unites in praise of this act of the Throne. Foreign constitutional governments have parliaments of two houses in the capital which act in conjunction with local self-government bodies. But owing to the size of the Chinese Empire local administration centers in the Viceroy and Governor, thus marking a differentiation from the foreign type of government. The provincial authorities are under the direct control of the Throne, another point of difference. The Provincial Assemblies while concerned with local government and designed to voice popular opinion cannot be held to diminish the supreme authority of the Central Government. It must not be forgotten that all deliberative bodies are restricted in their functions to debate. They have absolutely no executive powers. In foreign constitutional governments the powers of popular deliberative bodies are similarly restricted. In Germany the promotion and removal of officials is expressly reserved as a prerogative of the Throne, likewise in Japan. A parliament is an essential attribute of a constitutional government and a date must be set for the establishment of a parliament in China. As a start toward a parliament the Constitutional Assembly and the Provincial Deliberative Assemblies are now established. Hereafter the Throne may set a date for the establishment of a parliament. The method of operation of the Parliament and the Provincial Deliberative Assemblies will be identical. The powers of the Parliament must be defined in advance.

advance.

Provincial Deliberative Assemblies.

Regulations approved by the Throne, July 22, 1908.

ARTICLE I. GENERAL CHARACTER.

Section 1.

The Provincial Deliberative Assemblies shall conform with the Imperial Edicts and act as places where the public opinion of the respective provinces may be ascertained; they shall also deliberate as to what would seem to be beneficial for the province and shall advise their superiors of their opinions. The above shall be their principal function.

The Provincial Deliberative Assemblies shall be held wherever the Provincial Viceroy or Governor has his seat.

ARTICLE II. THE MEMBERS OF THE ASSEMBLIES.

Section 2.

The members of the Provincial Assemblies shall be elected to the numbers set forth in the following table and shall have to be elected in two successive elections.

Feng-t'ien	- - 50 members.	Kiangsu	- - - 66 members.
Kirin	- - - 30	Anhui	- - - 83
Heilungchiang	30	Kiangsi	- - - 66
Chihli (including Shun-t'ien)	-140	Chekiang	- - 114
Nanking	- - 55	Fukien	- - - 72
Hunan	- - - 82	Hupei	- - - 80
Shantung	- 100	Hsin-chiang	- - 30
Honan	- - - 96	Ssu-ch'uan	- - 103
Shansi	- - 86	Kwang-tung	- - 91
Shensi	- - 63	Kwnag-hsi	- - 57
Kansu	- - - 43	Yunnan	- - - 68
		Kwei-chou	- - 39

The Manchu Bannermen shall be held to be residents of the places where they are stationed whether it is in Peking or the Provinces. Up to the time the laws governing the Bannermen are changed, however, the Peking Bannermen shall be entitled to 10 exclusive representatives who shall constitute an addition to the number permitted to Chihli (including Shun-t'ien). Bannermen stationed as garrisons in the provinces shall be represented by from one to three additional members as determined by the Viceroy, Governor, and Tartar General acting jointly. (Note by Memorialists:- The representation in the Provincial Deliberative Assemblies would best of all be arranged strictly on a basis of population, but as China has not yet made a census and to make one now would consume too much time the statistics of the literary examinations and the tax rolls have been taken as a basis for reckoning the number of Assembly members to assign to each province. Five per cent of the number of licentiates of each province was fixed as the number of the members. But in Kiangsu while the revenue yielded to the Throne in tribute rice is large, the number of licentiates is small. Accordingly one member has been added for every thirty thousand piculs of rice yielded. On this basis there are nine additional members at Nanking and 23 at Soochow. In Chekiang and other provinces while much tribute rice is yielded yet the number of licentiates is also large and there have been no additional members added. In Manchuria and the new dominion, which places have not been created into Provinces for a very long time, it is difficult to learn definitely statistics of either the taxes or the examinations; accordingly, an attempt has

has been made to set a suitable number irrespective of these facts. The numbers of members returned from each prefecture, independent sub-prefecture, department, and district, will be arranged by the provincial authorities in accordance with the Supplementary Regulations). (Additional Note: In foreign countries a distinction is made between the direct election and the indirect election of the members of deliberative bodies. In the former case the members are chosen directly by the voters. In the second case the voters select electors who in turn elect the members of the deliberative bodies. At this time when a beginning is being made in the methods of election nothing careless should be done. It is to be urged against a hasty adoption of the method of direct election that its operations are not very exact, and make it possible for more useless figure-heads to be elected. In this Article the second method described is selected with a view to caution.) (Additional Note:- In the last few years many Edicts have been issued having for their aim the obliteration of the distinctions between Manchus and Chinese, and it is hoped that at some future time when the laws governing them have been altered that the Bannermen may be accounted residents of the locality in which they live. But before these laws are changed and the Manchus merged into the Chinese population if the Bannermen in Peking and elsewhere are not provided with special representatives they will have no opportunity to become acquainted with governmental affairs. Accordingly, provision has been made for the temporary representation of Bannermen by special members. etc.).

Section 3

Section 3.

Any man twenty-five years of age, or over, who is a native of a province and conforms in any one respect with the requirements enumerated below has the privilege of voting in the election of members of the Deliberative Assemblies:

(1) Having been successfully engaged for three years or more in teaching or in some other occupation conducive to the public good.

(2) Having graduated from a middle-school, or school of corresponding grade, in China or abroad, and possessing proof of the same.

(3) Having the former literary degree of a Senior Licentiate (kung-sheng) or a higher one.

(4) Having held any substantive official post of 7th civil or 5th military rank or higher, and not having been degraded on impeachment.

(5) Having any business capitalized at \$5,000.00 or possessing real estate to the value of \$5,000.00.

(Note:- The franchise abroad may be classified as universal and restricted. In countries where universal franchise is the rule the Government makes no demands as to property, all male citizens who are of legal age may vote. In countries of restricted franchise possession of property or the amount of taxes paid is the basis for granting or withholding the franchise. At the present time when a beginning is made in the establishment of elective offices the universal franchise cannot be granted. If a property qualification alone were demanded it would tend to inculcate money-greed among the people and lead them to honor the rich. So various qualifications have

been

been selected and the range has been widened to include other things besides material wealth. There have been added qualifications of reputation, learning and official office, all of which are adjudged of equal importance with wealth, and any one of which will entitle a man to vote. And thus the admission of unqualified men to vote will be avoided and no partiality will be shown. etc.).

Section 4.

Any man of legal age (25) who though not a native of a province has nevertheless lived in the said province ten years and has the sum of \$10,000.00 or more invested in a business or real property, is qualified to vote for members of the Provincial Deliberative Assembly of the said province.

Section 5.

Any native of a province or any one (30 years old) not a native who has lived in the province at least ten years is eligible to election to the Provincial Assembly.

Section 6.

Under any of the following disabilities no man shall be allowed to vote for or to be elected a member of the Provincial Deliberative Assemblies:

(1) Any turbulent or law-breaking person.

(2) Any person who has suffered imprisonment or any more serious penalty of the law.

(3) Any one who has been engaged in any disreputable business.

(4) Any one who has been put under suspicion in a business matter and has not been exonerated.

(5) Any one who uses opium.

(6)

(6) Any insane person.

(7) Any one who himself or a member of whose family is engaged in any disreputable pursuit.

(8) Any illiterate person.

Section 7.

The following of the occupations named below during their continuance shall prevent a man from voting for or from being elected a member of a Deliberative Assembly:

(1) Tenure of public office in the province or acting as private secretary to any official.

(2) Enrollment as a soldier or in the first or second reserves.

(3) Holding a commission as a police officer.

(4) Being occupied as Buddhist or Taoist priest or as a religious teacher in any other creed.

(5) Being enrolled as a student in any school.

(Note:- The disabilities mentioned in this section are not selected because they show necessarily any lack of those qualities which an elector or a candidate should have, or because they indicate a lack of accord with the character of such functionaries, but the officials of a province and their private secretaries are engaged in public affairs and occupied with the same business as is the Provincial Deliberative Assembly and it is to be feared that if the former be given the electoral or office holding privileges misconduct and mutual interference may result, or criminal alliance. It is a universal law that soldiers shall have no right to concern themselves with matters of government and the principle applies to the police. Buddhist, Taoist,

Taoist, and other religious priests are concerned exclusively with the affairs of their respective religious organizations and do not interfere with mundane matters. Students in schools should ~~not~~ put their attention to their studies and naturally should not concern themselves with governmental matters. For the above reasons the classes enumerated are debarred from voting for or being elected members of the Provincial Deliberative Assemblies.

Section 8.

Teachers in primary schools shall not be eligible to election, or to hold office as members of the Deliberative Assemblies, which would interfere with the performance of their important duties. But they shall retain the right to vote.

Section 9.

The regulations governing the method of voting will necessarily be very long and will consequently be embodied in a separate set of rules.

III. THE CHAIRMAN, VICE CHAIRMAN, AND PERMANENT COMMITTEE OF THE DELIBERATIVE ASSEMBLY.

Section 10.

A Chairman, two Vice Chairmen, and a number of permanent officials shall be selected from among the members of the Assembly. The members on continuous duty shall be one fifth of the entire number. The Chairman and Vice Chairmen shall be elected separately by ballot but the members on continuous duty shall be elected en bloc. A majority of the votes cast shall elect. The detailed regulations shall be determined by each Assembly. (Note:- the business of the Province never ceases, and in order that the Assemblies may not be obliged to be in session longer than is necessary

necessary the above permanent committee is provided for).
Section 11.

The Chairman shall direct the business of the Assembly assisted by the Vice Chairmen. In the absence of the Chairman or a Vice Chairman shall act and in the absence of all three a temporary Chairman shall be elected.

Section 12.

The members of the Permanent Committee shall conform to Section 21, Clauses 9 - 12, and when the Assembly is not in session shall obey the orders of the Chairman, giving account of their actions at the next subsequent meeting of the Assembly. The members of the Permanent Committee shall be ready at all times to answer the inquiries of the Viceroy or Governor.

Section 13.

The Chairman, Vice Chairmen, and members of the Permanent Committee shall be in their places of public business continuously, in order to avoid delay.

Section 14.

With the exception of the above special functions the Chairman, Vice Chairmen, and members of the Permanent Committee shall have the same powers as the other members of the Assembly.

IV. Terms of offices and filling of vacancies.

Section 15.

The Chairmen and members of the Assembly shall hold office for three years, but the members of the Permanent Committee shall hold office for only one year. The term of office shall be reckoned from the first day of the meeting of the Assembly next following upon the election.

Section 16.

When the Chairman for any reason illegally vacates his office, the Vice Chairmen shall take his place. When the Vice Chairmen for any reason irregularly vacate their office a successor for each shall be elected by the members of the Assembly from among their number. If the vacancy occurs while the Assembly is not in session the choice shall be made from among the members of the Permanent Committee. When an unexpected vacancy occurs in the Permanent Committee it shall be filled by the man highest on the list of the Expectant members of the Committee.

If

If a vacancy occurs in the Assembly it shall be filled by the one highest in the list of those who were elected to the Assembly but were not appointed.

Section 17.

Those appointed temporarily to fill vacancies shall hold office only until the conclusion of the term for which they were appointed.

V. Elections and Resignations.

Section 18.

When his term of office has expired a member may be re-elected but only for one additional term. No member shall be removed before the expiration of his term on account of changes in the electoral districts.

Section 19.

No member may resign except for the following reasons: (1) Sickness that makes impossible for him the performance of his duties. (2) Unavoidable change of residence to another province. (3) Some other reason approved by the Assembly.

Section 20.

Any member re-elected may resign if desirous of doing so.

VI. Powers and Duties of the Assembly.

Section 21.

The Deliberative Assembly shall perform the following functions: (1) Determine the policy of the Province.
(2) Make preliminary estimates of the income and expenditure of the

of the Province. (3) Settling the amount of the above. (4) Determine the taxes to be levied and the funds to be borrowed. (5) Decide as to innovations in the Provinces (i.e. additional taxes, etc.) (7) Decide as to changes in the administration of the provincial government. (8) Elect delegates to the Constitutional Assembly (9) To answer questions put by the Constitutional Assembly. (10) To answer questions put by the Viceroy or Governor. (11) To supervise the local self-government societies. (12) Receive and consider the proposals of the local self-government societies and people.

Section 22.

Those measures advocated by the Deliberative Assembly they shall request the Viceroy or Governor to make official. If the Viceroy or Governor consider the said measures unwise he shall direct the Deliberative Assembly to reconsider them.

Section 23.

When the Deliberative Assembly shall decide that any measures are unwise it shall appeal to the Viceroy or Governor to make the required changes. If the latter official disagrees with the opinion of the Deliberative Assembly the procedure outlined in Section 22 shall be followed.

Section 24.

If the Deliberated Assembly when instructed by the Provincial Authorities to reconsider any decision shall not alter said decision the Provincial Authorities may lay a full statement of the case before the Constitutional

tional Assembly in Peking.

Section 25.

In anticipation of the meeting of the Assembly the Viceroy or Governor shall make a list of those topics enumerated under the first seven heads of Section 21, which the Assembly shall discuss at the coming session, with the exception of heads 2 and 3 of the Assembly is at liberty to discuss any of the topics mentioned.

Section 26.

The Deliberative Assembly may appeal to the Viceroy or Governor in case of uncertainty, but if said official deems it necessary to maintain secrecy with regard to any matter he may inform the Assembly of the general aspects of the case only.

Section 27.

If the Viceroy or Governor of a Province shall hinder the Assembly in the exercise of its lawful functions or shall break the laws of the Empire, the Deliberative Assembly may accuse him to the Constitutional Assembly in Peking.

Section 28.

In cases of bribery by the officials or the nobility of a province the Deliberative Assembly may acquaint the Viceroy or Governor of the facts in the case.

Section 29.

If two provinces shall be engaged in a dispute the Deliberative Assembly may request the Viceroy or Governor to lay the case before the Constitutional Assembly in Peking for decision.

Section 30. When

Section 30.

When the Constitutional Assembly shall make any decision in accordance with the provisions of Sections 24, 27, and 29, said decision shall be authoritative.

XII. Meeting of the Assembly.

Section 31.

The sessions of the Deliberative Assembly shall be of two kinds, regular and special. The Viceroy or Governor shall summon the Deliberative Assembly to a session. The Viceroy or Governor shall attend the Assembly in person the first day and explain the rules under which it will be conducted.

Section 32.

The Deliberative Assembly shall have one regular annual session which shall last about forty days, from the first of the 9th moon to the 11th of the 10th moon, but an extension of ten days may be made in order to conclude unfinished business.

Section 33.

Special sessions of the Assembly may be held to settle important business at the order of the Viceroy or Governor, or at the petition of one third of the members, or at the petition of the Chairmen and Permanent Committee.

Section 34.

Notice shall be given to the members thirty days in advance of any meeting of the Assembly of the topics to be discussed at the next session.

Section 35. A

Section 35.

A half of the members shall be present before the Assembly shall be declared open.

Section 36.

A majority of the members shall decide any question and in case of a tie vote the Chairman shall cast the deciding ballot.

Section 37.

The Viceroy or Governor may attend the Assembly to declare his views or he may send a deputy to do so, but he may not vote.

Section 38.

When any topic coming up for discussion is one of personal importance to any member or to any member's family or relatives, or if it is a topic affecting any official prerogative of any member said member shall not engage in the discussion nor participate in the vote in connection with said topic.

Section 39.

No member shall be molested elsewhere for language used in the Assembly, but if he shall repeat any sentiments outside of the Assembly which are of an unlawful character he may be punished therefor.

Section 40.

No member shall be arrested for any crime during the session of the Assembly, without the assent of the Assembly.

Section 41.

Excepting for the following special reasons the public

public shall not be denied admittance to the sessions of the Deliberative Assemblies: (1) At the instruction of the Viceroy or Governor. (2) On the unanimous decision of the Chairmen. (3) At the instance of more than ten of the members.

Section 42.

Except when the Chairmen unanimously consider that secrecy is imperative the transactions of the Deliberative Assemblies shall be communicated to the public, the Provincial Authorities and the Constitutional Assembly in Peking.

Section 43.

When any member shall transgress the rules of debate the Chairman may forbid him to continue discussion and in the event of his refusal to obey may expel him from the hall, or if disorder arises in the Assembly the Chairman may dissolve the meeting.

Section 44.

Spectators breaking the rules may be ejected by the Chairman.

Section 45.

The rules of debate and the rules governing the admission of spectators shall be drawn up by the Deliberative Assemblies and authorized by the Viceroy or Governor, and promulgated.

VIII. Regulations.

Section 46.

The highest provincial authority has the duty of supervising the election of the members of the Deliberative

erative Assembly and controlling the meetings of the Assembly; he shall also at his discretion, authorize the decisions of the Assembly.

Section 47.

The following shall be sufficient reasons for adjournment of the Assembly by the Viceroy or Governor:

(1) Transgression of the limits of their functions and refusal to obey the Viceroy or Governor. (2) The arrival of any decision of an illegal character. (3) Any disorder too serious to be controlled by the Chairman.

Section 48.

For the following reasons the Viceroy or Governor may memorialize the Throne to dissolve the Assembly, but in this event he shall lay the case fully before the Constitutional Assembly: (1) The expression of sentiments reflecting unfavorably on the Throne. (2) Any act calculated to disturb the peaceful rule of the country. (3) Refusal to adjourn when ordered to by the Viceroy or Governor, or refusal to yield after having been adjourned several times. (4) The refusal of a considerable number of the members of the Assembly to attend the meeting of the Assembly after having been repeatedly summoned.

Section 49.

When the Assembly has been dissolved the Viceroy or Governor shall at the same time instruct the local officials to hold new elections and the Assembly shall convene within two months.

IX. Offices of the Assembly.

Section 50. The

Section 50.

The Assembly shall establish offices for the transaction of the correspondence and the keeping of the accounts of the Assembly said offices to be controlled by the Chairmen.

Section 51.

The following officials shall be employed in the offices: A Chief Secretary and Four Secretaries, said officials to be selected by the Chairman and the appointments to be confirmed by the Viceroy or Governor.

Section 52.

The Deliberative Assembly itself shall determine the exact lines on which the offices shall be conducted.

EXPENDITURES.

Section 53.

The Viceroy or Governor shall furnish funds to the Assembly for the following purposes: (1) The traveling expenses of the members. (2) The expenses of the Chairmen and the members of the Permanent Committee. (3) The salaries of the Secretaries. (4) Miscellaneous expenditures. (5) An emergency fund.

Section 54.

The Viceroy or Governor shall determine the amount of the expenses and salaries mentioned in the preceding section.

Section 55.

The Chairmen shall audit the expenditures of the Assembly monthly and shall draw up accounts of expenditures at the regular sessions and submit the same to the Assembly.

DISCIPLINE.

Section 56.

Section 56.

The discipline used in the Deliberative Assembly may be divided into the following two varieties: (1) Suspension from attendance at the Assembly for a period not exceeding ten days. (2) Expulsion.

Section 57.

Suspension shall require the unanimous decision of all the Chairmen. Expulsion shall follow the unanimous decision of the Assembly.

Section 58.

A member may be suspended for infraction of rules or for disorderly conduct; in case of serious offenses he may be expelled.

Section 59.

If a member shall without reason absent himself for any period of ten days from the meeting of the Assembly he shall be expelled.

Section 60.

If a member shall meddle in any outside affairs he shall be suspended or in case of unusual gravity expelled.

XII. ADDITIONAL SECTIONS.

Section 61.

These regulations shall take effect from the date of arrival of the despatch bringing news of the Imperial sanction.

Section 62.

In case of any deficiency in these Regulations the Provincial Deliberative Assembly may make suggestions to the Provincial Authorities who will in turn communicate

cate with the Bureau for Collation of Administrative Methods and the Constitutional Assembly who will together arrive at a decision with regard thereto.

THE END.

INDEX

OUTLINE OF FACTORS AND POSSIBILITIES

INVOLVED IN THE ORGANIZATION OF A

CHINESE-AMERICAN SYNDICATE

PAGES 1 to 11

REPORT OF T. F. M. TO CHINESE GOVERNMENT.

PAGES 1 to 10

REPORT OF T. F. M. TO CHINESE GOVERNMENT DEC. 1908. Copy.

CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE MARKETING OF CHINESE BONDS

AND SECURITIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

PAGES 1 to 7

6
OUTLINE OF FACTORS AND POSSIBILITIES INVOL-

VED IN THE ORGANIZATION OF A CHI-

NESE--AMERICAN SYNDICATE.

Copy.
Oct. 1908.
T.F.M.

OUTLINE OF FACTORS AND POSSIBILITIES INVOLVED
IN THE ORGANIZATION OF A CHINESE - AMERICAN SYNDICATE.

Certain possibilities involved in the future development of the Chinese Empire may, perhaps, best be briefly presented by comparisons. During the last ten years from \$800,000,000.00 to \$1,000,000,000.00 (estimated) of Japanese securities have been floated abroad, and absorbed by the western investing public. Japan, as now is well known, is a nation of comparatively small resources; yet her credit has been deemed sufficient to warrant this large investment. In some respects China is a similar country to Japan. The human element is almost identical in general traits and productive capacity; the conditions under which the people live approximately are the same. There are these differences: The natural resources of China are vastly superior to those of Japan, and the population is ten times as much. China now is turning into the current of modern progress, and it is probable that the next twenty years will witness in China as great comparative development as the last twenty years have accom-

plished in Japan. This may mean that in this period, or perhaps sooner, several billions of capital will be invested in enterprises in China and in financing the modern activities of the Chinese Government. Conditions unmistakably intimate that most of this capital will be provided by foreigners, and will find in China a secure and profitable field. If this hypothesis is accepted, or any approximation of it, the fact that there is a large opportunity in China for certain kinds of western business enterprise is proven.

In briefly analyzing the elements which effect this proposition, especially from the viewpoint of Americans, they may be grouped under the following headings:

1. The Chinese government -- Its status and prospects.
2. Relations of China and the United States.
3. Business factors.

The first of these general divisions -- the Chinese Government -- falls into several sub-divisions. It may be said that the average business man in America now has these general ideas about China:

- (A) That the Chinese Government is so unstable that there is no adequate assurance that it will be able to meet its financial obligations.

(B) That the political future of the nation is so uncertain as to make foreign investments there precarious.

(C) That the internal condition of the nation is so archaic that many forms of modern enterprise and finance are handicapped and hindered.

(D) That there is no immediate prospect that these disadvantageous conditions will be improved or corrected.

The factors which directly apply to these propositions may thus be classified:

1. Internal political situation of China.
2. External political factors.
3. Fiscal situation of the Empire.
4. Industrial and economic elements.
5. Publicity.

These topics will be discussed separately.

Internal Political Situation.

A persistent effort has been made in recent years, through publicity channels chiefly controlled by governments which desire the disintegration of the Chinese Empire, to create an impression throughout the world that the Chinese Gov-

ernment is on the verge of an internal cataclysm. A careful and candid analysis will show that this popular notion is a fallacy; that in fact the Chinese Government contains extraordinary elements of stability; and that there is nothing in the present internal situation of the nation which justifies the application to conditions there of the word "unstable" more than to most other nations. On the contrary, China's internal political condition is more stable than that of some nations (notably Russia) which today rank as first-class powers.

External Political Factors.

It cannot be doubted that some strong nations desire to accomplish the disintegration of China, with a view to themselves profiting by the conditions which such an event will bring about. It also is true that other equally powerful nations desire to preserve China. In weighing the possible and probable influence of these factors the question is which of these influences is the stronger. As to this, it truthfully may be said that the nations which desire to pre-

serve China probably will succeed, which means that China will be able to accomplish a peaceful (in the main) and gradual evolution. The reform movement in China rapidly is reaching a practical stage, and only time is needed to make it fully as successful as it has been in Japan.

Fiscal Situation.

It is not now possible to estimate the fiscal situation of China by standards which usually are applied in the West; but an analysis, deduced from the most authentic information obtainable, shows that the nation is comparatively free from debt, that taxation can be greatly increased without seriously burdening the people; and that foreign investments can be amply secured. In short, China easily can carry a much larger foreign debt than Japan, and can provide better security.

Industrial and Economic Elements.

China, like Japan and India, is making a beginning in modern industry, and results already demonstrated show that

Chinese are the equals, possibly the superiors of other Orientals in mechanical capacity. The undeveloped natural resources of the land are almost infinite, and the people readily adopt modern methods when these are intelligently introduced. The so-called anti-foreign sentiment, which is alleged to be averse to introduction of foreign methods and hostile to the financing of Chinese development by foreign capital, is superficial, and almost entirely due to the belief among Chinese that this means is used by some foreign governments to encroach upon and eventually overthrow China's political autonomy. It is an episodic sentiment, and will pass with the amelioration of conditions which excited it.

Publicity.

That a majority of unfavorable ideas about China which now obtain in the West have been caused by biased publicity can be demonstrated. It may be corrected by the same means that created them. Steps are now being taken, encouraged by the Chinese government, to secure for events and conditions in China as full and fair publicity in western countries as is enjoyed by other nations. This undoubtedly

will eventually have the effect of causing China's position to be better understood, and will aid to sustain her stability by dissipating some of the designs which now threaten her.

AMERICA AND CHINA.

The interest of the United States in the future of China is fundamental, and there is good reason to believe that in the near future the American Government will undertake an eastern policy calculated to preserve the integrity of China, and to pave the way for more active promotion of American interests there. Chinese statesmen now appreciate that America is the best friend of China among the greater powers, and that there is a genuine community of interests between the two nations; and they wish to pursue a policy which will further enlist the interest, and consequently the protection of America. Chinese statesmen are coming to realize that foreign capital is essential to the rapid development of China, and for political reasons which are obvious when the international situation in the Far East is understood, they prefer that America be the chief source of supply for this needed capital. It can

positively be stated that this now is the inclination of the Peking Government, which will support any proper arrangement likely to promote such results. On the part of America, the presidency will be occupied during the next four or eight years by a man familiar with general conditions in the East, and who fully realizes the importance to America of events and developments there. This seems to assure that in the future the United States will have a definite policy in the East, and the international situation is so that America probably can determine, by the exercise of its influence, the course of events. There is reason to believe that the United States Government also will assist and encourage projects designed to promote American interests in the East, when these are legitimately conducted and conceived, especially when it can be demonstrated that they will result in extensive commercial and industrial benefit to the United States. The time for the organization of such a project on broad and comprehensive lines is ripe, and assurances of support from eminent quarters, in both China and America, have been received.

BUSINESS FACTORS.

It will be necessary, if such a project is carried to

a successful issue, to depart from methods which have from time to time during the last decade been used to promote similar enterprises in China and the United States. The old method of "concession hunting" is thoroughly discredited, and so also are many of the men who now are and formerly were engaged in this kind of operation in China. In forming a syndicate to market Chinese securities in western countries and to finance enterprises in China now and in the future it will be necessary to employ business methods and precautions conformable to accepted business standards throughout the world. Once properly organized and equipped, the possibilities which lie before such a syndicate hardly can be estimated as to volume of business which may be done. Operations should be conducted on a basis to make them practically independent of changes of administration of governments, although the friendly interest and association of important officials in China will be very advantageous. A syndicate should include several principal commercial and financial groups in America and England, with established connections in China, both native and foreign. For instance, it would be well to include the steel, oil, tobacco, cottons and other large industrial inter-

ests which do business in the Far East and desire to extend their markets there; for it probably will be feasible to make the placing of Chinese government securities in American and the supply of materials for use in China reciprocal.

RECAPITULATION.

1. The Chinese government is stable.
2. External forces favorable to the preservation of China are stronger than those which oppose them, which practically assures peaceful reform in China.
3. That the reform movement in China has reached a practical stage, and prospects for eventual success is good.
4. That within twenty years from one to two billions of foreign capital will be invested in Chinese securities and enterprises, an enormous volume of business which must chiefly be financed in the West.
5. This investment will be coincident with an enormous commercial and industrial development, and extension of foreign trade of the Empire, a major part of which should accrue to the nation which takes the lead in helping China to finance her reform government and new industrial regime.
6. That the foreign nation which eventually secures preeminence in China's foreign trade will be able to influence the course of her modern industrial

development and make it reciprocal rather than detrimental to its own, and will commercially dominate the Pacific Ocean, which in time may become the center of the world's trade.

7. Political conditions point to America as the natural leader in this movement, a fact which leading Chinese are beginning to appreciate, and which progressive members of the Peking Government desire to bring about.
8. That the Washington administration will be inclined to assist such a project, and will direct its eastern policy to encourage and stimulate it.
9. Conditions in China which have been disadvantageous to modern progress and adverse to secure investment there of foreign capital are rapidly passing, and soon will be replaced by satisfactory conditions.
10. The fiscal condition of China is better than that of most great nations, and the nation easily can support a large foreign debt, which must be incurred to secure funds to finance the reform of the currency, the placing of the army and navy on an efficient basis, to build railroads and create other industries for the development of the country.

No attempt is here made to prove any of the propositions set out, but it is believed that all can satisfactorily be demonstrated. It no doubt will be conceded that if these propositions are true they offer an attractive opportunity for American financiers, one well worth investigation.

REPORT OF T. F. M. TO CHINESE GOVERNMENT.

REPORT OF T. F. W. TO CHINESE GOVERNMENT.

August, 1908 (Copy)

The relation of international publicity to the present condition and probable fate of the Chinese Empire is one of the most important matters which the Chinese Government has to consider. It is no longer possible for China to pursue her own way without being seriously affected by public opinion in other countries. In the more powerful western countries, and to a considerable extent in Japan, what is called public opinion in the end determines governmental policies. This is particularly true in respect to the two most powerful western powers, and to which China must look for moral and perhaps material support, the United States of America and Great Britain. In neither of these countries can the government pursue for long any policy which does not accord with popular opinion, and when popular opinion takes any course the governments usually are compelled to follow it. It is clear that the course of events in China must be materially influenced during the next ten or twenty years (during which period the fate of the Empire will probably be decided) by the attitude of such nations as the United States,

Great Britain and Germany. It can hardly be disputed that should these three nations reach an agreement or fall into accord regarding an Asiatic policy they will be able to determine the course of events in the East in respect to international activities. If this is admitted, it is clear that China's fate may be affected by what people in America, England and Germany may think about her and how they may regard the ambitions and actions of nations which may desire to cause the disruption or subjugation of China.

The problem which confronts Chinese statesmen is, therefore, a dual one. They must bring China to a position where she can maintain her position among the nations by being strong enough to protect herself, and this can only be done by reforming China's internal affairs. To reform China's internal affairs is quite practicable, but time is required. The question is: Will China be permitted to accomplish these reforms gradually and peacefully, or will some nations which desire a different outcome endeavor to take advantage of China's weakness before she is prepared to defend herself? If any powerful nation or nations should adopt and pursue this latter policy, China's only means to preserve her national existence and autonomy will be by inducing the counterbalancing influence of friendly nations to preserve her.

Present conditions in the East indicate certain very definite tendencies. It is evident that some nations have sinister designs upon the integrity of China, and it is apparent that certain powerful nations are opposed to these designs. It is becoming more apparent every year that no lasting balance of power can be established in the Pacific Ocean except with the direct participation of the United States of America. It is further apparent that there is a real community of interests between America and China, and that it is to the interest of America that the integrity of China be preserved. To have the facts which support this hypothesis plainly presented to the American people, so that their opinion may support the United States Government in shaping a vigorous eastern policy, should therefore be an immediate object of the Chinese Government. There is only one way by which this can be effectively accomplished, and this is by keeping the American people informed as to facts and conditions in the East which bear upon the propositions involved, and by fairly presenting to them China's side of matters which may become the subject of international comment and controversy -- or, in other words, by publicity. In this matter China should read the lesson of Japan's method. There is no doubt that much of Japan's success in recent

years has been due to the fact that she has managed to secure an immense amount of favorable publicity in the West, while China's side of matters which concern her has been but poorly and inadequately presented.

In addition to political matters, it is evident that favorable publicity about China will have great influence in remedying some of the fiscal and economic difficulties under which China will labor for many years to come. In this connection it is evident that the fiscal and industrial reconstruction of China can be made to also conserve desirable political objects. It should be a primary object of Chinese statesmanship to cultivate the friendship of America and Great Britain, and there is no better practical way to do this than to get American and British citizens largely interested in enterprises in China. In preparing a practical programme for reform in China, Chinese statesmen will be compelled to consider these facts: That the two great financial nations of the world are England and America; that these two nations are also nations which may easily be induced to support China in her attempt to maintain her autonomy, on account of their interests in the East and natural positions; therefore, these two countries seem to offer the most favorable field for placing Chinese loans from every standpoint. These nations will not be inclined to use the private invest-

ments of their nationals in China to further sinister political ends, and they are the only nations now prepared to provide the large sums which will, in the next few years, be required to finance the fiscal reformation and political rehabilitation of China. To give the American and British people a direct interest in the stability of China, by the ownership of bonds of that nation or investments there, is one of the surest and easiest ways of bringing to the support of China the influence of these governments. There will be within ten years and perhaps less a complete reconstruction of inter-national policies in the Far East, in which the assumption by America of a leading position may be anticipated. It remains with Chinese statesmen to say whether in the forthcoming realignment America will be found arranged on the side of China or with the forces which are now operating to destroy the Empire.

In this connection, the interest of Chinese Government in international publicity, especially in respect to America, is warranted; and in order to get results the matter should be considered in its various bearings, and from the standpoint of practical journalism. It has been suggested that parties acting for China purchase and operate a newspaper in the United States, or perhaps several newspapers in various parts of the country. Such a plan necessarily involves

great expense, which makes it necessary to consider the objects sought by such a project, and whether this is the best way to attain them.

It may be assumed that China is not concerned with publicity in the United States, England or Europe, except when it touches upon eastern affairs, or matters which have a direct or indirect bearing upon events in the East. The object of such publicity should be, primarily, to represent favorably and fairly conditions and events in China and the Far East in the light of China's interests; and, secondarily, to refute misrepresentations made concerning these matters by opposing and hostile interests. These objects may be best accomplished not by special articles and advocacy, although this method has an influence and should not be neglected, but by information put into circulation in regular news despatches through regular news channels. This kind of information is more widely disseminated, and has a greater eventual effect, by being presented in more subtle form, than outspoken advocacy and controversy. To distribute news in this fashion more than a single newspaper is required; many are needed; and to own and operate a large number of newspapers in America will require an enormous investment, and would be likely to impair the results of the news service by causing a revolution of its incentive. The bulk of news in America is disseminated

through the morning newspapers, and the route of news movement is from East to West owing to the differences in time. New York City is the news center of the United States. It is the habit of the greater morning newspapers in New York City to supply special news services to other newspapers throughout the country for simultaneous publication, and in order to have this service widely printed the distributing newspaper should be widely known and of good standing. There are several such newspapers in New York, but none of them can now be purchased except for a great price. So far as can be learned, there is at present only one morning newspaper in New York City which may be bought--THE PRESS-- and it is not a desirable property for the use desired in this case. The best paper for this purpose is either the TIMES OR TRIBUNE, and neither of these is for sale. Even if it was possible to purchase one of these papers a deal could not be made with much less than \$1,000,000.00.

A review of the situation of newspapers in America induces consideration whether the objects sought can be secured without purchasing any newspaper, and it appears that this may be done. Investigation shows that an arrangement can be made with either of two prominent New York newspapers, both eminently qualified to meet requirements, by which a news service concerning eastern affairs can be distributed through-

out the United States, England and Europe, and also supported when occasion demands by the editorial policy of the newspaper. Such an arrangement could secure simultaneous publication in at least a score (probably more) of newspapers covering all parts of the United States and Canada, and with a total circulation of probably 3,000,000. This arrangement will be comparatively inexpensive. The chief items of expense are:

1. Cost of cable tolls of news forwarded from the East to New York.
2. Salaries of a correspondent in the East whose duty will be to supply a news service to the New York paper, and perhaps two men in New York, a superior and subordinate, to edit and distribute the news in America.
3. Subsidy to the New York newspaper. (?)

The cost of cable tolls depends, of course, on the extent of the service. Such a service, to be effective, should amount to an aggregate of 100,000 words a year, an average of about 300 words a day; and it will cost at the present press rate about \$30,000.00.

The New York correspondent should be a thoroughly experienced and competent journalist, of experience with international affairs and international publicity. No second rate man will be of value. He should be an able writer, especially on eastern affairs, as he should furnish the newspaper with

timely editorials about eastern affairs. Such a man can hardly be obtained for less than \$10,000.00 a year. He should have an assistant to do the actual handling of ordinary cable matter, and to be always on duty when it becomes necessary for the head correspondent or agent to be absent from New York. Such an assistant can be had for \$2,500.00 a year. The eastern correspondent, while he need not be of the same quality as the agent in New York, should be a fully competent and reliable man experienced in preparing matter for the cable and familiar with news and political conditions in the United States. In the beginning a man for about \$5,000.00 a year should be employed; but after the service has been fully established and get to running smoothly a cheaper man, say at \$3,000.00 a year, could be entrusted with the work. It should be understood that any results gained by this plan must to a considerable extent depend for effectiveness upon intelligent handling, and it will be bad policy to economize in the salaries of the few employees needed. The eastern correspondent will represent himself, of course, as a staff correspondent of the New York newspaper, while the New York employees will presumably be attached to the newspaper in ordinary editorial capacities.

As to the amount which will be needed to gain the support of a great New York newspaper to this plan that cannot now be

accurately estimated. The paper can get some return from this special service, for which newspapers may be willing to pay something, or at least will pay enough to cover the cost of distribution in America. Just what a newspaper will demand cannot be positively learned until one is prepared to approach it with a definite proposition.

The cost of this plan can be reduced by lessening the service to be supplied, thereby lowering the cost of cable tells; but this would be a poor policy when the great interests which are involved are considered. The suggestions made here are founded upon extensive practical knowledge of journalism, in America and throughout the world, and also of the peculiar situation of China. Such a service, to be of value, should not be confined to political matters in which the interest of China is apparent, but should also supply information about all matters of general interest, in order that it will be actually valuable to the newspapers which print it and to their readers.

REPORT OF T. F. M. TO CHINESE GOVT. DEC. 1908. Copy.
 CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE MARKETING OF CHINESE BONDS
 AND SECURITIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

REPORT OF T. F. M. TO CHINESE GOVT. DEC. 1908. Copy.

CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE MARKETING OF CHINESE BONDS
 AND SECURITIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

The present prospect for marketing Chinese investment securities in America must be considered from several angles, which may be differentiated as follows:

1. Viewpoint of the American investor
2. Banking conditions.
3. China's methods.

Any banking syndicate which may be formed in America for the purpose of floating Chinese securities and financing Chinese industrial enterprises will not, it should be understood, contemplate the investment of its own money except for preliminary and incidental expenses, but will expect to sell the bonds, etc, to the investing public, and this cannot be done to advantage unless the public thinks favorably for such investments. It therefore is necessary to consider the point of view of the average business man in America toward China and things Chinese. In commenting upon this I will leave out of consideration that ill-informed class of the community which has only romantic and hazy ideas about the Orient, and will discuss the opinion of the intelligent business class, which

probably is no more provincial than similar classes in Europe. For the last year or two newspapers in America have printed many articles and news despatches telling about the growth in China of a sentiment against giving great concessions there to foreigners, and this has had a tendency to make business men in America think that it is a waste of time and money to investigate that field. I don't think it is possible to organize a speculative syndicate like formerly was done, with a view to securing "concessions" in China. There has been a reaction from that sort of thing, and in my opinion effort along this line will be wasted. I have casually talked with several New York business men with a view to learning their general attitude toward investments in China. I find that many of them are interested in the prospects out there, but they have an impression that the basis for foreign investments in China is at present too insecure to warrant activity by American financiers. They seem interested, and ask many questions, to which I reply as well as I am able. However, I believe that the point of view of these men probably is that of the average man in Wall Street and throughout the country, and that objections which they raise to proposed activity in China represent ideas widely entertained. I take it that the average American business man and investor now has these general ideas about China:

- (a) That the Chinese Government is so unstable that there is no adequate guarantee that it will be able to meet its obligations.
- (b) That the political future of the nation is so uncertain as to make investments there precarious.
- (c) That the internal condition of the nation is so archaic that all forms of modern enterprise are handicapped.
- (d) That there is no immediate prospect that these disadvantageous conditions will be corrected or improved.

Hundreds of arguments against foreign investments in China are advanced, founded upon present popular opinion of the country and people as it exists in America, but the more significant ones will, I think, fall under one of the above headings. In attempting to market Chinese securities here China must be prepared to meet and refute these arguments which are certain to be advanced. I believe this can successfully be done, but conditions as they are should be faced. One hurtful idea that prevails about China is that foreign business there only can be secured through gaining the interest of Chinese officials, and that to some extent the stability of

foreign enterprises and investments there depend upon the personal fortunes of some group of officials. As long as this idea obtains reputable American financiers will hesitate to come to China. They must be assured that foreign investments there will be secure no matter what Chinese officials are in power. They will appreciate the advantage of close and friendly relations with high officials, but American capital will take no extraordinary risk to come to China now. Take Japan for example. A large amount of American capital has been invested in Japan within the last few years. No doubt there has been a good commission on these transactions for all concerned; but once a deal is launched and reached the public it cannot be affected by any change of administration at Tokyo. A new administration is compelled to fulfill the obligations of its predecessors. Until American investors are assured that similar conditions prevail in China they will fight shy of Chinese securities. I believe that stable conditions now exist in China, and that there is a safe investment there for a large amount of foreign capital; but it will not be easy to now demonstrate this to American financiers and investors. They must be approached on a practical business basis; and this means that China must be prepared to show the bases for foreign investments in the Empire as other nations do, by authentic information about the resources of the country.

Contrary to what might have been expected, I do not think that recent events and the present situation have seriously damaged China's credit in the United States, and I think that American bankers are quite favorably disposed toward Chinese loans provided, of course, that they are advanced under proper auspices. There are, however, some circumstances which hamper American bankers in competing with British and European bankers for this business. American bankers have not much good sources of information about conditions in China which apply to fiscal matters, national and provincial revenues, etc. and which are supplied to bankers of other nationalities by their agents in the East. American bankers, in bidding for this business, are governed by the English and European market owing to the fact that there is practically no market for such securities in the United States; so American bankers are really in the attitude of accepting English and European bankers in their own field. At present, owing to the fact that American investors are not accustomed to buy such securities, an American banking syndicate must be able to dispose of any bonds that are not taken here in the foreign market, which makes the foreign price govern the issue. In short, the American banker feels that he must be able to fall back upon the European and English market in an emergency. This, as will

be seen, is not really a competitive condition; but it can be corrected if China adopts intelligent means. It can be done by creating a market for Chinese securities in America. Several methods can be applied to accomplish this. An extra allowance might be made to American underwriters for special expenses in advertising and pushing the bonds. If for political reasons China prefers to nominally place loans in the United States, and will favor American bankers to the extent of giving them advance information concerning the terms, security, etc, and will give them the business at the same rate English and European bidders propose, there is no doubt that an American underwriting syndicate can be formed which will do pioneering work for Chinese securities in this country. In the long run to thus temporarily favor American financiers will profit China, for with some slight extra expense she can by making new investors create a real competitor with the European market, and in the future probably can get better terms. On the whole, American bankers are quite favorably disposed toward Chinese loans, and will no doubt willingly undertake them on the same terms as English and European bankers; but in actually competing they are at a disadvantage by not having an independent investing public behind them. It will be to China's ultimate advantage, leaving international political considerations out of the matter,

to correct this situation even at some additional expense in marketing early loans. I feel sure that any business-like proposal of China will get a ready hearing in the American financial world, notwithstanding present disadvantages.

As soon as is possible, the Chinese Government should compile reliable information concerning the economic and fiscal situation of the Empire, so that foreign bankers will have something more definite upon which to base their calculations, and the estimate of risk. The lack of such information is at present a serious disadvantage to China, and until this defect is remedied she will pay heavily through the nose in marketing her securities abroad, by being compelled to allow excessive commissions, and to incur extra expense in reassuring the western investing public.

L A M
COPPER Mine

This Mine was opened by M. FEARBY & temporarily abandoned because of the Pirates' mischiefs in that Region,

M. Fearby's opinion was exceedingly good.

From LAM to HAIPHONG good waterway: average depths 6' & plenty water at all season.

Approximate cost \$ 3²² per ton from Lam to Haiphong

A N A L Y S E S:

Dates	Copper	Gold	Iron	Remarks
4/3/08	12.26			Analysis made in Hongkong
13/6/08	37.7 (average ore)			-d°-
19/1/08	55.5			in HANOI

T I M - X U O N G Mine

Copper Mine
Lead & Silver
Copper & Gold

From Timxuong to River CUAM 1 kilometer 500

" " to HAIPHONG 130 kilometers by railway & water ways.

Approximate cost \$ 3,50 per ton to carry ore from Timxuong to Haiphong.

Timxuong Mine is under the direction of M. MOREAU, & will soon be in a situation to produce as much ore as the Syndicate may wish

In the opinion of M. BEAUVIERIE, M. MOREAU, & other engineers, Timxuong is a Mine which is rich in all sorts of metals, chiefly Gold, Silver, Copper & Lead.

The actual working is about 10 tons a day & may be increased indefinitely. The Country is healthy & quiet.

A N A L Y S E S:

Dates	Copper	Gold	Silver	IRON	Zinc	Lead	Remarks
30/1/09	16						
25/6/09		5 ^{gr}	480 ^g				in Hongkong
30/6/09	3.77	0.30	660 ^g				-d°-
22/7/09	8.23		125 ^g	25.14	0.54		-d°-
9/8/09	3.50	3 ^g					-d°-
-d°-	6.50	0					in HANOI
10/9/09	6.25	5 ^{gr} 70	1340 ^g	25.43			in HONGKONG
1/9/09	5.64	5 ^g	983 ^g		0.66		in MANILA
14/9/09	10--	6	1920 ^g				in Hongkong
-d°-	17.69		15Kgs.500			64.07	-d°-

ANCHAU Mine

Galena Silver
Lead

Silver & Copper

Blende

Blende & Silver

HAIPHONG is the TONKIN Sea port. Ocean steamers six thousand tons, drawing 20 feet, can enter every day in the Harbour.

HAIPHONG population. - foreign 2 000

- do - native 40 000

ANCHAU is 160 kilometers distant from Haiphong. Good water way from Haiphong to LAM. From Lam to Anchau, 60 kilometers, the navigation is difficult, several rapids are a serious obstacle to the navigation of native crafts. Captain GROTE, who is presently making the survey of the river between Lam & Anchau says that the River can easily be improved for small steam-launches carrying 40 tons. Approximate cost \$ 6⁰⁰ per ton to carry ore from Anchau to Haiphong

Presently the Mine occupies 200 workmen under the orders of M. BEAUDOUIN, a mining engineer. The Anchau region is well mineralised according to M. BEAUVIERE's report.

We can safely say that from ~~XXX~~ date, the different lodes (Blende, Copper, Galena) makes of Anchau a very good mining Centre.

Various ANALYSES *made*

Dates	Copper	Gold	Silver	Lead	Sulphur	Zinc	Antimony	
25/2/09	12.3		525g ¹	47.5	17.7		11.9 %	<i>Hanoi</i>
6/5/09		1 ^g 5						
8/10/09	11.65		60 ^g 7	38.58				<i>Hongkong</i>
-do-		300 ^g	300 ^g	78.9				<i>"</i>
-do-					26.14			<i>"</i>

TRAINHUTT:

Trainhutt is 290 kilometers distant from HAIPHONG.

Railway & water ways for transport of ore.

The Mine is 16 kilometers distant from the RED-RIVER. a good from the Mine to the River was surveyed & is presently made under the supervision of an engineer.

The Mine is well opened & some 40 000 tons are in view ready to be taken away which will be easily transported as soon as the road is finished, in the months of January or February 1910.

The engineer of this Mine, M. del BOCCA, has no hesitation to affirm that Trainhutt is one of the best Mines in the world, & the average of 20% of Copper will be easily reached as soon as they work in the deeper part of the lode

The lode or lodes are rich & sometimes, 10' broad, well in shape in the rock. The approximate cost for carrying the ore from Trainhutt to Haiphong may be estimated at \$ 9⁰⁰ per ton.

ANALYSES:

Dates	Copper	Gold	Iron	Lime	Remarks
13/3/09	8.2				in HANOI
-do-	20.5				-do-
10/5/09	2.5				-do-
-do-	1.8				-do-
5/6/09	19.49				in HONGKONG
-do-	13.17				-do-
-do-	21.79				-do-
28/8/09	2.80	1 ^g 30		0.80	-do-
10/9/09	16.89		14.85		-do-

B L A C K - R I V E R Mine

Copper & Gold Mine

This Mine is distant 4 kilometers from Black River, & about 200 kilometers from Haiphong.

Good water ways at all season. Approximate cost for the transport of ore from the Mine to Haiphong: \$ 4.00 per ton.

The Mine is worked "à ciel ouvert", like an ordinary Quarry; ore in great abundance.

This Mine is under the direction of M. BOVIO.

A N A L Y S E S (of surface ore)

Dates	Copper	Gold	Iron
11/10/09	6.27	4.4	48.44

T H A N H O A

Calamine Mine

This Mine was opened only four months ago. M. TALON is directing the work. Calamine is almost pure & this deposit is supposed to be very extensive. It would be premature, however, to give a definite opinion on Thanhua Calamine mine.

M. BEAUVERIE in one of his notes says: he has no hesitation to declare that the Mine justifies the preliminary works & expense made to develop it.

The Mine is six kilometers distant from Railways line; good water ways. The distance from the Mine to HAIPHONG is 200 kilometers

No ANALYSES made.

General R E M A R K S.

From HANOI to TIMXUON, 6 hours railway

- 3°- to TRAIHUT 6 hours railway & 3 hours on horseback.
- 3°- to BLACK RIVER Mine 3 h. railway & 8 h. steamlaunch
- 3°- to THANHUA 6 h. railway & 1 h. on horseback.

From HAIPHONG to ANCHAU, 9 hours steamlaunch to LAM, & 40 kilometers on horseback or carriage by good land route.

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Hatz, Manager.

Tokio,.....

Infantry. — Their merits and defects.

Infantry are the most important branch of any organized army, because it is by them in conjunction with the other arms that battles are won — Artillery, Cavalry, Engineers etc. are merely aids to the end.

The culminating point of any military operations being the infantry assault. The scouting work of the cavalry, the screen thrown out in front of any advancing army, the patrols thrown on the flanks. The reconnaissance in force & shortly before a general engagement. All this undertaken on behalf of the infantry and are

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Hatz, Manager.

Tokio,.....

Therefore subsidiary —

The artillery preparation covering the attack is of the same nature.

The infantry assault would not necessarily fail without the aid of the guns. vide the attack of the Abyssinians at the Battle of Adowa.

or some of the successful attacks on the ~~Engs~~ during the Boer War.

Tweefontein do wit where an equal number of Boers stormed an entrenched position unsupported by artillery fire — Majuba where a carefully placed number of riflemen took the place of artillery with some success. —

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Blatz, Manager.

Tokio.

Another point in favour of infantry is their cheapness. The engineer is made away a ~~well~~ ^{better} educated and better paid man.

The cavalry man ought to ^{be} better educated than his brother of the foot but unfortunately ~~he is generally not~~. This is not always the case.

He takes longer to train, and owing the custom of giving the horse soldier ^{an} ~~a more~~ attractive uniform his equipment is more expensive.

One of the demerits of infantry ^{is} ~~are~~ a slowness of movement, the average marching power of European infantry being 3 miles an hour.

Infantry are unable to march a great distance - 50 miles being almost the limit - one of the most notorious feats of infantry in this respect was the performance of the Light Division ^{under Grawpud} at Salamanca in the Peninsula War. — They marched 50 miles with only two halts, and fought a severe battle immediately on arrival. — These were however veteran and highly trained soldiers, animated by an "esprit de corps" which has no parallel, led by trusted and competent leaders they were probably the most efficient foot soldiers the world has ever seen.

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Hays, Manager.

Tokio,.....

The engineers the Supply and Transport are obviously only assistants and need not be dealt with under this heading. —

The merits of infantry are the ease with which they can be trained, two years is considered a fair time to train a foot soldier, this however is in Continental armies, where a rigid discipline is in force, in some cases a brutal discipline. —

It is certain that these methods would fail completely with a volunteer army such as America or England, in addition the temperament of the Anglo Saxon is not adapted to these stringent methods of the Teuton Slav or Celtic races.

Modern infantry are armed and equipped as follows.

The English are armed with the new Lee Enfield rifle with shot sword bayonet. — The rifle has an effective range of 3500 yards. That is to say it will kill a man at that distance it has a fixed magazine with a clip loader holding ten cartridges — The calibre is 303. and the weight 9½ lbs. —

The bayonet is rarely fixed, it is something used when the men are firing high the effect produced by the fixed bayonet being to depress the fire considerably. — Infantry especially when under a hostile fire being prone to fire high. It has a flat trajectory, i.e. owing to the high muzzle velocity — the bullet does not begin to drop until it has covered 500 yards of space. —

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Haig, Manager.

Tokio,

obscure the over looking of the
In 1886. Sir William Maxim invented
the Maxim Automatic gun which
still retains its premier position.
The Maxim gun of to day is
used by every European power
but two.

The cardinal principle of the
Maxim is the utilization of the
recoil.

The barrel which is the length and
calibre of the ordinary rifle barrel
is surrounded by a circular brass
case called the water jacket.
When the gun is in action this
jacket is filled with water.
The object of this being to

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Haig, Manager.

Tokio,

The gun is mounted either on
a travelling carriage, or with
infantry a tripod is more generally
used carried on a pack mule.
The range is the same as the
rifle, the cartridges are carried
in belts of 250 each.
The rate of fire is 600 rounds
a minute.

Another invention is the Colt gun
invented by Colt Small Co America.

This gun has no water jacket
the recoil being used by means
of a vent hole $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch
from the muzzle, a plug attached.

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Flatz, Manager.

Tokio,.....

In 1886. Sir William Maxim invented the Maxim automatic gun which still retains its premier position. The Maxim gun of to day is used by every European power but two.

The cardinal principle of the Maxim is the utilization of the recoil.

The barrel which is the length and calibre of the ordinary rifle barrel is surrounded by a circular brass case called the water jacket. When the gun is in action this jacket is filled with water. The object of this being to

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Flatz, Manager.

Tokio,.....

obviate the over heating of the barrel caused by the rapidity of the fire. The water reaches boiling point after 2000 continuous fire and must then be changed. The water should not be left in the gun ~~is~~ ^{to} when not in use. — ^{can be} The cartridges are placed in a ^{canvas} belt which is passed in to the gun by a vent. The recoil of the cartridge is used to seize the cartridge placed in the barrel fire and eject the case. The operator commences fire by pressing the button at the breech of the gun then by releasing the check on the trigger.

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Flieg, Manager.

Tokio,

The gun is mounted either on a travelling carriage, or with infantry, a tripod is more generally used carried on a pack mule.

The range is the same as the rifle, the cartridges are carried in belts of 250 each.

The rate of fire is 600 rounds a minute.

A later invention is the Colt gun ^{arm} invented by Colt Small Co America.

This gun has no water jacket ^{the} recoil being used by means of a vent hole $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch from the muzzle, a plug attached.

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Flieg, Manager.

Tokio,

The first appearance of machine guns in war dates back to the Franco Prussian war. when the French used the mitrailleuse.

This gun was a collection of rifle barrels bound in a circle, worked by a handle, its rapidity of fire was about 250 per minute.

it used the Chassepot Cartridge

Great hopes were built on the mitrailleuse but with one exception they were not realised.

at Gravelotte (or St Privat the German ^{name}) it was the fire of the machine guns that caused the terrible losses of the Prussian Guards, this corps

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Flatz, Manager.

Tokio.

losing 7800 men in 20 minutes including the flower of the Prussian nobility. This phase of the battle nearly converted the half gained victory into a defeat.

The successor of the Mitrailleuse was the Gatling a very similar but improved weapon. It was invented by an American and adopted by England. It was used with some success in the Zulu war and the Egyptian Campaign of 1882.

It was however purely a naval weapon and was invariably manned by the Naval Brigade.

Next came the Gardner and Nordenfelter. These were six four or four

Leading Hotel of the Far East



Imperial Hotel, Limited, Tokio.

Emil Flatz, Manager.

Tokio.

battered weapons fed by a hopper and relying on man power for them working. They were used by the English in the Sudan but were not at all satisfactory. Their intricate mechanism ~~and~~ was clogged by the sweeping desert sand and in two cases at El Tel and Abu Klea the guns jammed and the square was broken at these points. The gun crews were wiped out.

Up to the 1886 machine guns were in the experimental stage, and were regarded with some dislike by both services. The Continental armies ignored them with the exception of France even the pioneer in artillery.

COMMERCIAL INQUIRIES.

1. Population/ Chinese: Russian: *1 student, 1 worker, 1 woman, 1 girl, Foreign* Japanese: *no*
2. Number of principal hongs of each kind.
4 primary shops 20-30 1st general store, 2nd class 30+ 3rd class 200+
Total of shop 300 about, 1 per shop and 2 per shop come from other place. 4 distillers and 7 branches of distiller for sale.
3. Average capitalization of hongs. *1000 Piao. 100,000 Piao or less foreign*
4. Relations between Chinese and Russian or Japanese merchants
 good or bad? Character of credit?
The Chinese merchants import foreign goods all through Chinese merchant hand and some from Russian firms of Vladivostok all are cash at present so can't tell good or bad and character of credit. The price
5. Russian and Japanese enterprise: Number of firms? Character? What export and import business?

No any foreign firm and all foreign goods import by Chinese merchants.

6. Approximate value of annual trade: Export-
Import-

7. Exports:

Amount and value of each class.

Flour to Vladivostok + Shuang Ching Yü
Medicine to Kishin
skin " "
from this year will be to Teng Hui Shan Yü
eat to Vladivostok
Bean cakes to "

All the merchant can't say the amount and value of each kind.

Exports:

Principal destinations of each class.

See no 7th of last page

Prices per picul, et cetera.

No regular price.

Imports:

Amounts and values per annum-

Piece goods:

American,

Japanese,

Piece goods:

English

Russian

Competition between American and Japanese cottons during

Last year

Present

Prices of cottons

American

Japanese

English

Principal American chops on the market. Which most popular?

standard oil

Chinese suggestions for improving American cottons for Manchurian market.

No merchants can divide which is American goods so said the best way have an agent to appon all American goods and show all samples to Chinese.

Kerosene: Annual importation-

American
most is Standard oil 26 Tiao per case

Russian
Few cases Russian Kerosine on
market 1-1 1/2 Tiao cheap than American
oil.

Sumatra
no.

Probable outcome of future competition

Flour:

Annual importation:

American

No

Russian

No

Probable result of future competition between American and
Russian flour

No idea by Chinese merchants.

Kinds of prices of miscellaneous goods:

Japanese

Russian

German

American

Principal places from which foreign goods are imported.

Whether imported largely by Chinese or foreign firms?

*Goods import from Vladivostok + Kirin
Chinese goods import most from Kirin but foreign goods
from Vladivostok all by Chinese merchant.*

Russian or Japanese trade methods, buying and selling.

*Between Russian or Japanese and Chinese all by cash
no credit.*

Kinds of currency in circulation and in what way and to what extent each is used.

Banking institutions: Capital, kinds of business and to what extent carried on (exchange, loans, deposit), discount on drafts, interest on loans and deposits

*Chinese: 3 branch of Kirin. 8 Kow to Kirin
by draft.*

Foreign: no

Financial conditions last year?

Principal methods of exchange between city and Vladivostok,
Newchwang, Dalny, or other place of origin or destination of
goods ?

Principal industries: Kind, capital, output, number of employees
profitableness, destination of product,
et cetera,

Chinese:

Foreign industries:

Joint Industries:

Public improvements: Streets, sewers, ~~high~~ lighting,
buildings, et cetera.

Boxes for dirt. Electric lighting has employed
from last autumn but all merchants would
not give so much expenses until let they
stop the light and the police station want by
consult with commercial society to the Electric
light in all street and shops.

Police organization, size, efficiency, et cetera ?

General remarks : Our mill factory started from 20th of 2nd month
of last year 4000000 flour exported to Vladivostok and
Shanghai. For last whole year some wheat come from
get from local places. As for the mill but must
The same factory want to open the Electric light
again in main street all shops.

Local Ent - What office - etc?

Public improvements: streets, sewers, lighting,
Do public use newspapers?

Are human regulations being observed?

What time - 5/12/18

Police organization, size, efficiency, etc.

General remarks:

COMMERCIAL INQUIRIES.

- German: 4.
- March 7. American: 9. Russian: 9. French: 1.
1. Population/ Chinese: } 7,8322 Russian: 35 Japanese: 186
 2. Number of principal hongs of each kind. Banks (Shan Hai) 10
Bank (Tientsin) 1. cash shops (Shan Hai) 5. cash shops (Shan Hai) 30
General store
 3. Average capitalization of hongs. 3,000 Tiao - 200,000 or 300,000 Tiao
The Hong
 4. Relations between Chinese and Russian or Japanese merchants
good or bad? Character of credit? —
Bad. The reason is money short by the Bank named Tientsin
has short. The total of his loss about 600,000 Tiao. secondly, an officer
named J. K. has blamed by government and ordered him to pay what he has loss on
official expenses. so all his hongs of Kiating city were closed by government.
Every 1st + 15th 3rd 15th 1st month of credit last year. But now all lost.
 5. Russian and Japanese enterprise: Number of firms? Charac-
ter? What export and import business? —
no Russian firm now. 1. Japanese firm
import business only. sold to Chinese all cash, no credit.
cottons, candle, cotton thread, paper and flour.
1 German firm named F. H. & Co. Carriage + cigarettes. all cash, no credit.
British American Tobacco & Co. Import only. cigarettes. cash.
 6. Approximate value of annual trade: Export-
Import-
 7. Exports:
Amount and value of each class.

-2-

Exports:

Principal destinations of each class.

Tobacco, to Mukden, & inside of Shan Hai Kuan, and Russia.
Hemp " " " " " "
Bridle, England, Japan, Germany.
different skin " " " " " "
Hemp " south of China. " Russia.
Fur " Chang Chun

Transport by cart & railway

Prices per picul, et cetera.

Tobacco = 20 Tiao - 50 Tiao cash. per picul
Hemp = 40 " - 70 " " " "
Bridle = 3,800 " - 5,300 " " per cart.

Imports:

Amounts and values per annum-
year

Piece goods:

American,

Price!

Japanese,

Piece goods:

English

Russian

Competition between American and Japanese cottons during

for — Last year

*Japanese cottons during last year was best.
The reason is price cheap.*

Present

*Japanese cottons during present time still look
increase on market.*

The reason is as same as last year.

Prices of cottons

American

Japanese

English

Principal American chops on the market. Which most popular?

*Principal Amer. chop are standard oil and all brands of B. & F. Co's
cigarettes and a few shirt, blouses.*

Chinese suggestions for improving American cottons for Manchurian market.

*The best way sent an agent to this part and make cheap price
with good quality*

Kerosene: Annual importation-

American

Standard oil 15000 Tiao per case }
30000 case
a year.

Russian

Anchor oil 13500 Tiao per case

Sumatra, Dutch

No goods here now

Probable outcome of future competition

standard oil will increase in the market.

Flour:

Annual importation:

American

no

Russian

no

Price:

Probable result of future competition between American and Russian flour

No flour comes here, so all merchants have no idea to result on flour.

Kinds & prices of miscellaneous goods:

Japanese

Mineral Wax (rose) candle 900 per pkg. 25 pkg per case.

Russian

Qui k' shi candle 1000 Tiao per pkg. 25 pkg a case

German

American

Muscat grapes, 24 bin a case 13000 Tiao per bin selling 1500 per bin

Principal places from which foreign goods are imported.

Whether imported largely by Chinese or foreign firms?

*Foreign goods come from Newchwang Japanese goods come from
dalu. Russian goods come from Harbin.*

*Beside Japanese goods all foreign goods imported
by Chinese Hong. Goods come from Newchwang to Chang by railway +
from Chang Chun to Kirin by wagons. Russian goods from Harbin to Chang
Chun by railway and to Kirin by wagons but sometimes from Harbin to Kirin
by wagon straight. Japanese from dalu to Chang Chun by railway and wagons
to Kirin.*

Russian or Japanese trade methods, buying and selling.

*Russian and Japanese trade, buying and selling all by cash no
credit.*

Kinds of currency in circulation and in what way and to
what extent each is used.

Exchange: all by cash none

Banking institutions: Capital, kinds of business and to what
extent carried on (exchange, loans, deposit), discount on drafts,
interest on loans and deposits

Chinese:

*¥ 230⁰⁰ discount per ¥ 1070⁰⁰ most by loans.
Pay the cost price at present and
Kinds of business, pay carts hire here only*

Foreign:

*No banks here and foreign business do as
Chinese.*

Financial conditions last year?

*Financial of this city during last year was much better than
this year.*

*Crops Reason is Chinese Bank named Ts'chang Yüan and Mr.
J. Ku's Hong were not shut.*

Principal methods of exchange between city and Vladivostok, Newchwang, Dalny, or other place of origin or destination of goods?

*No exchange between Vladivostok Newchwang and Dalny now
the goods to other places all by official paper money (Fiao)*

Principal industries: Kind, capital, output, number of employees
profitableness, destination of product,
et cetera,

Chinese: —

Foreign industries: —

Joint Industries: —

Electric Light Plant.!

*Everything has settled will start to put up before
chinese & moon and give light at end of 8th moon*

Kinds and amount of taxation? *Tailor - ? Wine 4.*

Chinese business methods: credit, settlement of accounts, et cetera?

No credit. all pay present money by official paper money of Fiao.

Chinese merchant guilds or chambers of commerce: organization, membership, purpose, methods, et cetera?

Shan Hsi, Chih Li, Shan Tung, Shiang nam guilds and 1 chamber of commerce. The purposes are to taking that place for meeting to result some matter.

Routes of transportation: Where to? Distance?

Roads: *Huen chun 400 li, Yian chia Kung Tuan Chia Tuen 120 li and Kuan Kien 40 li*

Rivers: - *Wu Lu Kai 70 li*

Cost of transportation: River-boats, carts, railway.

*Carts + railway.
1000 Fiao - 3000 Fiao cart hire from Chang chun per piece about 120 catties.*

Area of distribution and collection: Extent? Principal cities or towns within ~~area~~ area? How modified by construction of railways?

East 1000 li, Huen chun, Yian chia Kung, West 120 li, Tuan chia Tuen, south 1 li 40, Kuan Kien

Not as good as the railway not build. the reason is the goods come much easy than before. formerly of goods was short the merchant keep price higher as they could to make money.

Public improvements: Streets, sewers, ~~road~~ lighting, buildings, et cetera.

Wooden old road now + sewer under wooden road. Kerosine and lighting now. But new road + electric lighting will build this year.

New building, Chuan Yieh Tso. Min cheng sui, Tin chih sui, Tsai Pan T'ing, Tsai Pan K'at, Ti fa Ku, Ti Hsiao sui, + some schools.

Police organization, size, efficiency, et cetera?

General remarks:

Tsu Chih Chui.

news paper?

Hsian Chiang Sui

thriving society of schools.

COMMERCIAL INQUIRIES.

1. Population, ^{Manchian} Chinese: ^{City + out side} 2400+ families ^{Merchant shop row} ^{Small shop 698} ^{around City} Russian: ^{one merchant} ^{mean of family} ^{some prostitutes} ^{male to female 2:1} ^{Koriam 3 families} ^{male to female 1:1}
2. Number of principal hong of each kind. ^{Shan Hsi Bank. 70-80 general stores}

3. Average capitalization of hong. ^{can't say their capital. They save up} ^{after 1910 by very low money.}
4. Relations between Chinese and Russian or Japanese merchants
good or bad? Character of credit?
^{all goods sold to Chinese by cash no credit so can't}
^{say good or bad. if the Chinese merchant get more}
^{money he can buy more goods.}
5. Russian and Japanese enterprise: Number of firms? Character? What export and import business?

^{no proper Russian and Chinese firms.}

6. Approximate value of annual trade: Export-
Import-

7. Exports:

Amount and value of each class.

Exports:

Principal destinations of each class.

Prices per picul, et cetera.

Imports:

Amounts and values per annum-

Piece goods:

American,

Prices

2000 pieces piece good
Paclet: Jin Ma Kwang

to Russian note per piece

Japanese,

Piece goods:

English

Russian

Competition between American and Japanese cottons during

Last year

The competition between American & Japanese cottons
American cotton is the most Japanese cottons come
very few.

Present

All Chinese ^{of American} like American cotton much better than
Japanese cottons at present.

manchester

Prices of cottons

American
Paclet (Jen me Kwang) or drills.

Japanese
Two Crabs sheeting 90 R. note per piece at Kai sheng Wei
20 yds. per piece

English
Double deer Head 95 R. note per piece at " " "
eagle & snake (no rolls per piece)

Principal American chops on the market. Which most popular?

Standard oil, Shirting, sheeting, drills.

Chinese suggestions for improving American cottons for Manchurian market.

A agency opened here is best way but the place too small for an agency. The new cottons better send sample first

Kerosene: Annual importation-

American
Standard oil.

Russian

Sumatra

no

Probable outcome of future competition

Flour:

Annual importation:

American

Russian

Probable result of future competition between American and Russian flour

Kinds of prices of miscellaneous goods:

Japanese

Russian

German

American

Principal places from which foreign goods are imported.

Whether imported largely by Chinese or foreign firms?

Most goods come from Vladivostok and some come from Chefoo, Newchuang.

Russian or Japanese trade methods, buying and selling.

Kinds of currency in circulation and in what way and to what extent each is used.

Banking institutions: Capital, kinds of business and to what extent carried on (exchange, loans, deposit), discount on drafts, interest on loans and deposits

Chinese:

all good exchange with beam & beam oil. no drafts made out through Bank.

Foreign:

no foreign Bank and firms.

Financial conditions last year ?

Principal methods of exchange between city and Vladivostok, Newchwang, Dalny, or other place of origin or destination of goods ?

formly R. note = Chinese 2 Tiao but 1 time less than before. all Chinese merchants get R. note first at Hanchun. Then buy good at Vladivostok. from Kirin by credit but no regular way to tell from Chefoo all 3 months credit.

Principal industries: Kind, capital, output, number of employees, profitableness, destination of product, et cetera,

Chinese:

Foreign industries:

Joint Industries:

Kinds and amount of taxation ?

Chinese business methods: credit, settlement of accounts, et cetera ?

Most Chinese ^{business} methods by cash and some on credit about 2-3 month.

Chinese merchant guilds or chambers of commerce: organization, membership, purpose, methods, et cetera ?

One Commercial Society to range all merchants of Hankow

Routes of transportation: Where to? Distance?

Roads:

To Jian Chi Tung. by cart. 240 li
and by mule back
" Ao Tu cheng by carts & mules 700+ li

Rivers:

no good gear from river

Cost of transportation: River-boats, carts, railway.

By Mule to Jian Chi Tung 200 per picul
" Cart " " " a little cheap.
" Mule to Ao Tu cheng 400 per picul
" Cart " " " a little cheap.

Areas of distribution and collection: Extent? Principal cities or towns within each area? How modified by construction of railways?

Public improvements: Streets, sewers, lighting, buildings, et cetera.

Everything old only one school will build

Police organization, size, efficiency, et cetera?

General remarks:

CARTE DE T'AO NAN FOU.

Cette carte a été faite au cours d'un voyage, entrepris dans un but de propagande religieuse. Par le fait même, on a négligé bien des choses intéressantes, mais que ce but n'exigeait pas.

La position de Fa k'ou men, -telle que la donne la carte allemande, -a servi de base. DE Fa k'ou men à T'aonan fou, j'ai pris la direction à la boussole, et calculé la distance d'après le temps employé à la parcourir; de même de T'ao nan à Nantschi t'ai pen, (à l'ouest), Tsing hai miao, Pien tehao. Le P. Vervloessem a parcouru le pays au S du Sin kolo, et la route de Teh'a han pi lou à Halt'odat. Il s'est servi de la boussole, mais a pris les distances telles que les donnaient les indigènes. La présence du brigand mongol T'ao - ko t'ao nous empêchés de pousser plus à l'W. Les parages, où nous n'avons pas été, ont été ^{suivis} de la façon suivante: nous demandions aux Mongols ou aux Chinois le chemin pour aller d'un point connu à un autre également connu, avec les distances. En demandant à plusieurs endroits, des renseignements semblables sur des routes se croisant en quelque point, on arrive à des résultats passables, et parfois très justes; car, les indigènes, -pourvu qu'ils aient un peu voyagé, -connaissent bien les distances et les directions, (celles ci moins.)

Au dire des Chinois, il y aurait 500 lis de Leao iuen à T'ao nan, et un peu plus de 400 de T'ao nan à Tsitsikar. DE Leao iuen à T'aonan, je n'ai trouvé que 450: nous ne sommes pas allés à Tsitsikar, qui est à 123° 58' long. E de Greenwich, et à 47° 30' lat. N. Sur la carte T'ao nan est peut être ^{encore} trop au N (de 30 lis environ.) Un livre chinois donne pour T'aonan: 45° 30' lat. N. et 62° 50' long. E de Peking.

Les points suivants ont été placés sur la carte exactement d'après nos observations:

Leao iuen, Pien tehao, K'ai t'oung hien, Nantschi t'ai-pen, Tsing hai miao, et tout le tracé de la route passant par ces places; Tarenhanwangfou, K'ou luen, et la route de Leao iuen à K'ou luen.

Les autres places ont été ajoutées et esquées approximativement.

En dehors de ce pays, les contrées voisines, (Mongolie orientale, Mandchourie), ont été copiées, à vue, d'autres cartes, dont une était chinoise; de là la grande muraille p.ex. est très mal placée.

Il ne faut donc pas attacher à cette carte une valeur, qu'elle n'a pas.

L'échelle est de $\frac{1}{1.000.000}$.

Flor. De Preter.

SOUËI TONG HIEN ou K'OU LUEN

.....

Peut avoir à peu près 9.000 habitants, dont un bon tiers est Mongol. L'aspect de la ville est assez curieux: les boutiques s'alignent le long d'un fossé de 500 à 600 m. de long sur 10 de large et 5 de prof. Il n'y a pas de rues, à l'exception d'un bout de 150 m. derrière la ville. Les boutiques ont l'apparence pauvre, quoiqu'elles aient, dit-on, beaucoup d'argent. Le reste des maisons est bâti en brique. Il y a quelques auberges assez bonnes, avec des chambres, spéciales. Les Chinois viennent ^{la plupart} du Schén-tou de Chin chow; les commerçants sont originaires du Shan tong et du Shan si. Ils vendent un peu de tout. Le commerce se fait surtout avec Chin-chow. La Sous-préfecture dépend de Chao iang fu, en Mongolie Orientale, (sous Jehol). La grande lamaserie «Lanawangfou» est gouvernée par un Lama-roi, qui parle très bien le chinois. -- Il y a un beau temple tout neuf, élevé au dieu de la guerre, avec des fresques passables.

La nourriture y est bonne: bœuf, mouton, porc. Pour deux repas par jour on paie 50 cents.

Il n'y a pas de télégraphe; la poste sera érigée en Juin, si le Tou t'oung de Jehol le permet.

La majeure partie du commerce se fait avec Chinchow (par chariots), Ing kow et Mukden, un peu avec Chao iang aussi. Il y a grand marché de chevaux, vers la septième et la huitième lune. Les patrons des auberges ont le droit d'avoir des fusils, parce que le pays est infesté de brigands.

De K'ou luen à Hara t'ao kai le pays est très sauvage. Id. de K'ou luen à Ou hanteh'eu, et Sin li t'ouen. De K'ou luen à Ts'ing ho men: 240 lis; à Sin min fou: 300; à Hara t'ao kai: 90; à Ou han teh'eu: 90.

Flor. De Preter
Les notes sont dues, pour le fond, à M. Forzini et à M. de la poste - Mandchourie.

DE CHIN CHOW FU A TSITSIKAR.

On part de la gare de Chin chow vers le Nord; immédiatement on passe un monticule, peu élevé. Je n'ai pas fait la route; mais, on m'assure qu'il n'y a pas d'autres montées jusqu'à I chow, (90 lis). N.B. En plaine, le li s'allonge. -- La carte allemande donne un bon tracé de la route Chin chow-I chow.

I CHOW. Ville murée, assez propre. Une tour (t'a ze). Bureau de poste et de télégraphe. Peut avoir 15.000 habitants; je crois qu'il y en a moins. Pas fort commerçante; on y fabrique de bons chars. La plaine de I chow est assez belle et bien peuplée.

Au Nord, à quelques centaines de mètres de la ville, le Ta ling ho, qui avec son lit secondaire, a 1 li de largeur. D'ordinaire, l'eau est basse et large de 100 m. Le fond est du limon et du sable; il est assez irrégulier, semé de trous et de dos. Lors des crues, le courant est rapide, (peut-être 5 ou 6 m. à la sec?). A Chao yang, le Ta ling ho se déplace sensiblement; mais, je ne sais pas quels sont ses caprices en Mandchourie. Ses crues sont parfois très fortes, mais éphémères.

Au Nord de I chow, vers Ts'ing ho men, s'étend une plaine de 50 lis de large, boueuse en été. Du S au N on passe par Niao eul keou, Cheu kia p'ou ze, Kao t'ai ze, Pao chen miao, avant d'arriver à Ts'ing ho men. Ces quatre villages sont assez grands. -- Une petite rivière coule entre la ville et le faubourg de Ts'ing ho men.

TS'ING HO MEN. -- Pas de mur d'enceinte. Plus petite que I chow, mais active. Poste. -- On lui donne 200 boutiques contre 300 à Chin chow et 300 à I chow. -- A 50 lis de I chow. On prétend que récemment la distance a été mesurée à 72 lis: ils doivent être bien petits.

De Ts'ing homen à Fa k'ou men, on a sur la barrière, ou tout près, Chao hou ing ze, (poste), -Pai tou teh'ang men, -Sin li t'ouen, -Teh'ao pei ing ze, -fa hoang ti, -Tehang ou t'ai men, -Le na t'ai, -Siou choei ho sont tous villages et marchés plus ou moins importants. Comme Ts'ing ho men, toutes ces places ont perdu de leur prospérité. C'est peut-être parce que le chemin de fer a attiré les transactions vers le Sud. -- Les Chinois affirment que Sin li t'ouen possède une gare destinée à la ligne, jadis projetée, de Sin min fu à Sin k'iou, et que des jalons ont été posés. -- Sin k'iou est à environ 100 lis NNE de Ts'ing ho men, (en Mongolie.) Il paraît que le Roi de T'oungtse a concédé un terrain de 20 lis pour la ligne de Moukden à Peking. Deux Anglais y ont résidé avec une pompe à vapeur. Depuis, ils ont abandonné la mine.

A Sin k'iou, s'arrête le promontoire que le Koang ming chan projette en Mongolie. En allant par là à Tehang ou hien, on ne passe point de montagnes bien raides. Le Tehao kia leang et le Chang ting leang, (au NE de Sin k'iou,) sont des monticules en terre, s'élevant, si j'ai bon souvenir, à 50 ou 60 m. au dessus de la vallée. Si l'on veut passer entre Sin k'iou et la barrière, on doit escalader le dit promontoire, qui est rocailleux. Je n'y connais pas de passage à niveau; mais, la montagne n'est pas très élevée. Elle est simple, constituée par une ligne de hauteurs. Une fois passé cette montagne, on n'en rencontre plus jusqu'à K'ang p'ing hien: on en voit quelques-unes au Sud. Il y a cependant des ondulations. -- DE I chow à K'ang p'ing, il y a 450 lis, par la route la plus directe; par Sin k'iou il y en a plus de 500.

La sous-préfecture de Tehang ou est peu peuplée. Au Nord, elle est limitée par des collines sableuses, vraies dunes; au centre s'étendent de vastes prairies, coupées de tainées de sable. Au Sud, les terres sont meilleures. La sous-préfecture existe depuis quelques années seulement. Sa limite à l'Ouest est le Iao iang ho, peu profond et parfois presque à sec. Le Sin k'ai ho, (plus à l'Est), est plus grand; près de la barrière, il a bien un li de largeur. Son lit est couvert de sable et de gravier. -- Tehang ou hien, (alias Heng tao ze), est une ville qui vient de naître: on lui donne 20 boutiques. Elle est isolée dans une vaste plaine, (prairie). La contrée est pauvre. Derrière les dunes du Nord, il y a encore de bonnes terres. Mais il faut aller au NE et à l'E (en K'ang p'ing) pour trouver de gros villages et des terres riches. Le Général du pays, l'ancien brigand Feng ni ko, aide les Japonais, lors de la guerre, (avec son ami Tou li san, décapité depuis à Sin min fu.) On lui donne 1000 soldats, tous anciens brigands: le chiffre ne paraît exagéré; il est certain, cependant, que la contrée a été de tout temps un refuge de bandits. -- De Tehang ou hien à K'ang p'ing hien: 180 lis.

K'ANG P'ING HIEN. Est bien peuplée, possède de gros villages, surtout au Sud. La ville de K'ang p'ing est petite; elle n'a guère 5000 habitants. Très peu de commerce. -- Poste. -- Le télégraphe est à 20 lis plus à l'E. A l'E de la ville, se trouve un lac, et de tout côté, le pays est assez marécageux en été.

Il n'y a pas de relations entre Tehang ou hien et Ts'ing ho men, ni entre K'ang p'ing et Tehang ou. Toutes les relations ont lieu du Sud au Nord et pas du tout de l'Est à l'Ouest. Le trajet Ts'ing homen-K'ang p'ing sera très peu profitable; alors que de

Sin min fu à Fa k'ou men et Leao iuen on pourrait faire de bonnes affaires. Toute Ligne qui ne reliera pas Leao iuen avec un marché voisin de la Mandchourie, ne profitera pas beaucoup.

De K'ang p'ing à Leao iuen 180 à 200 lis de après la route suivie. On a, à l'E, le Leao ho, à l'W, une ligne de dunes; et entre les deux une bande de 20 à 30 lis de large. Cette bande est tellement trempée en été qu'on n'y passe guère; on préfère couper par les dunes. La route de Fa k'ou men à Leao iuen passe à 20 lis E de K'ang p'ing. Pas de gros villages sur la route; Leao iang wo p'ou a été détruit lors de la guerre, et se relève avec peine.

LEAO IUEN (alias: TCHENG KIA T'OUEN) .65.000 habitants. Industrie du cuir, commerce de grains, animaux. Ville assez récente, active. A 30 lis SE de là, San kiang k'ou, petit port sur le Leao ho, exporte pas mal de grains vers la mer. Le commerce se fait surtout avec Fa k'ou men, Pei touna et T'ao nan fou. A l'W, la ville touche aux dunes; au S et à l'E les terres sont détrempées en été. Bonnes terres de labour près de la ville et au delà des dunes, jusqu'à 200 lis à l'W. -- Pour le trafic intérieur, la Ligne Sin min fu - Leao iuen ne ferait aucun tort à la Ligne japonaise Moukden - K'ouan teh'eng se.

Au delà de Leao iuen, vers le N, on passe le Songen kolo et à 30 lis N de la ville, le Sin kolo; pas très larges, mais le Sin kolo peut monter très fort lors des crues. Près du Pouo li chan, terrain marécageux, comme il y en a plusieurs sur la route de T'ao nan fou. En été, les moustiques y rendent le passage quasi impossible. On longe la ligne télégraphique de Fa k'ou men à Tsitsikar. Entre le Pouo li chan et K'ai t'oung hien, serpentent d'W à l'E 18 rangées de dunes, (cheu pa tao kang se); le sable en est gris-noirâtre, très friable. Ces dunes sont plates, assez larges.

Pien tehao, K'ai t'oung hien (alias: Tsitsing se) sont des villages. A l'E de K'ai t'oung, quelques bourgs s'alignent sur une bifurcation de la route. Toutes les autres places sont négligeables, constituées souvent par 3 ou 4 maisons. Les auberges sont mal installées. Au delà de K'ai t'oung jusqu'à T'ao nan, le pays n'est presque plus ondulé.

T'AO NAN FOU . (alias: CHOANG LIOU TCHEN - ou CHA-KI KAI). Les terres appartiennent aux tribus mongoles de T'ou-siet'ou et de Tsasut'ou. En l'an 29 de Koang siu, les rois furent forcés de vendre des terres aux Chinois, pour rendre aux Russes l'argent qu'ils leur avaient emprunté. Depuis, une Préfecture et quatre sous-préfectures y ont été érigées. Elles ont une population chinoise de 100.000 h. environ. La Préfecture à elle seule en a 35.000 (7.000 familles). Les immigrants arrivent nombreux. Le pays malheureusement manque de bois; on doit l'importer de Pei touna et de Tsitsikar. L'argent aussi est trop rare. La ville de T'ao nan est entourée d'un remblai et d'un fossé, qui ont 5 lis en long et en large. Il y a 4 ou 5 distilleries. Les terres sont bonnes; elles donnent du millet, du sorgho, et même de la ouate, alors qu'à 500 lis plus au SW, le millet vient difficilement et le sorgho pas du tout. La population mongole est très clairsemée; elle habite non des tentes mais des maisons. Dix rois du Gobi oriental dépendent de Moukden. -- Le confluent du Kiao lin ho et du T'ao ho (T'orinkolo) se trouve un peu au N de la ville. Le T'ao ho possède des berges, qui le retiennent bien; il n'est pas large.

La population chinoise est assez dense à l'NE, à une journée de T'ao nan. Au SW il n'y a guère que des Mongols.

De T'ao nan à Tsitsikar, la route est plate, au dire des Chinois; je ne l'ai pas parcourue.

Pour aller directement de Ts'ing homen à T'ao nan fou, on doit passer par K'ou luen (alias: Siao k'ou luen par opposition à Ta k'ou luen-Ourgas) K'ou luen, à 240 lis de Ts'ing ho men, est un marché Sino-Mongol. C'est surtout un marché de chevaux: à certains jours il y en a jusqu'à 10.000. Le commerce se fait surtout avec la Mandchourie d'une part, avec les Mongols de l'autre. Ceux-ci y viennent vendre leurs animaux, et leur grain. Ils y achètent des articles manufacturés, du genièvre etc. Pasteurs presque partout ailleurs, les ^{Mongols se} font agriculteurs là où ils touchent aux Chinois. S'ils en ont le moyen, ils abandonnent le soin de leur champs à des colons chinois.

Le renom de K'ou luen est un peu surfait. -- De là à Leao iuen il y a 300 lis, à travers un pays entièrement mongol. De K'ou luen à T'ao nan fou, 700¹ lis. on passe quelques dunes, le Songen kolo, le Sin kolo, et deux autres rivières, avant d'arriver à T'ao nan. On laisse à gauche K'aïlou hien, petite sous-préfecture, qui ne vivra pas longtemps, et on passe à côté de la résidence du roi de Farenhan. -- Dans le Gobi oriental, les grandes lamaderies, habitées par des centaines, voire parfois des milliers de lamas, ne sont pas rares.

Flor. De Fickler

I N D E X .

General Rules.....	Art. 1 to 16.....	Pages 1 to 8
Special Rules:		
Import of Goods.....	" 17 " 30.....	" 6 " 9
" (Transit Inwards)...	" 58.....	" 14 " 15
Export of Goods.....	" 31 to 36.....	" 9 " 10
Railway Goods.....	" 37 " 40.....	" 10 " 11
Transit Goods.....	" 41 " 51.....	" 11 " 13
Re-Exports.....	" 52 " 57.....	" 13 " 14
Duty - Free List.....	" 59.....	" 14 " 15
Contraband Goods.....	" 60.....	" 15

Rules re Passenger' Luggage...	Art. 61 to 65.....	" 15 to 16
" " Postal Parcels.		
I. General Rules.....	" 66 " 70.....	" 16 " 17
II. Special Rules.....		
A. Parcels sent to China....	" 71 " 81.....	" 17 " 19
B. " " from "	" 82 " 88.....	" 19 " 20

Articles referred to Peking:

Transit Inwards Clause	-	Article 28.....	" 8
" " "	-	" 29.....	" 8
Transit (across Manchuria) Clause		" 48.....	" 12
Duty - Free Clause	-	" 59.....	" 14 to 15

Article re Railway Goods Control to be discussed in a year

Article 39 a, Page 10.

Article re Inwards to be placed after, or amalgamated with

Article 28, 29 etc. Art. 58, Page 8

PROVISIONAL REGULATIONS FOR THE WORKING OF THE CHINESE CUSTOM HOUSE AT THE STATIONS "MANCHURIA" AND "POGRANITCHNAYA" ("SUIFENHO").

-x):o:(x-

GENERAL RULES.

Article 1.

In accordance with the Contract for the Construction of the Chinese Eastern Railway of 27th August, 1896, by the Chinese Calendar of Kuang Hsu, 22nd Year, 8th moon, 2nd day, Custom Houses are about to be opened by the Chinese Government at the terminal stations of the Chinese Eastern Railway "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" ("Suifenho"), which will be subordinated to the Head Custom House at Harbin.

At the Stations Horhonte and Mulin Controlling Barriers will be established by the Chinese Customs to control the movement of goods and to levy duties on merchandise exported from within the 50 versets free frontier zone.

Note. The protection existing within the Railway Territory is assured to the full extent to the employees of the Chinese Customs.

Article 2.

Goods carried by the Chinese Eastern Railway through the said Customs into the Russian Empire, and in the opposite direction, are liable to the Customs Import and Export Duty respectively at the rate of two-thirds of the Tariff of the Chinese Maritime Customs.

Article 3.

The above mentioned Custom Houses collect exclusively Customs duties and do not levy any inland or other duties or taxes. They also collect Transit dues on such goods carried by the Railway as will be declared at the Customs as intended for transmission into the interior from within the Station areas fixed by the despatches of

33rd Year moon, day), the present Provisional Rules and the General Instructions of the Inspector General of the Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs so far as these are applicable to the Conditions of Land Trade.

The Custom House at the Station "Manchuria", as situated in a local opened to foreign trade, complies also with the Treaties concluded by the Chinese Government with other Countries.

Article 8.

In order not to delay the cargo traffic and in the interests of the Russo-Chinese Trade the said Custom Houses take all necessary measures the speedy release of goods passing through the Customs.

Article 9.

Buildings required for the use of the Customs at the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" for Offices, for storage and keeping of goods, which are in the hands of the Customs (godowns) and for quarters of the employees will be proved by, and at the expense of, the Chinese Government and the sites for the Russian and Chinese Custom House buildings at these stations will be chosen by mutual agreement in the immediate neighborhood of each other so as to avoid all delay in the transmission of documents and goods from one Custom House to the other.

Article 10.

In the event of there being at the stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" buildings belonging to the Chinese Eastern Railway fulfilling by their situation the demands of the preceding article such buildings may be placed by the Railway at the disposal of the Customs against rental by mutual arrangement.

The Chinese Eastern Railway can in general undertake the construction of all buildings required by the Customs according to the plans and specifications of the Customs.

Article 11.

For the examination of passengers and their luggage the Russian Customs at the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" may place at the disposal of the Chinese Customs their luggage Examination Halls.

Article

23 and 25 June 1907. (Kuang Hsu 33rd Year, 5th moon, 26th and 6 and 8 July 1907. (Kuang Hsu 33rd Year, 5th moon, 26th and 28th days) (see Annexe A.).

Note. The rate of Transit dues referred to in this article is as follows:-

1. When conveyed from within the Station areas into the interior within the limits of Manchuria Transit dues are equal to one-third of the Maritime Customs Tariff, i. e. one-half of the Import duty paid;
2. When conveyed from within the Station areas to the provinces of China proper goods make up the full Maritime duty, i. e. pay the additional one-third and pay besides Transit dues at the rate of one-half of the Maritime duty.

Article 4.

On payment of Customs or Transit Duty the said Custom Houses issue Receipts and certificates respectively.

Article 5.

Goods destined according to their Railway documents for the stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" and other stations situated within the 50 versts frontier zone are - as goods entering the 50 - versts free frontier zone - released for destination after examination free of duty.

Article 6.

Goods from Russia destined according to the Bills of Lading for the Stations situated outside the 50 - versts frontier zone, or goods laden at the stations "Manchuria" or "Pogranitchnaya" and intended for transmission to the stations outside this 50 - versts frontier zone, are liable to Import Duty after examination by the Customs.

Article 7.

In all their actions the Custom Houses at the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" conform with the Treaty of 1881, (Kuang Hsu 7th year) and the Regulations for Land Trade appended thereto, the Contract for the Construction of the Chinese Eastern Railway concluded in 1896 (Kuang Hsu 22nd year), the Principal Rules given in the despatches of the Chinese Foreign Office and the Russian Minister at Peking of

23rd & 25th June, 1907 (Kuang Hsu 33rd Year, 5th moon, 26th and 28th 6th and 8th July Days), the supplementary despatches of October, 1907 (Kuang Hsu

Article 12.

Chinese Customs Buildings (offices and godowns) as well as all the goods unloaded by the Customs into these must be guarded by the Customs themselves. The responsibility however for goods in railway cars from which Railway seals have not been removed by the Customs rests with the Railway.

Article 13.

In service matters the Russian and Chinese Customs at the Stations "Manchuria" and Pogranitchnaya", as well as the Chinese Eastern Railway render mutually full assistance to each other.

The Railway undertakes the transmission by all the mail trains, of Chinese Customs covers addressed to the stations lying en route free of charge, and issues by agreement a certain number of free service railway tickets for the employees of the Chinese Customs travelling on service on the line.

Telegrams from the Chinese Customs are transmitted by the Railway Telegraph against payment as usual.

Article 14.

With a view to expedite the transaction of business and establish a fixed terminology and for the convenience of the local Chinese population a gradual introduction, based upon experience, is desirable of Chinese text parallel with the Russian on forms of documents of various kinds, labels, etc. used by the Railway and which have connection with the Customs.

In order to facilitate relations between the Chinese Customs at the frontier Stations, the Railway and the Russian Customs, the external correspondence will be carried on in Russian, with parallel Chinese text if necessary; likewise, documents issued by the Chinese Customs will be supplied with a parallel Russian text to the extent it may be found necessary.

Article 15.

For the execution of Customs formalities over the goods passing through the Stations "Manchuria" and Pogranitchnaya" in the absence of the owner of the goods or of his agent, the Chinese Eastern Railway maintains at the said stations Customs Agencies.

Note. Conditions and Rules for the working of the Customs Agencies are defined by special agreements between the Chinese Eastern Railway and the Chinese Customs. In case of necessity for the Agencies to pay duties these are tendered either in case or by bills of the Chinese Eastern Railway.

Article 16.

Should a discrepancy be discovered between the goods and Customs documents tendered for these, goods will be confiscated or, at the option of the Customs, a fine will be inflicted.

SPECIAL RULES.

IMPORT OF GOODS.

Article 17.

Goods going from Russia into Manchuria are examined by the Custom Houses at the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" respectively. Goods which according to Bills of Landing have for their destination one of the places situated within the 50-versts frontier zone are passed without delay free of duty after the Customs have ascertained that among the goods there is nothing that is prohibited for importation into China.

Note. Goods mentioned in this Article, at the option of the sender, with the consent of the Customs, may be sent under Customs seals of the entering Customs concerned to Harbin for examination and payment of duty.

Article 18.

The examination of goods imported into Manchuria is carried out on the basis of the duplicate copies of the Bills of Landing transmitted by the Russian Customs to the Chinese Customs. The Chinese Customs begin the examination not later than 24 hours from the time of the transmission of the Bills of Landing. The examination of goods brought by a train must be completed in the shortest time possible and not later than 48 hours from the moment the examination began. In case of non-compliance with the fixed time limits a report is drawn up by the Customs House about the circumstances of the delay and submitted to the Head Custom House; a copy of the report is attached to the Railway cargo documents.

Article 19.

The undermentioned particulars must absolutely be entered on the Bills of Landing: name of sender, and, if possible, the name of the addressee, place of despatch of goods (the station of departure), place of destination, denomination, quantity and weight of goods, mode of packing, signs, marks, numbers, etc. and, if possible, the

value

value of goods, and the signature of the railway official.

Article 20.

In addition to the duplicate copies of Bills of Landing the owner of the goods has the option of submitting to the Customs Bills, Specifications and other documents defining value, quality and quantity of goods.

Article 21.

Besides the abovementioned duplicate copies of the Bills of Landing, the Railway station officials present to the Customs for comparison Train and Car lists.

Article 22.

On receipt of the Bill of Landing the Customs either calculate the duties leviable according to the data given on the Bill of Landing if upon unloading a part of the goods the packages after their outside inspection or the opening of a certain number of packages at random be found to correspond in all respects with the particulars given on the Bill of Landing, or otherwise goods are unloaded from cars, opened up and examined by the Customs in the event of there being some discrepancy or suspicion about the documents.

Article 23.

The despatch of goods from the stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" into Manchuria by the Railway line is only to take place with the cognisance of, and after the sender of goods has submitted to, the Customs a written application to that effect.

Goods destined for stations situated inside the 50-versts zone are passed without delay duty free after the Customs have ascertained there is nothing in them that is prohibited for importation. Goods going by railway to places outside the 50-versts frontier zone are examined according to the application presented and charged Import duty on, whenever leviable. Goods, however, sent from other stations within the 50-versts zone to stations outside this zone are liable to examination and levy of duty, whenever such is due, at the Controlling Barriers to be established by the Chinese Customs at the Stations Horhonte and Mulin.

Article 24.

Article 24.

The release of goods from the Customs control takes place immediately after the Payment of Customs duties leviable on them. In proof of payment of duty the Customs issue receipts freeing the goods from a second payment of Customs duty.

Article 25.

At the option of the owner of goods receipts may be issued for separate lots of goods forming part of a consignment showing fractional amounts of duty charged on each lot, but against a special fee for these receipts.

Article 26.

These receipts remain in force for three years.

Article 27.

Goods prohibited for importation into China when discovered will be confiscated by the Customs.

Article 28.

Foreign goods which on importation have only paid import duty, if carried from the frontier places or from within the situation areas into the interior can on payment of Transit Dues fixed by Art. 3 of the present rules obtain a Transit Certificate which frees them (en route to the place of destination) from all other inland duties and taxes.

N. B. The wording of the last paragraph of this Article is not definitely settled.

Article 29.

At the option of the owner of the goods or his agent simultaneously with the payment of Import duty Transit dues can be paid by him (Rules, Art. 3).

On payment of Transit dues the Customs concerned issues Transit certificates, which free the goods from all the inland duties and taxes while moving from within the station areas into the interior (en route to the place of destination). Goods without Transit Certificate are subject to inland taxation.

N. B. The wording of the last paragraph of this Article is not definitely settled.

Article 30.

Article 30.

Transit Certificates may at option of the owner of the goods be issued for a whole consignment of goods of a person or for each separate lot of a consignment as decided by the owner of the goods.

EXPORT OF GOODS.

Article 31.

On arrival of a train from Manchuria at the Stations "Manchuria" or "Pogranitchnaya" the Railway Officials present to the Custom House Train and Car Lists and the duplicate copies of Bills of Lading.

Article 32.

Only such goods as are addressed to the Stations in Russia outside the 50-versts frontier zone are liable to Export duty after examination by the Customs.

Article 33.

Goods exported from Manchuria are examined by the Chinese Customs which assess the Export duty according to the Chinese Tariff and then by the Russian Customs which calculate the Import duty according to the Russian Tariff, or, in order to avoid delay, according to the circumstances, examination and assessment of duty are carried out by both Customs jointly and simultaneously.

Article 34.

Goods which are liable to Chinese Export duty may not be despatched by railway into the Russian Empire before duty had been paid.

Article 35.

Goods the importation of which from the Chinese Empire is prohibited will be confiscated by the Chinese Customs.

Article 36.

In case of goods brought to the Stations "Manchuria" or "Pogranitchnaya" for transmission into the Russian Empire which have already paid Export duty, these will be released by the Chinese Customs without a fresh levy of Export duty in the event of a Certificate regarding such payment being presented and if the packages upon outside inspection prove to be in agreement with the particulars given in the Certificate.

In

In case of a discrepancy or a suspicion about the goods, these will be examined.

RAILWAY GOODS.

Article 37.

All articles and materials required for the construction working and repairs of the Chinese Eastern Railway Line are exempt from all Customs taxes and duties as well as those levied inland.

In these are also included all articles required for the protection of the line.

Article 38.

For the above mentioned goods the Railway presents to the Customs duplicate copies of Bills of Landing, and the goods are released by the Customs at once after an outside inspection and comparison of packages with the particulars in the Bills of Landing, with the exception of those special cases when the Harbin Head Custom House directs the Custom House to examine a particular lot of railway goods.

Article 39.

The said duplicate copies of Bills of Landing are accompanied by certificates or declarations issued by the Chinese Eastern Railway to the effect that these goods are its own property and intended for its requirements (use).

Article 39a

In order to prevent malpractices, etc., the Railway must keep an accurate record of materials received and used to which the Customs have a right of access for information.

Article 40.

In

In case it is intended to sell or transmit to an outsider materials or articles mentioned in Article 37 whether on account of their needlessness or being worn out, a declaration about it to the Customs is necessary which according to circumstances given the permission and levies duty, if such is due.

TRANSIT GOODS.

Article 41.

Goods passing from one locality of the Russian Empire to another in transit through Manchuria are released at once by the Customs without levy of duty and without hindrance if the seals affixed at the entering Station by the Russian and Chinese Customs are intact.

The Chinese Customs seals are affixed to the cars after the Russian Customs seals.

Article 42.

The Railway hands over to the Customs for information duplicate copies of Bills of Landing for the transit goods mentioned in the preceding article.

Article 43.

Should seals of one of the Customs be damaged or lost en route while the seals of the other Customs or the Railway seals are intact, and the latter agree with the entries made in the Car list the levying Customs orders the release of the car on its journey without making a detailed internal verification of the cargo.

Article 44.

Should all the seals affixed at the entering Station be damaged or lost, or only a part of them, making unhindered access into the car possible, or the car be damaged en route and require a reloading of goods, the Railway Station at which damage is discovered informs immediately

immediately by telegraph the Customs at the Station of entry as well as the nearest Custom House and detains the car until the receipt of a telegraphic reply.

Article 45.

It rests with the Custom House which receives the telegram to appoint a special employe to carry out the investigation into the causes of damage or loss of seals, or to commission the Railway the Railway to make such investigation or to authorize the despatch of the car for investigation to the leaving frontier Station.

Article 46.

If, at the investigation or upon inspection and comparison of cargo with documents at the place of accident or at the leaving Customs, the cargo be found in full agreement with the documents it will be allowed to proceed onwards without hindrance.

Article 47.

On the cars with damaged or lost seals new seals are affixed at the place of accident with which they proceed to the frontier leaving Customs, proper remarks to the effect being made on the cargo documents; if a special Customs Officer was sent to make investigation, in addition to the Railway seals attached at the place of accident, Customs seals are attached by him also.

In the absence of Customs Officer, the cars proceed with Railway seals alone.

Article 48.

In case of shortage of cargo or disagreement with documents, the cargo is detained by the Customs until the investigation explains the causes of shortage or disagreement of cargo; if the investigation proves misdemeanour on the Railway (or a not sufficient protection) the remaining cargo is confiscated (and duty leviable on lost cargo exacted from the Railway).

Article 49.

In case of shortage, loss or disagreement of cargo, caused through derailment or other uncontrollable forces (force majeure) the Railway is not responsible vis-a-vis the Customs, but in all such cases the

Railway

Railway must take proper steps to prevent pilfering, loss, etc. of the remaining cargo.

Article 50.

If, in cases described in Article 49, it is intended to sell the remaining or damaged cargo on the spot, Customs permission must be obtained beforehand. Import duty (and Transit dues, if required) must be paid by the purchaser before delivery of the sold cargo.

Article 51.

In case the investigation proves the guilt of Railway employes, the Customs concerned notifies this to the Railway authorities for such action as will be deemed necessary and the Railway authorities inform the Customs of the decision taken.

RE-EXPORTS.

Article 52.

Whenever foreign goods are re-exported from China the import duty originally paid is refunded in accordance with the rules followed by the Chinese Maritime Customs, given below.

Article 53.

Foreign goods which have paid Import duty may if re-exported from China within the period of three years from the date of such payment receive refund of the Import duty formerly paid in form of a Drawback Certificate.

Article 54.

Drawback Certificates are accepted by the Customs without deduction in payment of Export and Import duties. If desired, they may be exchanged for ready money.

Article 55.

Drawback Certificates are issued by the Customs within 3 weeks from the day of presentation of documents which establish the right of the owner of goods to a refund of duty, in case the goods

goods prove to be in all respects in agreement with the description recorded at the time of importation, if they are in their original packages, bearing all the distinguishing signs and marks, and if the duty the refund of which is requested was actually paid within the specified term.

Article 56.

Should the examination prove disagreement of goods and fraud be discovered, the goods will be confiscated.

Article 57.

If fraud be discovered when refund of duty is claimed on foreign goods, the Custom at its option either inflicts a fine not exceeding five times the duty the refund of which was applied for, or confiscates the goods concerned.

Article 58.

Goods having for their destination one of the points inside the station areas and which have paid duty on importation may be transmitted to places in the interior upon presentation of an application to the entering Customs, or the Harbin Head Custom House, together with a receipt of Custom Houses at the Stations "Manchuria" or "Pogranitchnaya" in proof of payment of Import duty, and upon payment of Transit Dues at the rate fixed in Art. 3 of the present rules. The Customs concerned, or the Head Custom House at Harbin, after having verified the goods with the entries on the receipts in proof of payment of duty and after having levied the said Transit dues issued to the owner of the goods Transit Certificates mentioned above.

Article 59.

The following articles allowed, in accordance with Art. 14 of the Regulations for Land Trade of 1881, to be imported and exported duty-free will be when passing through the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" in both direction passed by the local Custom Houses

without

without payment of duty, viz. Gold and Silver bullions. Foreign Coins. Flour of various kinds. Sago. Biscuits. Preserved Meals and Vegetables. Cheese. Butter. Confectionery. Foreign Clothing. Jewellery. Plated Ware (Silverware). Perfumery and Soap of all kinds. Charcoal. Firewood. Candles (foreign). Tobacco and Cigars (foreign). Wine. Beer. Spirits. Household and Ship's Stores. Passenger's Luggage. Stationery. Carpeting. Druggeting. Medicines (foreign). Glass and Crystal Ware.

N. B. The Chinese hold that the Duty Free List only applies to articles intended for personal use; those for sale are considered dutiable.

With the exception of Passenger's Luggage, Gold and Silver Bullion and Foreign Coins, the articles enumerated above when exported into the interior pay Transit dues at the rate of 2½% ad valorem.

Article 60.

The following articles prohibited, in accordance with Art. 15 of the Regulations for Land Trade of 1881, to be imported and exported, if carried through the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" will be considered as contraband articles and liable to confiscation. Powder. Shot. Cannons. Guns. Rifles and all kinds of Fire Arms. Military Ammunition and Stores. Salt. Opium. Likewise it is prohibited to export from China through the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" Rice and Chinese Copper Coins.

RULES REGARDING PASSENGER'S LUGGAGE.

Article 61.

Passenger's luggage is passed after examination duty-free.

Article 62.

As luggage are generally recognized all articles accompanying a passenger whether intended for his personal use or required on the journey.

Article 63

Article 63.

Should there be discovered among the passenger's luggage articles prohibited to be imported or exported, they will be confiscated.

Article 64.

Dutiable Articles carried among the luggage, whether of the nature of goods or in excessive quantity evidently intended for sale, must be declared before examination when questioned by the examining officer, otherwise the articles will be confiscated and the owner may be fined.

Note. In case of any changes made in the rules existing in the Chinese Maritime Customs at the ports regarding luggage these will also be extended to the Chinese Customs established after the pattern of the latter at the terminal points of the railway.

Article 65.

The examination of passengers and their luggage arriving from Russia will be carried out by the Officers of the Chinese Customs in presence of a Russian Customs Official, and, if articles prohibited by the Russian law for exportation into China be discovered, such will be handed over to the Russian Customs to deal with.

The examination of passengers and their luggage proceeding from Manchuria into the Russian Empire will be carried out in the presence of an Officer of the Chinese Customs by the Russian Customs; should any articles prohibited to be exported from China be discovered, such will be handed over to the Chinese Customs to deal with. Articles liable to Export duty will be charged duty on.

RULES REGARDING POSTAL PARCELS.

I. GENERAL RULES.

Article 66.

Postal parcels imported into, and exported from, China are,

like

like other goods, subject to Customs examination and payment of duty, according to general rules.

Article 67.

All regulations relative to duty payment at reduced rate or exemption from duty are equally applicable to articles sent by postal parcels from within, or into, the station areas.

Articles 68.

Postal parcels going in transit by railway are exempted from payment of Import and Export duties.

Article 69.

Postal parcels are -besides Import and Export duties- liable to Transit or Likin according to general rules.

Article 70.

Articles which are prohibited to be imported into, or exported from, China may neither be sent by postal parcels.

II. SPECIAL RULES.

A. PARCEL SENT TO CHINA.

Article 71.

Parcels addressed to places in China must be accompanied by Customs Declarations in duplicate on the lines given in the Parcel Post Rules of the Rome Convention (Detailed Regulations, Art. VI. 1.).

Article 72.

In the declarations must be given: place of despatch, denomination of contents, quantity, gross and nett weight, value of contents, form of packing, place of destination and name of addressee.

Article 73.

On arrival of parcels at the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" the Postal department hands in to the Custom House a List of parcels in duplicate together with two copies of the corresponding declarations. In the list the parcels must be grouped together as far as possible according to their places of destination.

Article 74.

The

The Custom House either demands the presentation of all, or a part of, parcels for examination, or sends an officer to examine them at the Post Office, or, on the strength of declarations, passes the parcels without examination.

Article 75.

The amount of duty, if any is due will be marked on the declarations, and in the list, of each of which the Custom House retains one copy and returns the duplicate copies of the list and declarations to the Post Office.

Article 76.

Parcels not liable to duty will be marked in the list and on the declarations "duty free".

Article 77.

If addressees of parcels are in a place where there is a Custom House, they are to pay the duty to the Customs which issue receipts on the presentation of which the Post Office delivers the parcel. Duty may also be paid to the Post Office which in such cases transmits the sums collected to the Custom House.

The issue of parcels for which duty had been fixed by the Customs is not to take place before the presentation of the Customs receipt or until the amount of duty had been paid to the Post Office.

Article 78.

Parcels addressed to other places in China where there are no other Custom Houses are to be sent to the Post Office nearest to the place of residence of the addressee accompanied by declarations and with a remark "duty free" or "duty amounting toRoubles.....cop. to be collected before delivery". (which resembles to Trade Charges for the amount of duty due).

Article 79.

Sums collected by the Post Offices from the addressees of parcels are to be remitted by them to the entering Customs concerned or to the Harbin Custom House in full at the expense of receivers of parcels.

Article 80.

For

For the execution of such Customs formalities the Postal department has a right to exact from addressees a commissioner at the rate fixed by International or Russian postal regulations.

Article 81.

In case of a refusal of the addressee to pay the duty parcels will be dealt with in accordance with the existing Postal regulations, but if it be decided to sell such parcels the duty assessed must be paid by the purchaser.

B. PARCELS SENT FROM CHINA.

Article 82.

Parcels to be exported from Manchuria and despatched from the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" or from places where there is a Custom House must first be presented to the Customs for examination and payment of duty, whenever such is due, and to receive a permit without which the Post Office will not accept parcels (transmission).

Article 83.

When conveying such duty-paid parcels through the Stations "Manchuria" and "Pogranitchnaya" a list of parcels together with one copy of Customs declarations is to be presented by the Postal department to the Custom House concerned. Parcels of this category must as far as possible be packed up separately from other parcels which have not paid duty. Such packages, at the option of the Customs, will travel under seals of the Custom House which levied duty as far as the frontier station where the seals will be removed by the leaving Customs.

Article 84.

Whenever parcels are to be sent from places where there is no Custom House a Customs declaration in triplicate must simultaneously be handed in to the Post Office and duty paid at the rate of 5% on the value declared. The amount of duty is to be simultaneously forwarded to the leaving Customs at the expense of the sender.

Articles 85.

Article 85.

On arrival of such parcels at the Frontier Station a list in duplicate together with Customs declaration in triplicate is to be presented to the Customs. The amount of duty levied, and remitted, must be marked in the list and on declarations.

Article 86.

The Customs House either demands the presentation of all, or of a part of, passing parcels for examination, or sends an Officer to examine at the Post Office (or in the Postal Car), or gives permission for the parcels to be sent on without examination, and retains one copy each of the list and declarations.

Article 87.

If at the examination a discrepancy between the contents of a parcel and the declaration be discovered giving ground to suspect intention to defraud the Customs, such parcels will be liable to confiscation.

Article 88.

In case of too low a declaration of the value on the basis of which duty was levied by the Postal department at the place of despatch of parcel, the release of such parcel for abroad may be deferred by the Customs until the deficient amount had been paid up.